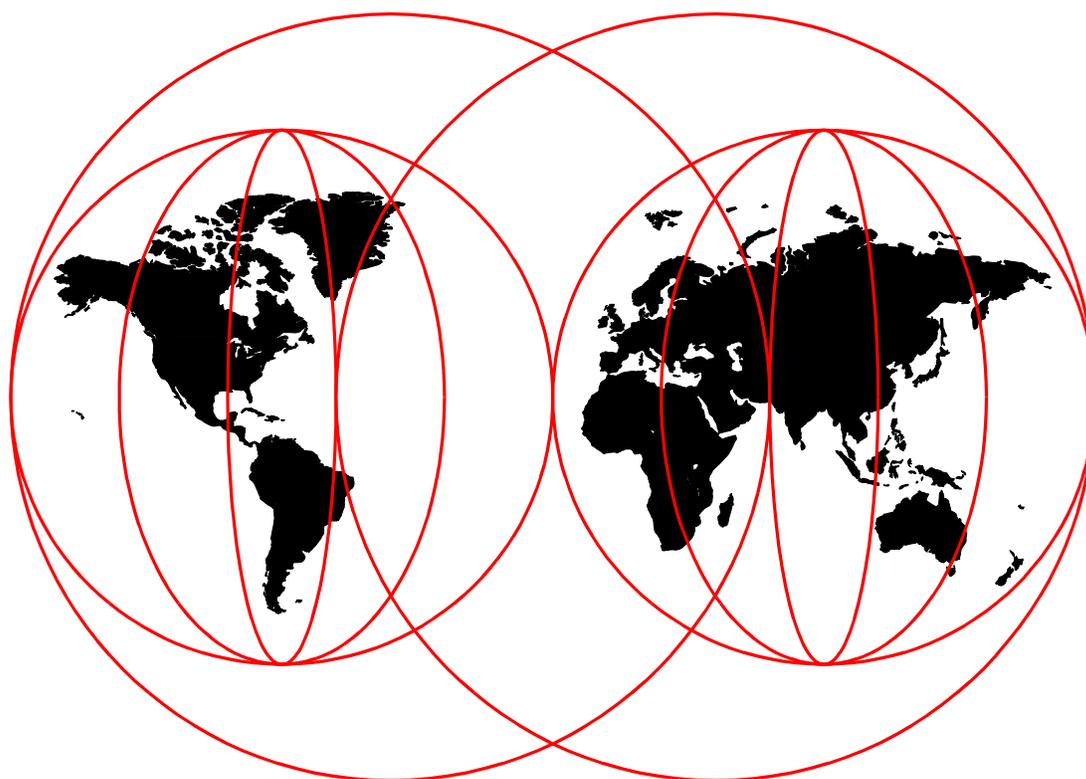


ATM Configuration Examples

Harri Levanen

Jhongrack Choi, Paul Clark, Satomi Ohkita



International Technical Support Organization

<http://www.redbooks.ibm.com>



International Technical Support Organization

SG24-2126-01

ATM Configuration Examples

April 1999

Take Note!

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information in Appendix D, "Special Notices" on page 471.

Second Edition (April 1999)

This edition applies to ???Insert Version, Release Number??? of ???Insert Program Name, Program Number ???-??? for use with the ???Insert Operating System ???

Comments may be addressed to:
IBM Corporation, International Technical Support Organization
Dept. HZ8 Building 678
P.O. Box 12195
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2195

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a non-exclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Contents

Figures	ix
Tables	xix
Preface	xxi
The Team That Wrote This Redbook	xxi
Comments Welcome	xxii
<hr/>	
Part 1. Overview	23
Chapter 1. ATM Overview	25
1.1 Need for LAN Emulation	25
1.2 Emulated LAN Components	25
1.3 ATM Addresses	26
1.3.1 ATM Addresses of LAN Emulation Components	26
1.4 Overview of ILMI Functions	26
1.5 LAN Emulation Components	27
1.5.1 LE Configuration Server (LECS) Overview	27
1.5.2 LAN Emulation Server (LES)	27
1.5.3 Broadcast and Unknown Server (BUS)	28
1.5.4 LAN Emulation Client (LEC)	28
1.5.5 LAN Emulation VC Connections	29
1.5.6 LE Service Operation	30
1.5.7 LAN Emulation Summary	32
1.6 Classical IP (CIP) Overview	32
1.6.1 Classical IP Benefits	32
1.6.2 Classical IP Components	32
1.6.3 Timeouts and Refresh	33
1.6.4 IP Addresses and CIP Components	33
1.6.5 ATM Addresses of CIP Components	34
1.6.6 CIP Channel Connections	34
1.7 Lan Emulation Version 2	34
1.8 MPOA	35
Chapter 2. Hardware Overview	37
2.1 ATM Switches	37
2.1.1 IBM 8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hub	37
2.1.2 8265 Nways ATM Switch Model 17S	38
2.1.3 8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switch	40
2.1.4 8274 Nways ATM RouteSwitch	41
2.2 8210 Nways Multiprotocol Switched Services (MSS) Server	41
2.2.1 MSS Server - Hardware	42
2.2.2 MSS Server Software Release 1.1	42
2.2.3 MSS Server Software Release 2.0	44
2.2.4 MSS Server Software Release 2.0.1	45
2.2.5 MSS Server Software Release 2.1	45
2.2.6 MSS Server Software Release 2.2	46
2.3 8281 Nways ATM LAN Bridge	46
2.4 LAN Switches	47
2.4.1 8271 Nways Ethernet LAN Switch	48
2.4.2 8272 Nways Token-Ring LAN Switch	52

2.4.3	8270 Nways Token-Ring Switch	55
2.4.4	8273 Ethernet RouteSwitch	57
2.4.5	8274 Nways LAN RouteSwitch	58
2.4.6	8277 Nways Ethernet RouteSwitch	59
2.4.7	8371 Multilayer Ethernet Switch	60
2.5	Wide Area Switches	61
2.5.1	2230 Nways ATM Switch	61
2.5.2	2220 Nways BroadBand Switch	61
2.5.3	2225 Nways MultiService Switch	62
2.6	IBM 2210 Nways Multiprotocol Router	62
2.7	IBM 2216 Multiaccess Connector	62
2.8	ATM Workstation Adapters	63
2.8.1	TURBOWAYS 25 Mbps ATM Adapter	63
2.8.2	TURBOWAYS 100 Mbps ATM Adapter	64
2.8.3	TURBOWAYS 155 Mbps ATM Adapter	64
2.8.4	Interphase adapters	65
2.9	Adapters for Various Operating Systems	65
2.9.1	OS/2	65
2.9.2	Windows NT	66
2.9.3	Windows 95	66
2.9.4	DOS/Windows V3.11	67
2.9.5	AIX	67
2.9.6	Novell NetWare	68
2.9.7	OS/400	68
2.9.8	OS/390 <----- xxx ***** Review required *****	68

Part 2. Pre-PNNI	69
-------------------------	----

Chapter 3. An Example of a Pre-PNNI ATM Environment	71
3.1 Physical Hardware Inventory	71
3.2 Physical Topology	72
3.3 Logical Topology	72
3.4 Configuring the ATM Backbone	74
3.5 Configuring IBM 8260s as ATM Backbone (SSI)	74
3.5.1 Configuring IBM 8260_HUB1 for SSI Connection	75
3.5.2 Configuring IBM 8260_HUB2 (SSI)	78
3.6 Configuring IBM 8260s as ATM Backbone (NNI Connection)	81
3.6.1 Configuring IBM 8260_HUB1 (NNI)	81
3.6.2 Configuring IBM 8260_HUB2 (NNI)	83
3.7 Adding an IBM 8285 to the ATM Backbone	85
3.7.1 Connecting the 8285 to the 8260 via SSI	86
3.8 Adding the IBM 8210 MSS to the ATM Backbone	88
3.8.1 MSS Base Configuration	89
3.8.2 ARP Server Configuration	93
3.8.3 Setting the ESI using the MSS Configuration Program	94
Chapter 4. ATM Proxy Clients Configuration Examples	99
4.1 Configuring LECS Support	99
4.1.1 Configuring the LECS Instance on the MSS	99
4.1.2 Configuring the ATM Switches to Support Well Known Address	101
4.2 Configuring ELANs on the IBM 8285	101
4.2.1 Connecting the MSS to the 8285 ELANs	106
4.3 Adding an IBM 8274	112

4.3.1	Configuring the IBM 8210	113
4.3.2	Configuring the IBM 8274	116
4.4	Adding an IBM 8281	128
4.4.1	Configuring the IBM 8281	132
4.5	Adding an IBM 8271	144
4.5.1	Configuring the IBM 8271	150
4.6	Adding an IBM 8272 to the Backbone	154
4.6.1	Configuring the IBM 8272	161
4.7	Adding an IBM 2210/2216 to the Backbone	164
4.7.1	Configuring LE Clients	166
4.8	Classical IP	168
4.8.1	LIS Client Using Dynamic SVCs	168
4.8.2	Configuring an ARP Server	171
4.8.3	LIS Client Using PVCs	172
4.8.4	LIS Client Using Static SVCs	174
Chapter 5. ATM Native Client Configuration Examples		177
5.1	Configuring Windows 95/NT Clients	177
5.1.1	Classical IP Configuration	179
5.2	Configuring the OS/2 ATM Adapter	180
5.3	Configuring the Novell Server	182
5.4	Configuring a RISC System/6000 Workstation	183
5.4.1	TURBOWAYS 100 Mbps Adapter for LAN Emulation	183
5.4.2	LAN Emulation Configuration for the TURBOWAYS Adapter	184
5.4.3	CIP Configuration for the TURBOWAYS Adapter	184
5.4.4	Interphase 155 Mbps Adapter	185
5.4.5	Interphase 155 Mbps Adapter for LAN Emulation	185
5.4.6	Interphase 155 Mbps Adapter for Classical IP	186
<hr/>		
Part 3. PNNI		189
Chapter 6. Migration from pre-PNNI to PNNI		191
6.1	PNNI Migration	191
6.1.1	Pre-PNNI Configuration	191
6.1.2	Migration Considerations	200
6.1.3	Migration process	200
6.1.4	Final configuration	205
Chapter 7. PNNI		217
7.1	PNNI Overview	217
7.1.1	PNNI Reachability	217
7.2	Configuration Overview	218
7.3	Configuring a 2 peer group flat PNNI network	220
7.3.1	Configuring PNNI between two 8265 switches in Peer group 1	220
7.3.2	Configuring an IISP link between peer groups 1 and 2	234
7.3.3	Remaining 8265 hubs	241
7.3.4	8260_hub24 configuration	242
7.3.5	Displaying the connectivity status of the network	245
7.4	Configuring PNNI Hierachy	249
7.4.1	Overview	250
7.4.2	Migration Procedure	252
7.4.3	Adding a WAN connection to another hub	263

Chapter 8. MSS configuration	273
8.1 Configuration overview	273
8.1.1 LECS.	273
8.1.2 ELANs	273
8.1.3 ARP server	273
8.1.4 LECs	274
8.1.5 Bridging.	274
8.1.6 IPX	274
8.1.7 MPOA.	274
8.2 MSS1 Configuration	277
8.2.1 ATM interface configuration	277
8.2.2 LECS configuration	280
8.2.3 ELAN Configuration	282
8.2.4 LEC configuration for MSS1.	288
8.2.5 System	293
8.2.6 SNMP configuration.	293
8.2.7 IP Configuration.	297
8.2.8 CIP Configuration	300
8.2.9 IPX configuration	301
8.2.10 Bridge configuration.	305
8.2.11 MPOA configuration.	311
8.3 MSS2 Configuration	313
8.3.1 Interface configuration	313
8.3.2 LECS Configuration	314
8.3.3 ELANS.	315
8.3.4 LES/BUS Definitions	316
8.3.5 LEC	317
8.3.6 System	318
8.3.7 IP.	319
8.3.8 Classical IP	321
8.3.9 Bridging	322
8.3.10 MPOA	324
8.4 MSS command line displays	325
8.4.1 Displaying the status of LES/BUS pairs	325
8.4.2 Displaying the status of the bridge	329
8.4.3 MPOA displays	333
8.4.4 IP protocol displays	335
Chapter 9. Web Interfaces	337
9.1 Web interface for 8265 Control Point integrated web server	337
9.1.1 Prepare to 8265.	337
9.1.2 access to the 8265.	337
9.1.3 some examples	340
9.2 Web Interface for MSS Server.	344
9.2.1 Access to the MSS	345
9.2.2 Some examples	348
Chapter 10. ATM Proxy Clients Configuration Examples	351
10.1 Overview	351
10.2 Configuring the 8271-712	353
10.3 8274 Configuration	360
10.3.1 System Configuration.	360
10.3.2 ATM Port Configuration	361

10.3.3	Create a LANE service	.364
10.3.4	Create a VLAN	.368
10.3.5	Connectivity between the 8274 and the MSS	.372
10.4	8270 and 2216 configurations with MPOA and NHRP	.372
10.4.1	8270 configuration	.373
10.4.2	Configuring 2216	.391
10.5	Monitoring connectivity between 8270 and 2216 using MPOA/NHRP	.402
10.5.1	8270/2216 shortcuts with NHRP enable on 2216 and MPOA on 8270	403
10.5.2	8270 Local shortcut	.412
10.6	8371	.417
10.6.1	Configuring the 8371 as an MPOA client	.417
10.6.2	Web Interface for the 8371	.424
10.6.3	8371 Local MPOA shortcut	.428
10.6.4	Connectivity between 8270 and 8371 using MPOA	.432
10.7	osa	.439
10.7.1	Verification of the OSA ATM connections	.452
Appendix A. Troubleshooting the ATM Environment		.459
A.1	Troubleshooting the 8260/85	.459
A.1.1	Troubleshooting SSI Connections	.459
A.1.2	Troubleshooting the CIP Network	.460
A.1.3	Troubleshooting Your LANE Network	.461
A.1.4	Check the Physical (ATM) Connection	.461
A.1.5	Other Considerations	.465
Appendix B. First Sample Appendix		.467
Appendix C. Second Sample Appendix		.469
Appendix D. Special Notices		.471
Appendix E. Related Publications		.473
E.1	International Technical Support Organization Publications	.473
E.2	Redbooks on CD-ROMs	.473
E.3	Other Publications	.473
How to Get ITSO Redbooks		.475
IBM Redbook Fax Order Form		.476
Glossary		.477
List of Abbreviations		.479
Index		.481
ITSO Redbook Evaluation		.487

Figures

1. Physical and Logical Views of a Simple LAN Emulation Network	25
2. LAN Emulation Client Functional Layers	28
3. LAN Emulation Components	29
4. Physical Network Topology	72
5. Logical Network Topology	73
6. Physical View - ATM Backbone Using SSI	74
7. Logical View of the Classical IP Subnet.	75
8. Setting the ATM Address on HUB1	75
9. Setting the ARP Server and IP Addresses on HUB1	76
10. Setting Port Parameters for UNI Connection on HUB1	76
11. Displaying the Connected ATM ESI Entries on HUB1	77
12. Setting Port Parameters for SSI Connection on HUB1	77
13. Displaying 8260_HUB1 Device Information	78
14. Setting the ATM Address on HUB2	78
15. Setting the ARP Server and IP Address for HUB2.	79
16. Setting the Port Parameters for SSI Connection on HUB2	79
17. Verifying IP Connectivity	80
18. Displaying Device Information on HUB2	80
19. Physical View - ATM backbone Using NNI	81
20. Configuring the Port for NNI on HUB1	81
21. Displaying the Port Configuration on HUB1	82
22. Creating the Logical Link on HUB1	82
23. Displaying the Logical Link on HUB1	83
24. Configure the ATM Address on HUB2	83
25. Configuring the Port for NNI on HUB2	84
26. Creating the Logical Link on HUB2	84
27. Verifying IP Connectivity	85
28. Physical View of the 8285 Connection.	85
29. Logical View of the 8285 Classical IP Configuration	86
30. Setting the ATM Address on the 8285	86
31. Setting the ARP Server and IP Addresses on the 8285.	86
32. Setting Port Parameters for SSI Connection on the 8285	87
33. Verifying IP Connectivity from the 8285	87
34. Displaying Device Information on the 8285	88
35. Physical View of the 8210 Connection.	89
36. Interface Configuration	90
37. IP Configuration	91
38. SNMP Configuration	92
39. ARP Server Configuration	93
40. Reloading the MSS with the New Configuration	93
41. Retrieving the MSS Configuration	94
42. The Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program	94
43. The Slot Browser Window	95
44. The Device Interfaces Window - General Parameters	95
45. The Device Interfaces Window - ESI Parameters	96
46. The Device Interfaces Window - Signalling Parameters	96
47. The IP Interfaces Window	96
48. The CIP over ATM Window - ARP Server Address	97
49. The CIP over ATM Window - Client Address Parameters	97
50. Configuring the General LECS Parameters	100

51. Configuring LECS	100
52. Setting LECS ATM Address	101
53. Logical ELAN configuration for the 8285.	102
54. Configuring and Starting a LES/BUS Function	102
55. Configuring and Starting a LEC on the 8285	103
56. The Console Screen to Check the LANE Registration	105
57. The Console Screen to Check the LANE Registration	106
58. Configuring the LEC	107
59. Assigning the LEC to an ELAN	108
60. Configuring LEC to Join LES Directly	108
61. Assigning IP Address to LEC	109
62. Configuring the LEC	109
63. Assigning the LEC to an ELAN	110
64. Configuring LEC to Join LES with WKA	111
65. Assigning IP Address to LEC	111
66. Physical View of 8274 Connection	112
67. Logical View of 8274 Connection	112
68. Configuring ELAN Name.	113
69. Configuring LES/BUS	113
70. Configuring the LEC	114
71. Assigning the LEC to an ELAN	115
72. Configuring LEC to Join LES with WKA	115
73. Assigning IP Address to LEC	116
74. Logging into the 8274 Switch	117
75. Viewing ATM Port Configuration	118
76. Modifying the 8274 ATM Port Configuration to SVC.	120
77. Viewing ATM Port Information	121
78. Create a Service on Port 4/1	123
79. Viewing ATM Services	124
80. Creating an Auto-Tracker VLAN	126
81. Viewing Auto-Tracker VLANs and Assignments	127
82. Verifying IP Connectivity	127
83. Physical View of 8281 Connection	128
84. Logical View of 8281 Connection	129
85. Configuring ELAN Name.	129
86. Configuring LES/BUS	130
87. Configuring the LEC	131
88. Assigning the LEC to an ELAN	131
89. Configuring LEC to Join LES with WKA	132
90. Assigning IP Address to LEC	132
91. The IBM 8281 Configuration Window for Ethernet	133
92. The Bridge-wide Configuration Panel	134
93. The Bridge-wide ATM Configuration Panel.	135
94. The Internal Protocol Configuration Panel	138
95. The Ethernet Port Configuration Panel	139
96. The Token-Ring Port Configuration Panel	140
97. The ATM Virtual Ethernet Port Configuration Panel	141
98. The ATM Virtual Token-Ring Port Configuration Panel	142
99. The ATM Port LAN Emulation Configuration Panel	143
100.The LAN Emulation Settings Panel	144
101.Physical View of 8271 Connection	144
102.Logical View of the 8271 Connection	145
103.Configuring ELAN Name	145

104.Configuring LES/BUS	146
105.Configuring the LEC	147
106.Assigning the LEC to an ELAN	147
107.Configuring LEC to Join LES with WKA	148
108.Enabling and Configuring Bridging for a LEC	149
109.Configuring Transparent Bridging	150
110.Physical View of 8272 Connection	155
111.Logical View of the 8272 Connection	155
112.Configuring ELAN Name	156
113.Configuring LES/BUS	156
114.Configuring the LEC	157
115.Assigning the LEC to an ELAN	158
116.Configuring LEC to Join LES with WKA	158
117.Assigning IP Address to LEC.	159
118.Enabling Bridging for a LEC	159
119.Configuring Source-Route Bridging.	160
120.Navigation Window of the Configuration Program.	165
121.Configuring the ATM Interface.	165
122.ATM Interface Configuration	166
123.Define LEC Interfaces	166
124.LEC Interfaces.	167
125.LEC Interfaces - ELAN	167
126.LEC Interfaces - LECS Auto-Configuration	168
127.Interfaces.	169
128.Add IP Address	169
129.Classical IP over ATM Definitions	170
130.ARP Server	170
131.Runtime Selector.	171
132.Maximum SDU Size.	171
133.ARP Server Definition	172
134.ESI and Selector	172
135.PVC Definition	173
136.PVC Definitions on an ATM Switch	174
137.PVC Definitions on an ATM Switch	174
138.Static SVC Definition	175
139.Configuring the ATM Network Adapter for NT	177
140.Additional Parameters for the ATM Driver for NT	178
141.Advanced LAN Emulation Parameters	178
142.LAN Emulation Client Definition.	179
143.Classical IP Parameters	179
144.Advanced CIP Configuration	180
145.Selecting the TURBOWAYS 100 Adapter -- LAN Emulation.	180
146.LAN Emulation Setup Parameters.	181
147.Selecting the TURBOWAYS 100 Adapter -- Classical IP	182
148.Test Classical IP Setup Parameters	182
149.Novell NetWare AUTOEXEC.NCF File	183
150.TURBOWAYS Driver for AIX.	184
151.TURBOWAYS LAN Emulation for AIX.	184
152.Classical IP Configuration for AIX	185
153.CellView Main Screen	185
154.LAN Emulation Configuration for AIX	186
155.CIP Configuration for AIX	186
156.ATM Statistics for Interphase Adapter.	187

157.Network Configuration	191
158.Show device for 8260_HUB1(pre-PNNI)	192
159.Show port for the NNI connection.	193
160.Show port for the SSI connection.	193
161.Show logical_link all	194
162.PING command	194
163.Show device for 8285_HUB1	195
164.Show port for 8285_HUB1	196
165.PING at 8285_HUB1	196
166.Show device for 8260_HUB2	197
167.Show port for 8260_HUB2's NNI connection	198
168.Show port for 8260_HUB2's UNI connection	198
169.Show logical link for 8260_HUB2	199
170.Show atm_esi for 8260_HUB2	199
171.PING command at 8260_HUB2	199
172.Show tftp for Configuration upload	201
173.TFTP configuration for download the operational code	201
174.Download inband configuration	202
175.Show device screen	203
176.FPGA level	203
177.Show device screen	204
178.Final Configuration(PNNI)	205
179.Show device for 8285_HUB1(PNNI)	206
180.Show port to see the PNNI interface	207
181.Show pnni node_0 to see the switch information	207
182.Show pnni neighbor to see the neighbor node IDs.	208
183.Peer group members for 8285_HUB1	208
184.Show device for 8260_HUB1(PNNI)	209
185.Port status of 15.2 for 8260_HUB1.	210
186.Show port for PNNI connection on 8260_HUB1.	211
187.Show the ATM address for 8260_HUB1	211
188.Shows two members in peer group1	212
189.Set reachable address for 8260_HUB1	212
190.Show reachable address for 8260_HUB1	212
191.Show device for 8260_HUB2(PNNI)	213
192.Port status of 14.2 for 8260_HUB2.	214
193.8272's UNI connection to 8260_HUB2.	215
194.node_0 information for 8260_HUB2.	215
195.Peer group members for 8260_HUB2	215
196.Set reachable address for 8260_HUB2	216
197.Show reachable address for 8260_HUB2	216
198.PING command at 8260_HUB2	216
199.IISP Configuration diagram	219
200.PNNI between 8265_hub11 and 8260_hub13	221
201.SHOW DEVICE command before configuring 8265 8265_hub11	222
202.Setting the ATM address on 8265_hub11	223
203.Issuing COMMIT PNNI.	223
204.Issuing command for not allowing the duplicate ATM address	223
205.terminal prompt setting.	223
206.Setting CIP information.	224
207.Setting LEC information	224
208.enabling the MODULEs	225
209.Enabling ports.	226

210.Show device setting information	227
211.SHOW PNNI node:0	228
212.SHOW PNNI SUMMARY_ADDRESS	228
213.SHOW PNNI NEIGHBOR	229
214.SHOW PNNI PEER_GROUP_MEMBERS	229
215.Enabling modules	230
216.Enabling ports	231
217.SHOW DEVICE for 8260_hub13.	232
218.SHOW PNNI node:0	233
219.SHOW PNNI SUMMARY_ADDRESS	233
220.SHOW PNNI NEIGHBOR	233
221.SHOW PNNI PEER_GROUP_MEMBERS	234
222.IISP link between the two peer groups	235
223.Enabling the IISP port	236
224.Setting reachable_address to another peer group	236
225.ATM address setting	237
226.Enabling ports	238
227.Reachable address setting	238
228.SHOW DEVICE	240
229.Show PNNI Node_0.	241
230.SHOW PNNI SUMMARY_ADDRESS	241
231.ATM address setting on 8260_hub24	242
232.terminal prompt setting on 8260_hub24	242
233.Setting Classical IP information on 8260_hub24	242
234.Setting LAN Emulation Client information on 8260_hub24	243
235.Enabling the module and port	243
236.Show device command on 8260_hub24	244
237.show PNNI node_0 command on 8260_hub24.	245
238.show PNNI neighbor command on 8260_hub24.	245
239.show PNNI peer_group_members command on 8260_hub24	245
240.SHOW PNNI NODE:0 command on 8265_hub11.	246
241.SHOW PNNI NEIGHBOR on 8265_hub11	246
242.SHOW PNNI PEER_GROUP MEMBERS on 8265_hub11.	247
243.SHOW REACHABLE_ADDRESS on 8265_hub11	247
244.SHOW PNNI NODE:0 on 8265_hub21	248
245.SHOW PNNI NEGIBOR on 8265_hub21	248
246.SHOW PNNI PER_GROUP MEMBERS on 8265_hub21	249
247.SHOW REACHABLE_ADDRESS on 8265_hub21	249
248.PNNI Configuration diagram	250
249.	251
250.reachable_address	253
251.set port PNNI	254
252.Setting the leadership priority.	255
253.Show PNNI neighbor command.	255
254.Show PNNI peer_group_members for 8265_hub11.	256
255.reachable_address	256
256.IISP to PNNI port change for 8265_hub21.	257
257.set pnni node:0 leader_priority for 8265_hub21.	257
258.The Show PNNI Node_0 command for 8265_hub21.	258
259.The show PNNI Neighbor command for 8265_hub21.	258
259.The Show PNNI Peer_group_members command for 8265_hub21.	259
260.setting leadership_priority on 8265_hub23	259
261.Show PNNI Node_0 command for 8260_hub13.	260

262.Show PNNI Node_0 COMMAND for 8260_hub24.	260
263.Show PNNI neighbor command for 8260_hub24.	261
263.Show PNNI peer_group_members for 8260_hub24.	261
264.Set PNNI Node_o leader_priority for 8265_hub23.	261
265.monitor 8265_hub23.	262
266.	262
267.Show PNNI peer_group_members command for 8265_hub23.	263
268.How the new switch (8260_hub25) is WAN connected to the existing network.	264
269.Setting the WAN module connected.	264
270.Setting the VOID port in 8265_hub23.	265
271.The Show Port command for the VOID port.	266
272.Set VPC_LINK command for the WAN link.	267
273.Show PNNI Neighbor command for 8265_hub23.	268
274.Show PNNI peer_group_members command for 8265_hub23.	268
275.Setting the VOID port in 8260_hub25.	269
276.Show Port command for the WAN link.	270
277.Show VPC_LINK command for the VPC link	271
278.Show PNNI neighbor command	271
279.Show PNNI peer_group_members command.	272
280.Logical network.	275
281.Address table	276
282.MSS routing and bridging.	277
283.Fig1 Navigation Window.	277
284.Interface General screen.	278
285.Device Interface screen.	279
286.Setting the device interface signalling information.	280
287.LECS General screen.	281
288.LECS policy assignment screen.	281
289.LECS synchronization screen.	282
290.Emulated LAN configuration. General.	283
291.Emulated LAN configuration. LES/BUS General.	284
292.Local les/bus general parameters for the et1 ELAN.	285
293.les/bus BCM general screen 1	286
294.les/bus BCM general screen 2.	286
295.les/bus redundancy definitions.	287
296.ELAN name policy screen for ELAN et1.	288
297.LEC interfaces general screen showing client for ELAN et1.	289
298.LEC interfaces "ELANS".	290
299.LEC interfaces server screen.	291
300.LEC interface MISC screen.	292
301.system general screen	293
302.Add community	294
303.Add IP address of server	295
304.change trap flags to all	296
305.IP configuration for the interfaces.	297
306.Set IP address for LEC on et1	298
307.Configure redundant gateway interface	299
308.Configure CIP	300
308.Configure CIP	301
309.Enabling the IPX protocol from the IPX-general screen.	302
310.IPX interfaces screen.	303
311.Configuring the IPX network number and framing type.	304

312.Adding IPX filters to the network..	305
313.Bridging general screen.	306
314.Bridging. Selecting the SRB parameters.	306
315.Bridging. SRTB parameters.	307
316.Bridging. Transparent bridge parameters..	308
317.Bridging Interfaces screen. Transparent bridging..	308
318.Bridging interface screen. Source -route bridging.	309
319.Spanning Tree general screen.	310
320.Spanning tree protocol. Interfaces.	311
321.MPOA general screen.	311
322.MPOA interface configuration screen..	312
323.MPOA interfaces screen..	313
324.Assigning an ESI number in MSS2	314
325.LECS General screen for MSS2	315
326.LECS DB Synchronization General.	315
327.Local ELAN General in MSS2	316
328.Local LES/BUS Configuration in MSS2.	317
329.LEC Interface in MSS2	318
330.System General in MSS2	318
331.CIP address in MSS2	319
332.Ethernet LEC's IP address in MSS2	320
333.Redundant IP Gateway in MSS2.	320
334.Classical IP over ATM in MSS2.	321
335.Client address of CIP in MSS2	322
336.Source Route Bridge in MSS2.	323
337.Source Routing Transparent Bridge in MSS2	323
338.Spanning Tree protocol General screen in MSS2.	324
339.MPOA Server interface in MSS2.	325
340.Summary of the elans on MSS1..	325
341.Summary of the elans on MSS2..	326
342.Operational les/bus pair for elan et1..	327
343.Operational les/bus pair for elan et1..	328
344.Show lec for elan et1	329
345.Show Registered-mac addresses command for et1..	329
346.Bridge status for MSS1	330
347..	330
348.List port command for the bridge in MSS1	330
349.List spanning-tree-protocol stare command for MSS1.	331
350.Configured spanning tree for MSS1 bridge.	331
351.List bridge command for MSS2	332
352.List port command for the mss2 bridge.	332
353.List spanning-tree-protocol-state command for mss2 bridge.	333
354.MPS configuration	333
355..	334
356.Discovery command	334
357.CONTROL-VCCs command	334
358.IMPOSITION-CACHE LIST command	334
359.SERVE-PURGE-CACHE-IP command	335
360.REDUNDANT default gateway command	335
361.set community for web access.	337
362.Logon to the 8265_hub11	338
363.Initial screen for 8265_hub11	339
364.show slot 14 on 8265_hub11.	340

365.trace on 8265hub_11	341
366.PNNI network on 8265_hub11	342
367.PNNI network with address information on 8265_hub11	343
368.PNNI network on 8265_hub23	344
369.Initial screen on MSS1	345
370.configuration and console screen.	346
371.Operator Console screen	347
372.Show LEC entries on MSS1	348
373.Show LEC entries with	349
374.show IP addresses on MSS1	350
375.Physical Network Diagram	352
376.Logical network diagram.	353
377.8271 Main menu.	354
378.Switch VLAN setup screen	354
379.8271 Management setup	355
380.ATM Module Configuration.	356
381.ATM LEC Setup	357
382.Switch management screen	358
383.ATM LEC status	359
384.Log into the 8274 switch.	360
385.Change the basic system information	360
386.Change the system prompt	361
387.View ATM Port Configuration	361
388.Modify the 8274 ATM Port Configuration to SVC	362
388.Modify the 8274 ATM Port Configuration to SVC	363
389.View ATM port information	364
390.Create a LANE service on Port 5/2	365
390.Create a LANE service on Port 5/2	366
390.Create a LANE service on Port 5/2	367
391.View ATM services.	368
392.Create a VLAN	369
392.Create a VLAN	370
393.View CLANs and Assignments.	371
394.Disable the Virtual Router for the Default VLAN.	372
395.Verify IP connectivity	372
396.Logical overview of the 8270 and 2216 connectivity	373
397.Navigation windows	374
398.Add Token interface	375
399.General window	375
400.Assign ESI number.	376
401.Signalling protocol	377
402.Assign MAC address on the Token ring interface	377
403.Configuring LEC	378
404.Configuring the ELAN.	379
405.Configuring Servers	380
406.Configuring persistent data direct VCC mode	381
407.Configuring System General	381
408.TCP/IP Host services	382
409.Add community.	383
410.Configure Trap server.	383
411.Configuring Traps.	384
412.Configuring MPOA Client	385
413.Configuring MPOA client shoutcut	386

414.NHRP General	387
415.NHRP interface	387
416.Enabling Bridge	388
417.Configuring Source route Bridge	389
418.Configuring Bridge in Token ring interface	390
419.Configuring bridge in LEC-Token ring interface.	390
420.Configuring Spanning tree	391
421.Navigation window.	392
422.Slot browser.	392
423.Configuring ESI	393
424.Configuring signalling	394
425.Configuring NHRP interface	395
426.Setting the MAC address.	395
427.Configuring Ethernet interface.	396
428.Configuring LEC	397
429.Configuring ELAN	398
430.System information	398
431.Adding IP address in the Ethernet interface	399
432.Adding IP address in the LEC-interface.	400
433.Adding static router	401
434.NHRP general	401
435.NHRP interface	402
436.Logical diagram of MPOA and NHRP interoperability	403
437.the DISPLAY command.	404
438.the CONTROL-VCCs command	404
439.Show list of neighbor MPSS.	405
440.Show list of VCCs	405
441.Show the detail of VCC	406
442.Show list of Ingress cache entries	407
443.Show the detail of ingress cache entry	408
444.Show list of egress cache entries	409
445.Show the detail of egress cache entry.	409
446.the CACHE LIST command.	410
447.the CACHE ENTRY command	410
448.the LANE_SHORTCUT command.	410
449.Show statistics on MSS1	411
450.Show statistics on MSS1	411
451.Local shortcut within the same 8270 switch.	412
452.Show list of VCCs	413
453.Show list of ingress cache entries	414
454.Show list of egress cache entries	415
455.Show statistics on MSS1 with MPOA client.	416
456.Show statistics on MSS1	416
457.Logical view of the 8371 attached to the network.	417
458.ATM configuration	418
459.assigning LEC as network 40 on network 38.	418
460.Configuring LEC as network 40.	419
461.Enabling interface network 38 and 40	420
462.Configuring MPOA.	421
463.Configuring IP host service	422
464.Show bridge configuration	423
465.Showing the bridge port configuration.	424
466.Initial WEB screen on the 8371	425

467.	426
468.Configuration and console screen	426
469.Operator Console screen	427
470.Show Ethernet port (Port 7) on 8371	428
471.8371 shortcut between two IP subnets.	429
472.the DISCOVERY command	429
473.Show list of VCCs.	430
474.Show list of ingress entries.	431
475.Show list of egress entries	432
476.Logical network diagram of the MPOA 8371 to 8270 connection.	433
477.the DISCOVERY command	433
478.the CONTROL-VCCs command.	434
479.Show list of VCCs.	434
480.Show list of ingress cache entries	435
481.Show list of VCCs.	436
482.Show list of ingress cache entries	437
483.Show list of egress cache entries.	438
484.Show statistics on MSS1 with MPOA enabled.	438
485.Show statistics on MSS1 without MPOA clients.	439
486.Logical attachment of OSA to the network.	439
487.System addresses in LP4.	440
488.OSA/SF GUI logistics	441
489.OSA sf hosts.	441
490.4-RA39 - OSA CHPIDs - Tree View	442
491.ATM Emulated Token Ring Settings: Port 0 on CHPID E0	443
492.Set Active MAC Address (ESI)	443
493.4-RA39 - OSA CHPIDs - Tree View	444
494.Configuration List for CHPID E0.	444
495.4-RA39 - Configuration for OSA E0	445
496.ATM LEC Platform Settings	445
497.ATM port definition at the switch	446
498.ATM LEC Platform Settings: LEC port 0 (Page 1 of 3).	447
499.ATM LEC Platform Settings: LEC port 0 (Page 2 of 3).	447
500.ATM LEC Platform Settings: LEC port 0 (Page 3 of 3).	448
501.ATM LEC Platform Settings: LEC port 1 (Page 1 of 3).	449
502.ATM LEC Platform Settings: LEC port 1 (Page 2 of 3).	449
503.4-RA39 - Configuration for OSA E0	450
504.TCP/IP Passthru Settings.	450
505.TCP/IP Passthru OAT Entry Definition	451
506.4-RA39 - OSA CHPIDs - Tree View	452
507.ATM Emulated Token Ring Settings: Port 0 on CHPID E0 (Physical)	452
508.ATM Emulated Token Ring Settings: Port 0 on CHPID E0 (Emulation)	453
509.ATM Emulated Ethernet Settings: Port 1 on CHPID E0 (Emulation)	453
510.MSS T 5 output for tr1	454
511.MSS T 5 output for et1	455
512.MSS ping capture	456
513.IOCDS definitions for CHPID E0	456
514.part of TCPIP.PROFILE	457
515.The Sample Console Screen to Check the Physical Connection.	462
516.The Sample Console Screen to Check the LANE Registration	463
517.The Sample Console Screen to Check the LANE Registration	464

Tables

1.	40
2. OS/2.....	65
3. Windows NT 3.5.....	66
4. Windows 95.....	66
5. DOS.....	67
6. Windows V3.11.....	67
7. AIX.....	67
8. NetWare.....	68
9.	68
10. Address rule.....	219
11. IX Status Messages and Causes.....	460

Preface

This redbook positions the new xxx against the yyy...

This redbook will help you install, tailor and configure the new...

This redbook gives a broad understanding of a new architecture...

This redbook will help you design/create a solution to migrate...

Chapter 1 contains an introduction to and a summary of our conclusions / the tasks required ... This will be especially useful for ...

The Team That Wrote This Redbook

This redbook was produced by a team of specialists from around the world working at the International Technical Support Organization Raleigh Center.

Harri Levanen is a ??title??????? at the International Technical Support Organization, Raleigh Center. He/she writes extensively and teaches IBM classes worldwide on all areas of ???????. Before joining the ITSO ????? years ago, ??name????? worked in ???department, country??? as ????????

is a ?????title??? in ???country???. He/she has ?? years of experience in ????? field. He/she holds a degree in ????? from ?????. His/her areas of expertise include ?????? He/she has written extensively on ????????

is a ?????title??? in ???country??? He/she has ?? years of experience in ????? field. He/she has worked at IBM for ??? years. His/her areas of expertise include ?????? He/she has written extensively on ????????

is a ?????title??? in ???country???. He/she has ?? years of experience in ????? field. He/she holds a degree in ????? from ?????. His/her areas of expertise include ?????? He/she has written extensively on ????????

is a ?????title??? in ???country???. He/she has ?? years of experience in ????? field. He/she holds a degree in ????? from ?????. His/her areas of expertise include ?????? He/she has written extensively on ????????

is a ?????title??? in ???country???. He/she has ?? years of experience in ????? field. He/she holds a degree in ????? from ?????. His/her areas of expertise include ?????? He/she has written extensively on ????????

is a ?????title??? in ???country???. He/she has ?? years of experience in ????? field. He/she holds a degree in ????? from ?????. His/her areas of expertise include ?????? He/she has written extensively on ????????

is a ?????title??? in ???country???. He/she has ?? years of experience in ????? field. He/she holds a degree in ????? from ?????. His/her areas of expertise include ?????? He/she has written extensively on ????????

Thanks to the following people for their invaluable contributions to this project:

?????????????

International Technical Support Organization, Raleigh Center

??????????
IBM ??????????

??????????
IBM ??????????

Comments Welcome

Your comments are important to us!

We want our redbooks to be as helpful as possible. Please send us your comments about this or other redbooks in one of the following ways:

- Fax the evaluation form found in "ITSO Redbook Evaluation" on page 487 to the fax number shown on the form.
- Use the online evaluation form found at <http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/>
- Send your comments in an internet note to redbook@us.ibm.com

Part 1. Overview

Chapter 1. ATM Overview

This chapter provides basic concepts of ATM Forum-compliant (FC) LAN Emulation and Classical IP.

1.1 Need for LAN Emulation

The primary benefit of LAN Emulation (LANE) or Emulated LANs (ELANs) is to allow Ethernet and token-ring networks to interface to ATM networks, thus utilizing the high-speed ATM links while still protecting the existing software and hardware investment. LANE is implemented within the data link control layer, which is below the device driver interface of end stations; hence the application programming interface is unchanged, thus protecting the software investment. The hardware investment is protected by means of bridging between LAN and ATM environments (enabling utilization of the existing adapters/wiring).

1.2 Emulated LAN Components

A typical ELAN consists of one or more LAN Emulation Clients (LECs), the Lan Emulation Configuration Server (LECS), the Lan Emulation Server (LES), and Broadcast and Unknown Server (LES/BUS). The LES, BUS, and LECS are collectively known as the LE Service Components. Each ELAN has a dedicated LES and BUS. The LECs get the address of the LES/BUS from the LECS or alternatively, may be preconfigured with their LES/BUS address; however, using LECS is preferred for address assignments to reduce administration overhead.

:figref refid=figlg02. shows a physical and logical view of a simple LAN Emulation network consisting of two ELANs.

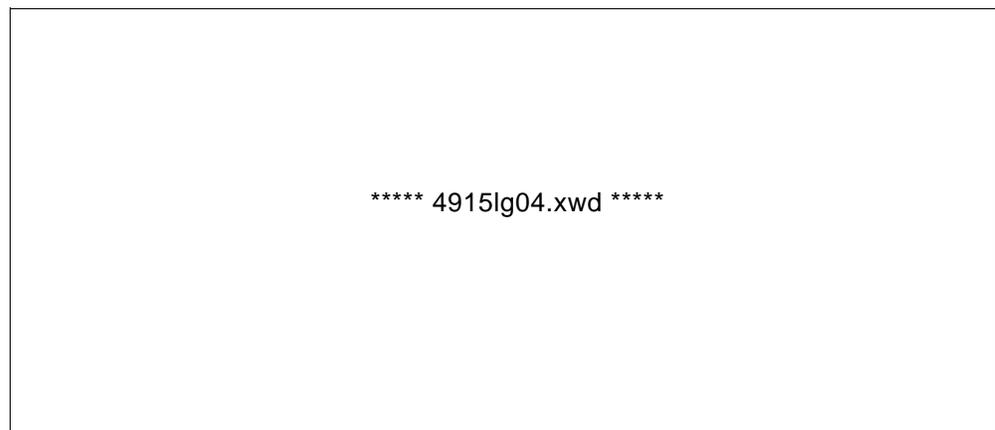


Figure 1. Physical and Logical Views of a Simple LAN Emulation Network

Ethernet/IEEE802.3 and Token-Ring/IEEE802.5 can be emulated, but all endstations of an ELAN should be of the same type. The function that bridges between legacy LAN segments and ELANs is called a Proxy LEC.

Before going into LAN Emulation in more detail, the basics of ATM addressing and functions of the Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI) will be reviewed as they relate to LAN Emulation.

1.3 ATM Addresses

ATM uses 20-byte hierarchical addressing. The first 13 bytes of an ATM address are called the network prefix. End systems obtain the network prefix component of their addresses from their adjacent ATM switch. The next six bytes of the address are called the end system identifier (ESI). The final byte is called the selector. End systems form their addresses by appending their ESI and selector to the network prefix provided by the ATM switch. The selector is only significant within the end system; it is not used to route calls within the ATM network, but is used within end systems to uniquely identify called/calling parties.

The network prefix and ESI components of ATM addresses must register with an ATM switch before calls can be placed or received. If the address is not unique (that is, if it duplicates an address already registered with the switch), the switch will reject the registration. One way to guarantee a unique ATM address is to use the burned-in (universally administered) IEEE MAC address as the ESI.

1.3.1 ATM Addresses of LAN Emulation Components

In general, ATM addresses must be unique among LAN Emulation components. The only exception is a LES and BUS serving the same ELAN. They may share an ATM address, as is the case for the MSS Server. LAN Emulation components are configured for a particular ATM interface. The user may decide to use the burned-in MAC address as the ESI portion of the component's ATM address or select one of the locally administered ESIs defined for the ATM interface. Multiple LE components may share the same ESI if they have unique selector bytes. By default, the configuration interface assigns each LE component a unique selector byte value for the configured ESI; however, the user may override this assignment and explicitly configure a particular selector byte value.

An ATM interface parameter determines the number of selectors per ESI reserved for explicit assignment. The remainder are available for dynamic assignment by the ATM interface at runtime. LE components only use the selectors reserved for explicit assignment; by default, 200 of the 256 possible selectors per ESI are reserved for explicit assignment. Run-time selector assignment is beneficial when the user does not need to control the assigned selector, Classical IP clients are an example of this.

While ATM addresses must be unique among LE components, LE components may use the same ATM addresses as non-LE components such as Classical IP clients and servers.

1.4 Overview of ILMI Functions

The Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI) defines a set of SNMP-based procedures used to manage the user-to-network interface (UNI) between an ATM end system and an ATM switch. The following three ILMI functions are particularly relevant to LAN Emulation:

1. ATM address registration
2. Dynamic determination of UNI version being run on the switch
3. Acquisition of the LECS ATM address(es)

ILMI is the method of choice for locating the LECS. The ILMI MIB at the ATM switch includes a list of LECS ATM addresses that may be retrieved by the LECs. It is useful to have the LECS ATM address(es) configured at the ATM switches only, and not at the LECs. There are fewer switches than LECs.

1.5 LAN Emulation Components

An emulated LAN is comprised of the following components:

- One LAN Emulation configuration server (LECS)
- One LAN Emulation server (LES)
- One broadcast and unknown server (BUS)
- LAN Emulation clients (LECs), such as user workstations, bridges and routers.

Users connect to the ELAN via the LEC, which requests services through the LAN Emulation User-to-Network Interface (LUNI). The three components (LES, LECS, and BUS) may be distributed over different physical systems or may be grouped together in one system, but logically they are distinct functions. The LAN Emulation services may be implemented in ATM intermediate systems (for example, switches such as the 8260 and 8285) as part of the ATM network, or in one or more ATM end systems, such as the MSS for transport of control and data traffic.

1.5.1 LE Configuration Server (LECS) Overview

The LECS assigns the individual LECs to the different ELANs that can exist in the ATM network. During initialization, a LEC requests the ATM address of the LES for the ELAN to which it should be connected. LECs are not required to use a LECS; a LES's ATM address may be configured (that is, system-defined) in the LEC.

Using a LECS to assign LECs to the different ELANs allows for central configuration and administration of multiple ELANs in an ATM network. The LECS could make its decision to assign a LES, for example, based on a client's ATM or MAC address according to a defined policy, or simply based on a system-defined database.

To take advantage of an MSS server's flexibility in creating policy-based ELANs, it is recommended that a LEC be configured to use the LECS to obtain the ATM address of the LES, where possible.

1.5.2 LAN Emulation Server (LES)

The basic function of the LE server is to provide directory and address resolution services to the LECs of the emulated LAN. Each emulated LAN must have an LE server. An LE client registers the LAN address(es) it represents with the LE server. When an LE client wants to establish a direct connection with a destination LEC, it gets the destination's MAC address from the higher layer protocols and has to send a request to the LE server for the destination ATM address.

The LES will either respond directly (if the destination client has registered that address) or forward the request to other clients to find the destination.

An emulated token-ring LAN cannot have members that are emulating an Ethernet LAN (and vice versa). Thus, an instance of a LES is dedicated to a single type of LAN Emulation.

The problems of translational bridging between different LAN types is not addressed in the ATM Forum's LAN Emulation; however, the MSS will do translational bridging between Ethernet and token-ring for NetBIOS and SNA protocols.

The LES may be physically internal to the ATM network or provided in an external device, but logically it is always an external function that simply uses the services provided by ATM to do its job.

1.5.3 Broadcast and Unknown Server (BUS)

The BUS has two main functions:

- Distribute multicast and broadcast frames to all LECs in the ELAN.
- Forward unicast frames to the appropriate destination.

The BUS is required because legacy applications on Ethernet and token-ring rely on broadcasts to find their partners. Since ATM is a point-to-point connection, BUS service is required to resolve broadcasts on the ATM network. To avoid creating a bottleneck at the BUS, the rate at which a LEC can send unicast frames to the BUS is limited.

1.5.4 LAN Emulation Client (LEC)

Each workstation connecting to the ELAN has to implement the LE layer (also called LE entity), which performs data forwarding and control functions such as address resolution, establishment of the various VCCs, etc. The LE layer functions could be implemented completely in software, in hardware on a specialized LAN Emulation ATM adapter, or in a combination of both. The layered structure of the LEC is shown in :figref refid=fig4915lg9.

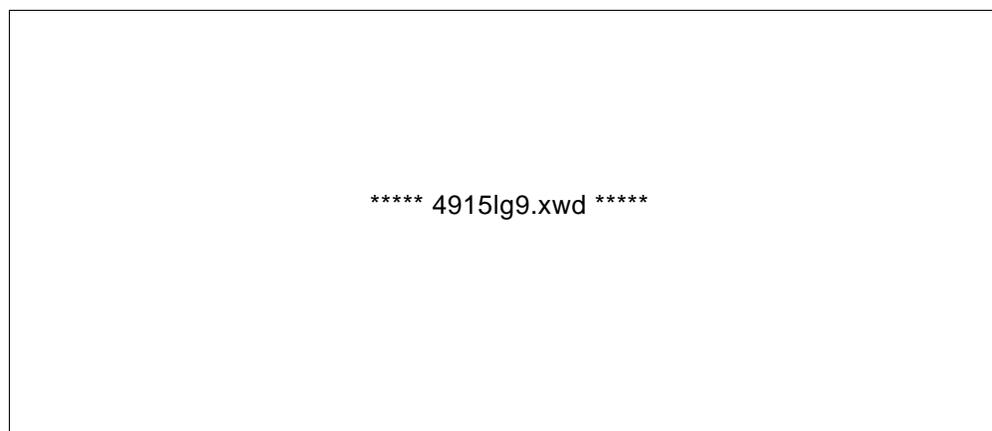


Figure 2. LAN Emulation Client Functional Layers

The LE layer provides the interface to existing higher-layer protocol support (such as IPX, IEEE 802.2 LLC, NetBIOS, etc.) and emulates the MAC-level interface of a real shared-media LAN (802.3/Ethernet or token-ring). This means that no changes are needed in existing LAN application software to use ATM services.

The LE layer implements the LUNI interface when communicating with other entities in the emulated LAN.

The primary function of the LE layer is to transfer LAN frames (arriving from higher layers) to their destination.

A separate instance of the LE layer is needed in each workstation for each different LAN or type of LAN to be supported. For example, if both token-ring and Ethernet LAN types are to be emulated within a single station, then two LE layers are required. In fact, they will probably just be different threads within the same copy of the same code but they are logically separate LE layers. Separate LE layers would also be used if one workstation needed to be part of two different ELANs both emulating the same LAN type (for example, token-ring). Each separate LE layer needs to have a different MAC address and must be attached to its own LE server, but it can share the same physical ATM connection (adapter).

1.5.5 LAN Emulation VC Connections

Data transfer in the LE system (consisting of control messages and encapsulated LAN frames) uses a number of different ATM VCCs as illustrated in :figref refid=fig5005h06.

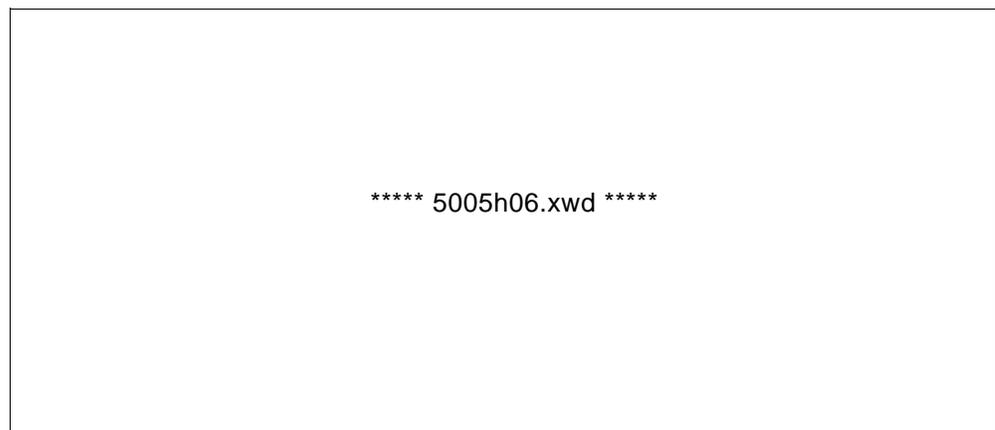


Figure 3. LAN Emulation Components

1.5.5.1 Configuration and Control Connections

Control VCCs connect a LEC to the LECS and the LES, but they are never used for user data traffic. These connections may be permanent or switched and are established when a LEC connects to the ELAN.

Configuration Direct VCC

A bidirectional, point-to-point configuration direct VCC may be established between a LEC and the LECS to obtain configuration information (for example, the LES's ATM address).

Control Direct VCC

A bidirectional, point-to-point control direct VCC must be established (and kept active) between each LEC and the LES. This is used for the

exchange of control traffic (for example, address resolution) between the LEC and the LES.

Control Distribute VCC

The LES may optionally establish a unidirectional control distribute VCC to distribute control information (for example, query for an unregistered MAC address) to all LECs connected to the ELAN. This can be a point-to-point VCC to each LEC. If the ATM supports point-to-multipoint connections, then the LES might instead establish one point-to-multipoint VCC to all LECs. (The clients will be added or deleted as leaves on this point-to-multipoint tree as they enter or leave the ELAN.)

1.5.5.2 Data Connections

Data connections are direct VCCs from one LEC to another LEC and to the BUS. They are used to carry user data traffic and never carry control traffic (except for a flush message for cleanup).

Data Direct VCC

For unicast data transfer between end systems, data direct VCCs are set up through ATM signaling as bidirectional, point-to-point connections once the LEC has received the destination's ATM address from the LES.

The LEC will send its first frame to the LES/BUS. The LES/BUS will resolve the destination LEC's ATM address and send the destination address to the originating LEC. The originating LEC will now set up a data direct VCC to the destination LEC and send the data on that newly created VCC.

Data direct VCCs stay in place until one of the partner LECs decides to end the connection based on installation options defining relevant timeouts, etc.

Multicast Send VCC

During initialization, a LEC has to establish a bidirectional, point-to-point multicast send VCC to the BUS (the BUS's ATM address is provided to the LEC by the LES) and must keep this VCC alive while connected to the ELAN. This VCC is used by the LEC to send broadcast and multicast data frames.

Multicast Forward VCC

When a LEC establishes its multicast send VCC to the BUS, the BUS learns about the new member of the ELAN. The BUS then will initiate signaling for the unidirectional multicast forward VCC to the LEC. This VCC can be either point-to-point or point-to-multipoint.

(A point-to-multipoint VCC is more effective for multicast operations.)

1.5.6 LE Service Operation

In operation, the LAN Emulation service performs the following functions:

Initialization

During initialization, the LEC discovers its own ATM address from the ATM switch, which is needed for the client to set up direct VCCs. It obtains the LES's ATM address from the LECS and establishes the control VCCs with

the LES and the BUS. The BUS address is provided to the LEC by the LES.

Address Registration

Clients use this function to provide address information to the LES. A client must either register all LAN destinations for which it is responsible, or join as a proxy. The LAN destinations may also be unregistered as the state of the clients changes. A LES may respond to address resolution requests if LECs register their LAN destinations (MAC addresses, or for source routing IEEE 802.5 LANs only, route descriptors) with the LES.

Address Resolution

This is the method used by an ATM client to associate a LAN destination with the ATM address of another client or the BUS. Address resolution allows clients to set up data direct VCCs to carry cells. This function includes mechanisms for learning the ATM address of a target station, mapping the MAC address to an ATM address, storing the mapping in a table, and managing the table.

For the LES, this function provides the means to support the use of direct VCCs by endstations. This includes a mechanism for mapping the MAC address of an end system to its ATM address, storing the information, and providing it to a requesting endstation.

Connection Management

In SVC environments, the LEC, the LES, and the BUS set up connections between each other using UNI signaling.

Data Transfer

To transmit a frame, the sending LE layer must do the following:

- Decide on which of its VCCs (to destination LEC or BUS) a frame is to be transmitted.
- Encapsulate the frame using AAL-5.

It must also decide when to establish and release data direct VCCs. To do this, it may need to access the LES for address resolution purposes.

1.5.6.1 Operation in Real Systems

In many practical LAN networks, ATM LAN Emulation is going to work very well. While LANs allow any-to-any data transport, typical LAN users connect to very few servers (such as communication servers, file servers, and print servers) at one time.

In this situation, the LE architecture described above can be extremely effective. After a short time, workstations will have established VCCs with all of the servers that they usually communicate with. Data transfer is then direct and very efficient. Timeouts can be set so that the switched VCCs are maintained during normal session usage.

Further details and an explanation of ATM Forum LAN Emulation is available in the ATM Forum Technical Committee's *LAN Emulation Over ATM* technical specification.

1.5.7 LAN Emulation Summary

LAN Emulation provides a relatively efficient means of transporting existing LAN-based applications across an ATM network, providing them with the benefits of high-speed switched connections, and scalability. A LAN Emulation system consists of the following basic components:

1. LAN Emulation Clients (LECs), which reside on endstations or proxy-bridges/switches. These provide the interface between traditional LAN traffic based on frames, and the ATM cell-based network.
2. A LAN Emulation Server (LES), which provides ATM-to-MAC address resolution.
3. A Broadcast and Unknown Server (BUS), which forwards all broadcast traffic to the LE clients.
4. A LAN Emulation Configuration Server (LECS), which assigns LES/BUS addresses to attaching LE clients. The LECS is optional, but if available, provides a central administration point for the assignment of policy-based ELANs.

1.6 Classical IP (CIP) Overview

Classical IP is a standardized solution by IETF for sending IP traffic over an ATM interface. With Classical IP the ATM infrastructure is made transparent to IP.

1.6.1 Classical IP Benefits

One of the main benefits of using CIP is being able to utilize the high-speed link provided by ATM. In addition, CIP requires fewer framing bytes than, for example, LANs that contain source and destination MAC addresses; thus, less bandwidth is used for overhead bytes and more for data. Also, CIP requires no broadcast traffic for the resolution of the ARP frames. The ARP frames are only processed by the ARP server and the endstations exchanging information, while other stations on the subnet are not affected. Non-broadcast traffic on a shared Ethernet or token-ring medium precludes other stations from using the media for discrete amounts of time. In CIP, independent channels are established between the hosts having the conversation.

In CIP, logically related stations are grouped together in a Logical IP Subnet (LIS), which eases the adds, deletes, moves, etc., using the ARP server.

While all members of a LIS should support the Classical IP model, the MS server can route between subnets that are CIP based and subnets that are LANE based.

Finally, the investments in a CIP solution are protected. The IETF work on IP over ATM such as, distributed ARP servers, Next Hop Resolution Protocol (NHRP), Multicast Address Resolution Service (MARS), resource ReSerVation protocol (RSVP), and other work that is being defined by the IETF will provide continual growth in functionality and performance.

1.6.2 Classical IP Components

The Logical IP Subnet (LIS) has the same properties of a normal IP network whether running over Ethernet, token-ring or frame relay. However, because ATM is a Non-Broadcast Multiple Access (NBMA) network, the existing broadcast

method for resolving addresses cannot be performed. ARP servers and ARP clients were developed to solve this problem. Within the CIP model, there are two forms of requests/replies: ATMARP requests/replies, and InATMARP requests/replies. InATMARP is used to determine the IP and ATM addresses of the entity at the other end of a VCC. ATMARP is used to request the ATM address associated with a specific IP address.

Each LIS has an ARP server. The server maintains the translation of IP addresses to ATM addresses. The server allows clients to register by accepting incoming VCCs and querying the clients for the appropriate mapping information (that is, IP and ATM addresses of the client) using InATMARP requests. The ARP server also responds to ATMARP requests for ATM addresses corresponding to IP addresses specified by the client. Finally, the ARP server updates its tables through aging ARP entries and managing incoming VCCs.

The ARP client is the entity that always places calls. A client, as it initializes, places a call to the ARP server, and through the exchange of InATMARP requests/replies, registers with the ARP server. When a client has traffic to transmit to another client on the LIS, it sends an ARP request, containing the target IP address to the ARP server. The server either sends back a reply that includes the target ATM address or a NAK (if no information available). The client then uses this ATM address to place a call to the target client. IP datagrams then traverse this VCC.

1.6.3 Timeouts and Refresh

Both clients and servers age their ARP table entries. Once the timer expires, these ARP entries are deleted. If traffic is flowing while an ARP entry gets aged out, that traffic will cease until a new ARP entry gets created. To avoid an interruption in service, MSS Server provides an automatic refresh option. This option allows the MSS client to transmit either an ARP to the ARP server or an InARP to the target client before the ARP entry expires. If the target replies, then the timer of the ARP entry is reset. If the target does not, then the entry is deleted. The ARP server automatically sends out an InATMARP message before aging an entry out of its table. The MSS CIP clients and ARP servers have a default aging period of 5 minutes and 20 minutes, respectively. These times are configurable for each LIS.

1.6.4 IP Addresses and CIP Components

IP addresses are key to IP routing. When configuring the MSS Server, the act of adding an IP address to the ATM interface automatically creates a CIP client. The user must then specify whether MSS is to act as the ARP server for the LIS. Thus, an MSS ARP server never exists without a paired client. The MSS Server supports up to 32 LISs per ATM interface.

Creation of an IP address on the MSS Server implies packet forwarding behavior. The MSS Server forwards packets between subnets even if no routing protocol (for example, OSPF) is configured. Furthermore, if a packet is sent to the MSS Server but the destination is not on the same subnet as the source, the MSS Server sends an ICMP redirect message to the originator, and forwards the packet to the proper host.

1.6.5 ATM Addresses of CIP Components

In general, ATM addresses must be unique among CIP components; however, on the MSS Server, client/server pairs share an ATM address. The ESI and selector portions of a CIP component's ATM address may be configured automatically or generated at runtime. The ESI defaults to the MAC address burned into the ATM interface hardware and, similar to LAN Emulation, the user may override the default by explicitly selecting one of the locally-administered ESIs defined for the ATM interface. If only a client is being created, then explicitly configuring the ESI is not recommended; however, if a client/server pair is being created, then at least the selector should be specified in order to provide the server with a fixed address (that can be configured at all the clients on the LIS).

1.6.6 CIP Channel Connections

Two types of connections are supported by CIP: Switched Virtual Circuits (SVCs), and Permanent Virtual Circuits (PVCs).

1.6.6.1 SVCs

SVCs require a signalling protocol to establish connections. SVCs may be generated automatically through the address resolution and call setup process of Classical IP, or it may be explicitly configured. Automatic SVCs are brought up and torn down by the ARP subsystem as required for sending IP traffic. A configured SVC is brought up during initialization and kept up indefinitely.

1.6.6.2 PVCs

PVCs do not require a signalling protocol, but do require configuration in both the ATM network and end systems. PVCs and configured SVCs do not require an ARP server. That is, a LIS can consist of hosts that are interconnected only by configured information. However, this is useful only in small networks as the amount of manual configuration can quickly become prohibitive in large networks. The attribute for both control channels (connections from client to server) and data channels (connections from one client to another) may be customized to specific user needs, for example, Quality of Service. Characteristics can be specified on a LIS-basis by configuring VCC traffic parameters such as Peak and Sustained rates.

For more information on ATM connections, refer to *Internetworking over ATM An Introduction*, SG24-4699.

1.7 Lan Emulation Version 2

Lan Emulation Version 2 is an enhancement to the original lan emulation standard and was released in July 1997. Some of the enhancements with LANE v2 are:-

- It allows LECs on different ELANs in the same box to use the same VCCs thus reducing the VCC requirement.
- Multiprotocol over ATM (MPOA) is supported. It allows MPOA servers and clients to discover each other on an elan.

- Enhanced quality of service support for lan emulation data direct VCCs. Applications can now access the QOS characteristics of the ATM network.

A full description of the new and updated LANE functions can be found in the MSS Release 2.1 redbook SG24-5231.

1.8 MPOA

MPOA Multiprotocol over ATM is an ATM forum standard for the virtual router model defined for ATM networks. It provides unprecedented scalability and flexibility by emulating the functions of the traditional router in a network. MPOA separates the logical functions of route calculation and data forwarding and splits them between MPOA servers and clients. It is based on standard networking technologies such as bridging, lan emulation and next hop resolution protocol (NHRP). It enables direct VCC connections across the ATM network between MPOA clients by-passing the routers.

The MPOA servers perform the route calculation function, address management and topology discovery. They then provide this information to MPOA clients. They are also seen as the routing engines from outside the MPOA segment. They keep connections with traditional routers that run traditional routing protocols such as RIP and OSPF.

The MPOA clients are the incoming and outgoing points of the virtual router. They monitor the data forwarded to the MPS router. The ingress MPOA client (the entry point) recognizes when the data rate has exceeded a pre-determined level and starts the process to establish a shortcut to the Egress (the exit point) MPOA client. The MPOA server does the route calculation and provides this to the MPOA clients. The MPOA clients then establish the shortcut.

A full detailed description of how MPOA works can be found in the MSS Release 2.1 redbook SG24-5231.

Chapter 2. Hardware Overview

ATM solutions provide high speed, multimedia, uninterrupted transmission, and enhanced bandwidth cost control. For more information, refer to www.networking.ibm.com.

As part of IBM's ATM strategy, there are campus products available to enable ATM backbones, switch-based ATM workgroups, and coexistence with current devices and applications.

This chapter gives a short introduction to the switch family of products, including ATM, LAN and WAN switches, an ATM LAN bridge and routers that can be directly connected to an ATM network.

In addition, this chapter contains information on the IBM 8210 (MSS) and its functionality and how servers and endstations can be attached to an ATM network.

2.1 ATM Switches

The heart of an ATM campus backbone is provided by one or more high-speed ATM switches. IBM has four ATM capable switches:

- 8260 Multiprotocol Hub
- 8265 Nways ATM Switch
- 8285 ATM Workgroup Switch
- 8274 Nways RouteSwitch

2.1.1 IBM 8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hub

The 8260 supports the direct attachment of your servers and workstations and connects to other switches, giving scalability for any given campus network. The 8260 provides support for Ethernet, token-ring and FDDI LANs, as well as ATM.

Designed for multi-workgroup and campus backbone applications, the 8260 delivers the functions you need to build high-speed ATM networks while you continue to connect existing Ethernet, token-ring and FDDI networks.

With more than 70 modules available, the 8260 combines the functions of a shared-media, modular, intelligent hub with LAN and ATM switches in a single unit, providing a smooth migration path from today's to tomorrow's networks. The 8260 accepts a wide range of Ethernet, token-ring, FDDI, ATM and unique features such as MPEG-2 video distribution modules and can also accept any module from IBM's midrange 8250 Multiprotocol Intelligent Hub.

The 8260 offers the following functions:

- Ethernet, token-ring and FDDI connectivity
 - Up to 8 Ethernet, 17 token-ring or 4 FDDI networks in a single hub.
 - Up to 612 managed Ethernet ports in the 17-slot hub, with up to 128 independent workgroup segments using port-switching.

- Up to 340 managed token-ring ports in the 17-slot hub, with up to 176 independent segments using port-switching.
- Port-bank and module-switching for dynamic network reconfiguration to adjust to changing loads or to move users between networks without rewiring or expensive trips to the wiring closet.
- RMON support using the T-MAC and E-MAC daughter cards.
- RMON2 support using the HTMAC or HEMAC cards.
- High-Capacity LAN Switching
 - Up to 204 switched 10-Mbps Ethernet ports or 68 Fast Ethernet ports with full switching.
 - High-aggregate LAN switching through a packet channel running at over 2 Gbps.
 - Embedded RMON2 monitoring.
 - LAN-to-ATM switching.
- ATM for Workgroups
 - Separate switch and concentrator modules provide the ability to simultaneously support multiple speeds and balance between workgroup and backbone configuration.
 - Up to 168 25 Mbps ports, 56 100 Mbps ports or 42 155 Mbps ports for a wide range of configuration options including 622 Mbps links.
 - Ability to support both conventional LANs and ATM in the same device is less expensive and less complex than multiple-device alternatives.
 - ATM LAN Ethernet and token-ring switches with full-duplex operation and adaptive cut-through switching.
 - Video distribution over ATM.
 - Integrated multiprotocol switched server module with advanced LANE functions.
- Extensive Management
 - Distributed management system uses plug-in daughter cards to monitor network operations instead of separate management modules.
 - Daughter cards are independent monitoring agents, with their own processors and memory.
 - Daughter cards are switchable from network to network to allow monitoring of multiple LAN segments from a single access point.
 - Supports hub management and LAN configuration from a PC, a terminal or an SNMP manager.

For more technical details refer to *8260 Multiprotocol Intelligent Switching Hub*, GG24-4370 and *IBM 8260 as a Campus ATM Switch*, SG24-5003.

2.1.2 8265 Nways ATM Switch Model 17S

The 8265 is a world class ATM switch with a unique architecture that combines the strengths of single stage switching and distributed buffer pools with ATM traffic management. In addition to the support of all ATM Class of Services (CBR, VBR, ABR and UBR), the 8265 provides advanced traffic management functions,

such as traffic shaping at VP level, statistics at connection level, traffic policing, or port mirroring. The 8265 also has one of the most sophisticated ATM Forum-compliant PNNI implementations in the industry, in addition to the high level of ATM signalling performance and robustness. The 8265 was built using the IBM 8260 chassis and ATM proven architecture, and therefore it leverages on the technology that was developed and deployed during the past years providing a performance increase. The 8265 provides a backward compatibility mode for 8260 ATM modules. The 8265 brings the following capabilities:

- Up to 12.8 Gbps full duplex aggregate throughput
- A new 25 Gbps ATM backplane
- Up to 56 OC3 or 14 OC12 port capacity (non-blocking)
- All ATM quality of services

8265 contains the following components:

- 1 17-slot chassis with the ATM backplane
- Control point/switch module
- 4-port OC3 (155 Mbps) multimode fiber module
- 1 port OC3 (155 Mbps) flexible module that can host up to 4 individual OC3 (155 Mbps) I/O cards (SMF, UTP/STP, MMF)
- 1-port OC12 (622 Mbps) MMF and SMF
- The 8265 also supports all the 8260 modules in its compatibility slots (Slots 1, 3, 5 and 7) Using CPSW F/C 6501. This facility is not available with CPSW2 F/C 6502.

8265 Microcode

- Version 3 microcode brings the PNNI capability with a single level of peer group. (node 0)
- Version 4 microcode provides the next level of PNNI peer group hierarchy. (node 1) This version of microcode is available in two forms. PNNI and IISP. There is also an enhanced WEB server. Improved serviceability with the new ATM Ping command. Intergation of two LES/BUS pairs.

New CPSW module. (F/C 6502)

- A new CP/SW is also available now that has a faster processor (MPC860 50Mhz) and increased memory (64Mb DRAM) bringing increased performance.
- Has a built in power controller and does not need the RCTL (F/C 8000) in slot 18. This can be disabled if the customer wants to use two RCTL cards for redundancy with only one CPSW2.

A new version 4 chassis.

Wan connectivity is available using the WAN 2.5 module. This card allows the following feature cards to be installed on it.

- 4-port ATM E1/T1/J1
- 1-port ATM E3/T3
- 1-port ATM "full" SONET/SDH

An ESCON channel attachment card for direct connection to the Sys/390.

The table below illustrates some of the restrictions with the new CPSW2 and version 4 chassis. This CPSW is designed to operate with native 8265 modules in a version 4 chassis.

Table 1.

CP/SW Chassis / Backplane compatibility table		
	17S chassis: previous level (EC P/N 13J8689)	17S chassis release 4.0 (EC P/N 26L0112)
CP/SW (F/C 6501)	8260 modules in slots 1,3,5,7 <hr/> 8265 modules in slots 1 through 8 and 12 through 17	8260 modules in slots 1,3,5,7 <hr/> 8265 modules in slots 1 through 8 and 12 through 17
CP/SW 2 (F/C 6502)	8260 modules not supported. <hr/> 8265 modules in slots 1 through 8 and 13 through 17.	8260 modules not supported. <hr/> 8265 modules in slots 1 through 8 and 12 through 17.

The CPSW2 contains an internal power controller. Two CPSW2's provide the same backup capability as two previous RCTL cards. If the customer wishes you can disable the power controller function on the CPSW2 and use the RCTL cards instead. This way you could have one CPSW installed and redundant power using two RCTL cards.

2.1.3 8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switch

The IBM 8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switch is a low end ATM Workgroup Switch.

The IBM 8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switch comprises two desktop or rack-mountable units:

- Base unit
- An optional expansion unit feature

The ATM Workgroup Switch Base Unit is a self-contained ATM switch and control point unit with 12 ATM ports (25.6 Mbps) and a slot for one of the optional 155 Mbps ATM I/O card features:

- Multimode fiber (FC 5500)

- Single-mode fiber (FC 5501)

The 155 Mbps I/O card can be linked to:

- A local server (such as an ATM-enabled RS/6000)
- An ATM network consisting of other ATM Workgroup Switches
- Other vendor products that are compliant with ATM Forum specifications for 155 Mbps links.

The expansion unit feature provides three slots to add IBM 8260 ATM modules that can provide up to 36 additional ATM ports. The ATM modules that are currently available include:

- ATM media modules (25, 100, and 155 Mbps)
- ATM LAN bridge modules

The slots are interconnected by the same type of ATM backplane found in the 8260 hub, and ports on ATM modules in the expansion unit can be switched to any other port in either the base unit or the expansion unit. The 8285 is a good entry-level product for customers who want to explore the possibilities of ATM. The 8285 inherits the powerful and well-proven architecture of the 8260 ATM hub, such as the Software Control Point Switch-on-a-Chip traffic management technologies common to the entire IBM ATM switch family.

2.1.4 8274 Nways ATM RouteSwitch

The IBM 8274 Nways LAN RouteSwitch provides an immediate performance boost or gives assistance to begin migrating to ATM (or both at once) by using a scalable, hot-swappable, modular approach. The Nways 8274 LAN RouteSwitch combines an innovative hardware architecture with a sophisticated feature set, inexpensive enough to use as a basic network building block. It provides you with the unique combination of LAN switching and ATM switching to the desktop and to the backbone.

With the 13.2 Gbps ATM cell switching backplane available in selected models, they currently include the Models W33, W53 and W93. In addition to selecting one of the models above, certain feature codes are required in order to perform ATM switching. Requirements include an MPM-II with 16 MB memory or an MPM-1G or MPM-1GW an FCSM (Frame to Cell Switching Module) and a CSM (Cell Switching Module). Also required is the Nways RouteSwitch Software Program at the minimum level of Version 3 Release 0.

Otherwise, model GRS supports the 22 Gbps ATM cell switching backplane. It required MPX with 32 MB of DRAM and 8MB of flash memory. It also required Nways RouteSwitch Software Program-GbE xxx Version 3 Release 4 or later.

2.2 8210 Nways Multiprotocol Switched Services (MSS) Server

The IBM 8210 Nways Multiprotocol Switched Services (MSS) Server is an IBM-developed technology, that implements multiprotocol, distributed routing in switched networks. There are three types of MSS Servers:

- Stand-alone IBM 8210
- MSS Server as a blade for the IBM 8260

- MSS Server as a blade for the IBM 8265

The stand-alone IBM 8210 has two slots for 155 Mbps ATM adapters, one of which can be chosen for FDDI connection. Two versions of the 155 Mbps adapter are available:

- One for single-mode fiber
- One for multimode fiber

The 8210 blade supports a single ATM interface and is connected to the ATM network via the 8260/8265 backplane.

2.2.1 MSS Server - Hardware

1. MSS Server 8210-003 and 1-slot MSS Server 3.0 Module for 8265 features

Released with software version MSS Release 2.2

- 233 MHz PowerPC 740
- 64 MB EDO DRAM
- PCMCIA flash card
- PCMCIA modem card
- 10 Mbps Ethernet attachment
 - Serial port, modem and Ethernet port can be used for management

2. MSS Server 8210-002 and 1-slot MSS Server module for 8260/8265

Released with software version MSS Release 2.0

- 166 MHz 603EV PowerPC processor
- 64 MB EDO DRAM
- 20 MB PCMCIA flash card
- 10 Mbps Ethernet attachment
 - Serial port, modem and Ethernet port can be used for management
- Built-in 1 MB flash to store firmware
- Built-in 1.6 GB IDE hard drive

3. MSS Server 8210-001 and 2-slot MSS Server module for 8260

Released with software version MSS Release 1.0

- 100 MHz PowerPC 603e
- 32 MB DRAM (upgradeable to 64 MB)
- 12 MB flush
- PCMCIA removable hard drive
- PCMCIA modem slot

2.2.2 MSS Server Software Release 1.1

The MSS Server Release 1.1 contains four basic functions:

- LAN Emulation

- Classical IP
- Routing
- Bridging

For a more detailed explanation of these functions, please see *Understanding and Using the MSS Server*, SG24-4515.

Release 1.1 of the MSS Server contains these additional functions:

Super VLAN

Super VLAN is a collection of emulated LANs that allows you to build large ATM networks. A client on any of the emulated LANs can establish a direct link, a data-direct VCC, to any other client on the Super VLAN. In essence, the Super VLAN is emulating a standard VLAN, except that the LAN Emulation Server (LES) function is distributed throughout the ATM network. Reliability and performance of the LE services increase with the number of service entities. Resource utilization becomes less centralized, allowing for a much larger Super VLAN than a standard ELAN. Two additional functions are added to complete the function. Bridging BroadCast Manager (BBCM), and Dynamic Protocol VLANs (D-PVLAN) are added to control broadcast traffic, that would otherwise limit the effectiveness of a large emulated LAN. BBCM, like BroadCast Manager in a single emulated LAN, resolves layer 3 broadcasts into a layer 2 unicast frame. D-PVLAN on the other hand, keeps track of what protocols and what subnets are on each of the LES domains. When BBCM is unable to resolve a broadcast, D-PVLAN forwards only to those segments that would be interested. D-PVLAN partitions the Super VLAN into protocol-specific VLANs.

Virtual ATM interfaces:

Virtual ATM interfaces can actually improve performance in large, complicated networks and will aid multicast routing protocols, such as OSPF. Currently only 32 protocol addresses can be configured on any physical interface. This function eliminates this limitation. When more protocol interfaces are needed on a physical interface, additional virtual interfaces can be defined on the physical interface. To the protocol support in the MSS Server, a virtual ATM interface looks just like an additional adapter and 32 addresses can be assigned to each virtual interface.

BUS performance:

In LAN emulation, BUS performance determines the ability of ATM to forward frames for which a data-direct VCC has not been established. Release 1.1 increases the number of frames forwarded to over 100 000 packets per second in the standard BUS configuration.

FDDI-to-ATM connection:

Release 1.1 also adds support for FDDI that allows you to route IP, IPX and AppleTalk traffic between FDDI and ATM networks. Four types of FDDI adapters allow customers to use copper and optical fiber cables as well as the support of single and dual FDDI rings.

QoS:

One of the advantages of ATM is the ability to negotiate QoS. Release 1.1 provides the ability to define a QoS level for a LAN Emulation Client (LEC), an emulated LAN or an ATM interface. Customers can take advantage of this function now and know that IBM will provide compliance when the standard is finalized.

NHRP:

Release 1.1 also provides one of the main functions of the expected Multiprotocol over ATM (MPOA) standard, NHRP. This function allows NHRP clients to set up a data-direct VCC and forward IP data frames without traversing intermediate routers.

Enhanced routing and bridging:

Release 1.1 provides routing support for AppleTalk and bridging support for RFC 1483 bridge format frames.

Redundant ARP server:

In Release 1.0 two MSS Servers could act as redundant ARP servers. But, it was not possible to designate which one was primary and which was secondary. Nor was it possible to switch back from the secondary to the primary when the primary returned online. Release 1.1 adds control that allows you to configure which MSS Server will act as the Primary ARP server, and which will act as the Secondary ARP server. If both MSS Servers are active, the primary server will always be the one to service incoming calls.

Improved redundant default IP gateway:

This function allows endstations with manually configured default gateway IP addresses to continue passing traffic to other subnets after their primary gateway goes down. Without a backup gateway an end station with a manually configured default gateway address is unable to send packets to other subnets until either the gateway comes up or the user changes the default gateway address. For more information on Release 1.1 functions, please see *Using the MSS R1.1*, SG24-2115.

2.2.3 MSS Server Software Release 2.0

The following functions were added to the base and MSS 1.1 versions in October of 1997:

1. APPN routing
2. Distributed ARP server
3. RFC 1577+ client
4. RFC 1483 bridging using SVC
5. Routing enhancements
 - IP enhancements
 - IPX enhancements
 - Banyan Vines routing
6. ELAN enhancements
7. ATM interface enhancements (VCC multiplexing)

8. SR-TB duplicate MAC address support
9. Classical IP MIB
10. Dynamic reconfiguration (new interfaces)
11. Dynamic (selective) linking and loading (DLL)
12. MSS-specific functions
 - Zero-hop routing server
 - Note:** Enables zero-hop (IP) routing for legacy LAN devices
 - Multicast Address Resolution (RFC 2022)

2.2.4 MSS Server Software Release 2.0.1

The following functions supported with this release in December 1997

1. Bridging enhancements
 - SuperELAN Bridging (TB/SRB)
 - Multiple SuperELANs Running Separate Bridge Instances
 - Bridge Broadcast Management (BBCM) Enhancements
 - Dynamic Protocol Filtering (DPF) Enhancements
 - MAC Address VLANs
 - Sliding Window VLANs
 - Display VLAN Membership by MAC Address

2.2.5 MSS Server Software Release 2.1

The following functions supported with this release in June 1998

1. ELAN enhancements
 - LECS Access Controls
 - Enhanced QoS Support for ELANs
 - LANE V2 (LUNI V2)
 - BCM IPX Server Farm Detection
2. Classical IP enhancements
 - IP Multicast over ATM (MARS Client/Server, MCS)
 - Peer ARP-Server Redundancy
3. Routing enhancements
 - APPN and Banyan VINES routing on FDDI
 - APPN - Enterprise Extender (HPR over IP)
 - IP - MPOA Server (beta)
4. Data Link Switching (DLSw)
5. Bridging enhancements
 - Dynamic Protocol Filtering (DPF) Enhancements
 - Port-based VLANs
 - IP Multicast VLANs

- FDDI TB Bridging
 - Requires new FDDI Adapter

2.2.6 MSS Server Software Release 2.2

The following functions supported with this release in March 1999.

1. Performance enhancements
2. Network Performance enhancements
 - Broadcast Unknown Server (BUS) Filters
 - Broadcast Unknown Server (BUS) Policing
3. LANE Redundancy enhancements
 - LES/BUS Peer Redundancy
 - LECS Database Synchronization
 - Persist Data Direct VCCs
4. MPOA enhancements
 - MPOA Server/Client for IPX
 - MPOA Server/Client MIB
5. Additional Dynamic Reconfiguration
6. Dynamic RFC 1483 PVC/SVC
7. Non-Zero VPI
8. CPU Performance Monitor

2.3 8281 Nways ATM LAN Bridge

The IBM 8281 ATM LAN Bridge is a multiport bridge, which can be used to provide connectivity between workstations attached to legacy LANs (such as token-ring and Ethernet) and workstations attached to ATM, using FC LAN Emulation. It can also provide connectivity between LAN-attached stations using the emulated LAN over ATM as the backbone.

The IBM 8281 comes either as a stand-alone bridge with:

- Two Ethernet (V.2 or IEEE 802.3) or token-ring (IEEE 802.5) ports (base)
- Two additional Ethernet (V.2 or IEEE 802.3) or token-ring (IEEE 802.5) ports (option)
- An ATM connection at 100 Mbps full-duplex (option)

Or as a blade for the IBM 8260 with:

- Four Ethernet (V.2 or IEEE 802.3) or token-ring (IEEE 802.5) ports
- A connection to the ATM network via the 8260 backplane

The following are the highlights of the IBM 8281 ATM LAN bridge:

Bridging for token-ring or Ethernet:

You can configure the LAN interface ports as either all Ethernet ports or all token-ring ports. You can start with either two or four LAN ports. The LAN ports provide RJ-45 connectors that can be used for either Ethernet or token-ring. As a bridge, the 8281 provides efficient transmission from token-ring to token-ring or from Ethernet to Ethernet. The bridge provides source-route bridging for token-ring and transparent bridging for Ethernet. It enables you to set filters to control the traffic flow. In addition, the LAN ports can function in either full-duplex or half-duplex mode.

A gateway to ATM:

You can add the ATM connection to the bridge whenever you need it. The 8281 connects to ATM with an optional, 100 Mbps multimode fiber interface. An ATM Forum-compliant standard, LAN Emulation, lets LAN workstations communicate with ATM workstations.

Access to the ATM backbone:

Using the bridge as a gateway, you can connect either Ethernet or token-ring LANs to other LANs of the same type over a high-capacity, ATM backbone. You can add the backbone to your network without changing any of your existing software applications or hardware on the LANs.

Standards-based link to higher capacity networks:

The 8281 interoperates with a wide range of other devices. It is fully compliant with Ethernet V2, IEEE 802.3 (Ethernet), IEEE 802.5 (token-ring), and the ATM Forum LAN Emulation over ATM: Version 1.0 Specification. The 8281 can be managed by an SNMP manager. The Configuration Utility Program provides a graphical interface for configuration and utility functions, such as microcode upgrade. This program and the 8281 SNMP agent can be accessed through an EIA 232 serial interface with a DB-25 connector on the front panel.

For more technical details about the IBM 8281 refer to Chapter 6 in *Campus ATM LAN Emulation and Classical IP Implementation Guide*, SG24-5005.

*** This product has now been withdrawn from marketing. The information here on the 8281 is for reference only ***

2.4 LAN Switches

The IBM LAN Switch family includes several products.

The IBM 8271 and the 8272 provide LAN switching to traditional Ethernet and token-ring LAN environments.

The IBM 8273 provides powerful, transparent Ethernet switching at wire speed, while at the same time providing extensive VLAN support. The IBM 8274 extends the 8273 architecture with a chassis design that allows for several media type blades to be inserted. These blade types can be token-ring, Ethernet, fast Ethernet, FDDI, and ATM.

2.4.1 8271 Nways Ethernet LAN Switch

The IBM 8271 Nways Ethernet LAN Switches provide LAN switching technology for an Ethernet environment. The 8271 employs cut-through switching technology that provides the benefits of dedicated-media, high-speed switching to serve emerging, high-demand desktop applications. However, should your operating environment demand more error isolation between segments, the 8271 can be configured to alternate automatically between cut-through and store-and-forward switching based on user-specified thresholds. This IBM-patented technique is called adaptive cut-through mode.

These models available:

- Stand-alone IBM 8271 Model 001
- Stand-alone IBM 8271 Model 108
- Stand-alone IBM 8271 Model 216
- Stand-alone IBM 8271 Model 524
- Stand-alone IBM 8271 Model 612
- Stand-alone IBM 8271 Model 624
- Stand-alone IBM 8271 Model 712
- Stand-alone IBM 8271 Model E12/E24
- Stand-alone IBM 8271 Model F12/F24
- IBM 8271 module for the IBM 8260 (2-slot version)
- IBM 8271 module for the IBM 8260 (3-slot version)

Model Highlights 8271-001

- Transports Ethernet frames among up to eight Ethernet LAN segments, each connected to one 10BaseT port on the IBM 8271. A single AUI port is also provided, for use instead of one 10Base2, 10Base5 or fiber segment backbone.
- Supports both shared and dedicated LAN segments on any of the ports.
- Bandwidth to a single LAN station on a dedicated LAN segment can be doubled from 10 Mbps to 20 Mbps by using the full-duplex capabilities of the 8271 and full-duplex Ethernet adapters.
- Provides multiport, transparent connection between ports (transparent switching).
- The virtual switch capability of the 8271 allows a single physical switch to be divided into multiple switching domains (virtual switches).

Model Highlights 8271-108

- Provides all features described for Model 001
- Provides an EtherProbe network monitor port to monitor all switch network traffic.
- Can be configured to block the forwarding of small, incomplete frames or runts using runt-free mode, thus enhancing network operations.
- EtherPiping, provides the capability for two 8271s to communicate by connecting together up to four full-duplex Ethernet ports.

- Includes one Universal Feature Slot, that supports optional Universal Feature Cards for additional connectivity.

Model Highlights 8271-216

- Includes all the features described for Model 108
- Provides 16 fixed Ethernet ports as well as two Universal Feature Slots.

Model Highlights 2-slot version 8271-module

- Includes all the features described for Model 108
- Provides 8 fixed Ethernet ports as well as two Universal Feature Slots.

Model Highlights 3-slot version 8271-module

- Includes all the features described for Model 108
- Provides 16 fixed Ethernet ports as well as four Universal Feature Slots.

Universal Feature Cards (UFCs):

Each Universal Feature Slot supports one optional Universal Feature Card, such as:

- One-port FDDI 100 Mbps SAS UTP
- One-port FDDI 100 Mbps SAS fiber
- One-port FDDI 100 Mbps DAS fiber
- One-port ATM (155 Mbps SONET) multimode fiber
- One-port 100BASE-TX UTP-5
- One-port 100BASE-FX multimode fiber
- Four-port 10BASE-T
- Three-port 10BASE-FL multimode fiber

FDDI 100 Mbps UFCs:

These UFCs provide additional, 100 Mbps uplink alternatives, allow interconnection of IBM 8271 Nways LAN Switches through dual-attachment concentrators (DACs) or stations (DAS) to an FDDI backbone and provide bridge access from the Ethernet ports to high-speed stations on the FDDI backbone. They are compatible with industry and international FDDI standards (ISO 9314/ANSI X3T9.5) and support FDDI station management (SMT 7.3). They perform IP fragmentation (RFC 1188) and have an SNMP agent that supports MIB II (RFC 1213) and the FDDI MIB (RFC 1512). Another application is high-speed connectivity between LAN switches and servers. For redundancy the DAS UFC supports dual-homing.

ATM 155 Mbps multimode fiber UFC:

As new applications require more and more bandwidth in the backbone, the one-port, 155 Mbps ATM UFC, with its fully ATM Forum-compliant SONET interface, can switch data to an industry-standard ATM backbone switch such as the IBM 8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hub, over multimode optical fiber cables to get to another switch or file server. The ATM UFC will support ATM Forum-compliant LAN Emulation (LANE) that will let you run all of your applications without any change to your software.

The ATM 155 Mbps multimode fiber UFC, supported in the IBM 8271 LAN Switch and the 8271 LAN Switch Module for the 8260, switches Ethernet and Fast Ethernet frames between LAN segments connected to the LAN switch and an ATM network. The UFC provides an industry-standard LAN Emulation Client (LEC) that is fully compliant with ATM Forum specifications. The UFC also allows LAN traffic to be switched between LAN workstations or segments attached to a LAN switch and other devices with compatible ATM LANE applications. The ATM UFC provides one ATM interface that complies with UNI 3.0 and 3.1 ATM Forum specifications. It's designed with an SC connector for attachment over multimode fiber media.

100BASE-TX UFC and 100BASE-FX UFC:

These UFCs provide additional, 100 Mbps Ethernet ports for the 8271 that can be configured similarly to the fixed 10BASE-T, RJ-45 ports. Connect these UFC ports to a shared, 100 Mbps Ethernet segment via a compatible 100 Mbps repeater for a half-duplex connection, or directly to a dedicated, compatible 100 Mbps Ethernet adapter, such as the IBM 100/10 PCI Ethernet Adapter, for full-duplex communication.

Fully compliant with IEEE 802.3u specifications, the 100BASE-TX UFC supports connections via unshielded twisted-pair, UTP-5 cabling. The 100BASE-FX UFC supports connections via multimode fiber media. You can connect each of these UFC ports to another 8271 or high-speed server using a dedicated, full-duplex 100 Mbps connection. You can also include UFC ports in any virtual switch, which you can then configure with address filters. You cannot mix UFC ports with fixed 10BASE-T ports to form a multilink EtherPipe connection to another 8271. But you can include the 100BASE ports in any virtual switch that you can then configure with address filters. You cannot configure the EtherProbe port on the 8271 Model 108 to monitor the 100BASE-TX or the 100BASE-FX UFC port.

4-port 10BASE-T UFC and 3-port 10BASE-FL UFC:

These UFCs provide additional 10 Mbps Ethernet ports that you can configure identically to the fixed Ethernet ports. Each or all of these UFC ports can be configured (in combination with any of the fixed ports) to be used in multilink EtherPipe connections and configured to be included in virtual switches. These UFC ports support address filters, BootP, TFTP, Telnet or SNMP sessions and can be monitored by the EtherProbe port.

The 4-Port 10BASE-T UFC provides four 10BASE-T MDI-X ports with RJ-45 connectors. Any of these four UFC ports can be configured similarly to any of the fixed 10BASE-T ports to provide either shared (half-duplex), 10 Mbps Ethernet connections or dedicated (full-duplex), 20 Mbps connections.

The 3-Port 10BASE-FL UFC provides three 10BASE-FL multimode fiber connections via ST connectors. Any of these three UFC ports can be configured similarly to any of the fixed 10BASE-T ports to provide either shared (half-duplex), 10 Mbps Ethernet connections or dedicated (full-duplex), 20 Mbps connections at distances up to 2 km (6600 ft). Shared connections are established by connecting a port on

the UFC to a port on a compatible Ethernet repeater or hub such as the IBM 8224 Ethernet Stackable Hub or the 8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hub. Dedicated connections are established by connecting these ports directly to a compatible Ethernet adapter.

Model 524, 612, 624 and 712 and are based on higher performance Application Specific Integrated Circuits (ASICs). In addition, the new uplink modules offered on the new 8271 models are not interchangeable with earlier 8271 models and vice versa. Each of the new models can be configured to support a variety of backbone and server link options, including Fast Ethernet 100BASE-TX, Ethernet 100BASE-FX, and Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM). Each model provides full-duplex transmission on selected ports to increase performance and throughput.

Model highlights 8271-524:

- 24 10BASE-T ports
- 1 100BASE-TX (uplink) port
- Full-duplex capability on all ports

Model highlights 8271-612:

- 12 10BASE-T ports
- 1 100BASE-TX (uplink) port
- Full-duplex capability on all ports

Model highlights 8271-624:

- 24 10BASE-T ports
- 1 100BASE-TX (uplink) port
- Full-duplex capability on all ports

Model highlights 8271-712:

- 12 10/100BASE-TX auto-sensing ports
- Full-duplex capability on all ports

Optional features:

- 100BASE-TX uplink module
- 100BASE-FX uplink module
- ATM uplink module

Model E12/E24 and F12/F24 are support most current technologies including Gigabit Ethernet and ATM. E and F models can be interconnected to form a stack that offers excellent performance, switch density and management features.

Model highlights 8271-E12/E24

***** Review required

- 1 Gbps internal backbone
- 12/24 10BASE-T ports
- Two 10/100Base-Tx Ports
- 1Gbps Matrix Port for Stacking

- 1 Expansion Slot for uplink modules

Model highlights 8271-F12/F24:

- 2.1 Gbps internal backbone
- 12/24 10/100BASE-T ports
- Two 10/100Base-Tx Ports
- 1Gbps Matrix Port for Stacking
- 1 Expansion Slot for uplink Modules

Optional features:

- Fast Ethernet fiber module
- 1000BASE-SX uplink module (** xxx when)
- ATM uplink (xxx when?)

All Models:

- Control software in firmware (microcode)
- Built-in RS-232 port for local console
- Built-in 100-120/200-240 VAC, auto-ranging power supply
- High-performance application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs)
- Intelligent flow management, to minimize packet loss under heavy network loads
- V24 management port (9-way male D-type) for local and remote out-of-band management
- Cut-through (default), fragment-free, and lower latency in cut-through mode
- Store-and-forward function
- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) management, running over Unacknowledged Datagram Protocol/Internet Protocol (UDP/IP) and I Packet eXchange (IPX) protocol
- WEB based management for E12/24 and F12/24.
- Local management: RS-232 port, VT100 screens, and Telnet (up to three sessions)

2.4.2 8272 Nways Token-Ring LAN Switch

The IBM 8272 Nways Token-Ring LAN Switches provide LAN switching technology for a token-ring environment. The 8272 employs cut-through switching technology that provides the benefits of dedicated-media, high-speed switching to serve emerging, high-demand desktop applications. This switching technique delivers extremely low latency or delay. However, should your operating environment demand more error isolation between segments, the 8272 can be configured to alternate automatically between cut-through and store-and-forward switching based on user-specified thresholds. This IBM-patented technique is called adaptive cut-through mode.

There are four models available:

- Stand-alone IBM 8272 Model 108

- Stand-alone IBM 8272 Model 216
- IBM 8272 module for the IBM 8260 (2-slot version)
- IBM 8272 module for the IBM 8260 (3-slot version)

Model highlights 8272-108:

- Transports token-ring frames among up to eight shared or dedicated token-ring LAN segments using twisted pair media (UTP/STP) using RJ-45 connectors, operating at 4 or 16 Mbps.
- Can double the bandwidth available to a single LAN station on a dedicated LAN segment from the usual 16 Mbps to 32 Mbps by using native full-duplex capabilities and full-duplex adapters.
- Includes one Universal Feature slot, that supports optional Universal Feature Cards for additional connectivity.
- Automatic configuration to the optimum operating level.
- Full-duplex (bidirectional) communication.
- Token-piping, provides the capability for two 8272s to communicate by connecting together up to four full-duplex token-ring ports.
- Source-route switching and internal source-route bridging in source-routing environments.
- The virtual switch capability of the 8272 allows a single physical switch to be divided into multiple switching domains (virtual switches).
- Alternates automatically between cut-through and store-and-forward switching based on user-specified thresholds (adaptive cut-through token-ring switching).

Model highlights 8272-216:

- Includes all features of the Model 108.
- Provides 16 fixed token-ring ports as well as two Universal Feature Slots.

Model highlights 2-slot version 8272 module:

- Includes all features of the Model 108.
- Provides 8 fixed token-ring ports as well as two Universal Feature Slots.

Model highlights 3-slot version 8272 module:

- Includes all features of the Model 108.
- Provides 8 fixed token-ring ports as well as four Universal Feature Slots.

Universal Feature Cards (UFCs):

Each Universal Feature Slot supports one optional Universal Feature Card, such as:

- One-port FDDI 100 Mbps SAS UTP
- One-port FDDI 100 Mbps SAS fiber
- One-port FDDI 100 Mbps DAS fiber
- One-port ATM (155 Mbps SONET) multimode fiber
- Four-port token-ring UTP/STP

- Two-port token-ring fiber

FDDI 100 Mbps UFCs:

These UFCs provide additional, 100 Mbps uplink alternatives, allow connection of IBM 8270 and 8272 Nways token-ring LAN switches through dual-attachment concentrators (DACs) or stations (DAS) to an FDDI backbone and provide bridge access from the token-ring ports to high-speed stations on the FDDI backbone. They are compatible with industry and international FDDI standards (ISO 9314/ANSI X3T9.5) and support FDDI station management (SMT 7.3). They have an SNMP agent that supports MIB II (RFC 1213) and the FDDI MIB (RFC 1512). Another application is high-speed connectivity between LAN switches and servers. For redundancy the DAS UFC supports dual-homing.

ATM 155 Mbps multimode fiber UFC:

As new applications require more and more bandwidth in the backbone, the one-port, 155 Mbps ATM UFC, with its fully ATM Forum-compliant SONET interface, can switch data to an industry-standard ATM backbone switch such as the IBM 8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hub, over multimode optical fiber cables. The ATM UFC will support ATM Forum-compliant LAN Emulation (LANE) that will let you run all of your applications without any change to your software. The LAN Switch Module for the 8260 switches token-ring frames between the LAN segments connected to the LAN switch and an ATM network. The UFC provides an industry-standard LAN Emulation Client (LEC) that is fully compliant with ATM Forum specifications. It also allows LAN traffic to be switched between LAN workstations or segments attached to a LAN switch and other devices with compatible ATM LANE applications.

The ATM UFC provides one ATM interface that complies with UNI 3.0 and 3.1 ATM Forum specifications. It is designed with an SC connector for attachment over multimode fiber media.

4-port token-ring UTP/STP UFC:

These UFCs provide additional token-ring ports, increasing the maximum number of ports per switch. These ports can be configured similarly to the fixed token-ring ports. Each or all of these UFC ports can be configured (in combination with any of the fixed ports) to be used in multilink TokenPipe connections and to be included in virtual switches. These UFC ports will support address filters, BootP, TFTP and Telnet or SNMP sessions. The 4-port UFC provides four token-ring ports that support token-ring, twisted-pair (UTP/STP) media via RJ-45 connectors. You can configure any of these ports to provide either shared (half-duplex), 4 or 16 Mbps token-ring connections or dedicated (full-duplex), 32 Mbps connections.

2-port token-ring fiber UFC:

The 2-port token-ring fiber UFC provides two token-ring, multimode fiber connections via ST connectors. Similar in capability to the 8272's token-ring UTP/STP ports, each port on this UFC is a switch port that can be connected to one of the following LAN components:

- A shared token-ring segment via a fiber RI/RO port on a token-ring concentrator or hub that forms the segment. Token-ring segments with 8272s connected in this manner will utilize both the backup ring path as well as the main ring path. Consequently the redundant path is in use and not available for ring recovery.
- A token-ring fiber port on another 8272.

*** This product has now been withdrawn from marketing. The information here on the 8272 is for reference only ***

2.4.3 8270 Nways Token-Ring Switch

The IBM 8270 Nways Token-Ring Switch is a modular high-speed switch solution. It has the same features and functionality as the IBM 8272. The IBM 8270 Model 800 is a chassis with one power supply and the token-ring processor card and 8270 Model 600 is with one power supply and built-in processor. The 8270 has no fixed ports and offers six or eight UFC slots depends of Model.

With the 8270 you can build larger switched networks with a larger number of high-speed uplinks. To help ensure continuous operation, you may install an optional redundant power supply.

Versatility means you can configure the modular LAN switch for any of the following functions:

- Add between 4 and 31 ports to your network configuration, more ports per switch than any other model.
- Install uplink UFCs to connect native protocols to high-speed links like ATM or the 8265 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hub.

The following models are available:

- Model 600
 - 6 slots
 - Built in processor
- Model 800
 - 8 slots
 - Token ring Processor card
 - Redundant Power supply (Optional)

The UFCs include the following:

- Two-port token-ring/enhanced fiber
- Four-port token-ring/enhanced UTP/STP
- One-port ATM Token-ring II MMF
- MSS Client MMF
- MSS Client SMF
- MSS Domain Client

2-port token-ring/enhanced fiber:

Provides two token-ring, multimode fiber connections via ST connectors. Each port is a switch port that can be connected to a shared token-ring segment via a fiber RI or RO port on a token-ring concentrator or hub that forms the segment, or connected to a token-ring fiber port on another switch.

4-port token-ring/enhanced UTP/STP:

Provides four token-ring ports that support twisted-pair (UTP/STP) media via RJ-45 connectors. Any of these ports can be configured to provide either shared (half-duplex), 4 or 16 Mbps token-ring connections or dedicated (full-duplex), 32 Mbps connections.

These two UFCs, designed specifically for the 8270 for token-ring, provide the same functions and features as the 4-port token-ring UTP/STP UFC and the 2-port token-ring fiber UFC provided for the 8272.

1-port ATM Token-Ring II MMF:

With a fully ATM Forum-compliant SONET interface, the UFC can switch data to another server or to an industry-standard ATM backbone switch, such as an IBM 8265 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hub. Supports ATM Forum-compliant LAN Emulation so you can run applications without any change to your software.

MSS Client MMF

MSS client provides layer-2 and layer-3 forwarding. layer-2 forwarding by hardware while layer-3 is done by software. so MSS client improves the utilization of the ATM backbone and reduce the MSS Server load. MSS Client MMF supports Multimode fiber via SC connector. UFCs for MMF and SMF each occupy two slots in an 8270. all other UFCs occupy one slot each.

MSS Client SMF

Provides Single-mode fiber via SC connectors. The function is same as MSS Client MMF.

MSS Domain Client

MSS Domain Client provides layer-2 and layer-3 forwarding. It has logical LAN interfaces, but it does not have a physical ATM interface. The main difference between the MSS Domain Client and the MSS Client is the lack of an ATM interface on the Domain Client. Not cabling required.

NOTE

- The MSS Client and MSS Domain client should be placed in a slot number lower than the token-ring UFCs.
- The MSS Domain Client has no ATM port, but it can coexist with ATM UFC
- The combined number of MSS Client UFCs, MSS Domain Client UFCs and ATM UFCs in a single switch must not be greater than two.

2.4.4 8273 Ethernet RouteSwitch

The IBM 8273 Nways Ethernet RouteSwitch is the most powerful, versatile LAN switch of its size. The IBM 8273 uses advanced hardware architecture to provide high-speed switching between a fixed number of Ethernet ports and two uplinks for high-speed server and backbone access. It supports very large numbers of hubs and segments throughout your network by connecting multiple 8273s together over FDDI, CDDI, 100BASE-TX, 100BASE-FX or ATM backbone links.

It provides powerful, transparent switching at wire speed with automatic any-to-any translation, internal IP and IPX routing, comprehensive LAN-to-ATM internetworking, LAN Emulation, multiprotocol encapsulation over ATM and Classical IP over ATM, as well as shared Ethernet networking over shared LANs, FDDI, ATM and WAN networks and RMON. Available in two models, this switch is an ideal mid-range solution.

The following models are available:

- Model 10E
 - 12 Ethernet 10BASE-T
 - 2 slots for uplink modules
- Model 10U
 - 8 universal slots for any mix of Ethernet adapter boards
 - 2 slots for uplink modules

The following uplink modules are available:

- To servers:
 - 100BASE-TX
 - CDDI
 - 155 Mbps ATM (OC3)
- To backbones:
 - 100BASE-FX
 - FDDI DAS
 - 155 Mbps ATM (OC3)
- To WANs:
 - Frame Relay WAN
 - WAN ATM (DS3 or E3)

The IBM 8273 Ethernet RouteSwitch provides powerful, inexpensive, transparent switching at wire speed with any-to-any translation including:

- Ethernet-to-Ethernet
- Ethernet-to-FDDI
- Ethernet-to-CDDI
- Ethernet-to-ATM
- Fast Ethernet-to-ATM
- Ethernet-to-Fast Ethernet

- Fast Ethernet-to-FDDI
- Ethernet-to-WAN Frame Relay

*** This product has now been withdrawn from marketing. The information here on the 8273 is for reference only ***

2.4.5 8274 Nways LAN RouteSwitch

The IBM 8274 switch has an intelligent hardware design that supports high data rates and a sophisticated feature set. The 8274 offers a unique, dual quality of providing powerful and complete LAN switching with ATM speed for the desktop and the backbone. It integrates a comprehensive, flexible, virtual LAN (VLAN) architecture.

There are four models available:

- IBM 8274 Model W33
- IBM 8274 Model W53
- IBM 8274 Model W93
- IBM 8274 Model GRS

Model highlights 8274-W33,W53,W93:

- The 8274-Wx3 can be configured with one or two management processor Modules (MPM). The 3-slot 8274 support one or two switching modules, 5-slot 8274 support up to three switching modules and the 9-slot 8274 support up to eight switching modules, according to the number of MPMs. The additional MPM can be used for redundancy requirements.
- The 8274-Wx3 serves as a powerful platform for a broad range of switching module options that support Ethernet, Fast Ethernet, Gigabit Ethernet, token-ring, FDDI and ATM on twisted-pair, coaxial and optical fiber cabling at wire speed with automatic any-to-any translation.
- Most of the modules provide the capacity for 13.2 Gbps cell matrix for frame-to-cell and cell-to-cell switching with the ATM interfaces. Any Ethernet, token-ring and FDDI can all be switched within the same unit and can be switched directly to ATM interfaces.

Model highlights 8274-GRS:

- The 8274-GRS can be configured with one or two new management processor Modules (MPX). This 9-slot 8274 support up to eight switching modules, according to the number of MPXs. The additional MPX can be used for redundancy requirements.
- The 8274-GRS support Ethernet, Fast Ethernet, Gigabit Ethernet, token-ring and ATM.
- The MPX and associated switching modules all connect through the 22Gbps switching fabric in the 8274-GRS chassis.

The 8274 includes a broad range of model types and switching modules, that make the 8274 uniquely versatile. All 8274 models provide:

- Policy-based VLANs

- IP and IPX routing
- FDDI trunking (Only 8374-Wx3)
- ATM private and switched virtual circuits
- ATM LAN Emulation
- Multiprotocol Encapsulation over ATM
- Classical IP over ATM
- Graphical network management on a broad set of standard management platforms

Each model offers a management bus you can use to configure, diagnose and manage all system elements. They also contain architecture for taking full advantage of frame-to-frame and frame-to-cell switching, which means a high-speed pipeline bus that uses hardware-controlled switching to keep throughput high and latency low.

The 8274 has also dual, redundant, hot-swappable power supplies, redundant management processors, redundant cooling fans and a temperature alarm, that make it highly reliable. Its software and configuration are stored in non-volatile flash memory.

The 8274 supports ASCII (DEC VT100) console management, software and configuration downloads over the network, a powerful protocol toolkit (FTP, SLIP, Telnet, Zmodem), port mirroring and RMON.

2.4.6 8277 Nways Ethernet RouteSwitch

IBM 8277 uses advanced hardware architecture to provide high-speed switching between a fixed number of Ethernet ports, and an uplink for high-speed server and backbone access. It supports a very large numbers of hubs and segments throughout your network by connecting multiple 8277s together over 100BASE-TX, 100BASE-FX or ATM backbone links.

Available in one model is called 524, this 8277 is ideal for small-to-mid-size range solution. 8277-BPS (Backup Power Supply) provides backup power for 8277-524 in the event of a failure of the primary power supply in the 8277.

8277-524 support 24-10/100 auto-sensing ports and one optional expansion slot. Following modules are available for it:

- 1-port ATM uplink
- 1-port ATM uplink with Redundant Ports
- 2-port 100BASE-FX
- 2-port 100BASE-TX

The 8277 provides:

- Policy-based VLANs
- IP and IPX routing

- ATM private and switched virtual circuits
- ATM LAN Emulation
- Multiprotocol Encapsulation over ATM
- Classical IP over ATM
- Next Hop Resolution Protocols (NHRP)
- Remote Network Monitoring (RMON)
- Graphical network management on a broad set of standard management platforms

2.4.7 8371 Multilayer Ethernet Switch

The 8371 is a flexible, high performance and cost effective product designed to meet the growing needs of Ethernet workgroups through its advanced non-blocking switch architecture, Layer-3 switching capabilities, and self learning IP routing capability.

There are three models available:

- Stand-alone IBM 8371 model A16
- IBM 8371 10/100 Base-TX module for IBM 8265(2-slot)
- IBM 8371 100 Base-FX module for IBM 8265(2-slot)

Model highlights stand-alone A16:

- It provides 16-port 10/100Base-TX autosensing.
- It supports 2 optional feature slots that can be filled with the following expansion cards;
 - 2-port 155Mbps MMF expansion card
 - 8-port 10/100Base-TX expansion card
 - 8-port 100Base-FX MMF expansion card
- A maximum of one 2-port 155Mbps ATM module can be used with each 8371-A16. The 2-port 155Mbps ATM port can provide load-sharing and redundant links to the ATM network.

Model highlights 10/100 Base-TX and 100 Base-FX for IBM 8265:

- It provides 16-port 10/100Base-TX autosensing or 16-port 100 Base-FX with 622Mbps attachment to the 8265 backplane.
- It supports 1 optional feature slot that can be filled with the following expansion cards;
 - 8-port 10/100Base-TX expansion card
 - 8-port 100Base-FX MMF expansion card

In conjunction with the MSS server in the ATM network, the 8371 provides local, wirespeed IP and IPX routing between FastEthernet ports on the same module and MPOA virtual one-hop routing over the ATM backbone network.

The 8371 provides:

- Self Learning IP Routing
- MultiProtocol over ATM (MPOA) client for IP and IPX
- LAN Emulation Client (LANE 1.0 and LANE 2.0)
- Protocol based VLANs for IP, IPX and NetBIOS
- RMON

The 8371 supports ASCII (DEC VT100) console management, Web base management, software and configuration downloads over the network.

2.5 Wide Area Switches

The wide area switches listed in this section are for documentation purposes. These devices are listed in this redbook because they are capable of attaching to an ATM network. No specific configurations will be included for these device types.

2.5.1 2230 Nways ATM Switch

The IBM 2230 Nways ATM Switch is a scalable switch designed for Quality of Service (QoS) and high performance (internal switch port speed of 640 Mbps) across all ATM operations. This switch supports a mixture of data, video and voice traffic, allowing you to efficiently share network resources.

The IBM 2230 Nways ATM switch provides:

- High-performance, multiservice, ATM switching
- A non-blocking, scalable switch fabric
- Speed of up to 640 Mbps for a total capacity of 2.5 or 5 Gbps

For more information on the IBM 2230 Nways ATM switch please refer to *IBM Nways 2219, 2225, 2230 WAN Switches: Services and Technology*, SG24-4777.

*** This product has now been withdrawn from marketing. The information here on the 2230 is for reference only ***

2.5.2 2220 Nways BroadBand Switch

The IBM 2220 Nways BroadBand Switch is a family of networking products. The 2220 is a fast-packet and ATM cell switch based on IBM's Networking BroadBand Services (NBBS) architecture. This architecture was designed specifically to meet the challenges of broadband, multiservice transport networks. The Nways Switch family brings the following advantages to broadband backbone transport networks: ease of network migration through support of existing and new equipment, existing and new wide area links, and a modular scalable hardware architecture and switch design; integration of applications with different quality-of-service (QOS) requirements (voice, video, data and image) into a consolidated network and guaranteeing the QOS while maximizing link utilization; bandwidth optimization through unique algorithms for reservation and traffic

policing schemes; and continuous network availability through a distributed architecture, redundancy, and nondisruptive system operations features.

For information on the IBM 2220 Nways switch please refer to *IBM 2220 Nways BroadBand Switch: Concepts and Products*, SG24-2589.

2.5.3 2225 Nways MultiService Switch

The IBM 2225 Nways Multiservice Switch is a flexible, cost-effective multiservice WAN platform based on ATM cell switching for interworking with frame relay, SMDS, and ISDN. The 2225 uses a full implementation of interworking standards to let different technologies at either end of a connection communicate seamlessly.

For more information on the IBM 2225 Nways Multiservice Switch, please refer to *IBM Nways 2219, 2225, 2230 WAN Switches: Services and Technology*, SG24-4777

*** This product has now been withdrawn from marketing. The information here on the 2225 is for reference only ***

2.6 IBM 2210 Nways Multiprotocol Router

The IBM 2210 Nways Multiprotocol Router provides the practicality of a low-cost, entry node with the power and versatility of a full-function, multiprotocol bridge/router. The IBM 2210 provides cost-effective connectivity for small workgroups or remote offices requiring interoperability in any size network. By offering a choice of configuration options, these models can satisfy a wide range of connectivity requirements.

IBM 2210 Nways Multiprotocol Router provides:

- Full SNMP management
- APPN support
- Comprehensive DLSw support for SNA and NetBIOS
- Multiprotocol support (IP, IPX, AppleTalk, Banyan VINES, DECNet, OSI)
- Support for all major network types including frame relay, ISDN, leased line services, X.25, and V.25bis connections
- ATM workgroup connections to the WAN via the new 2210 25 Mbps ATM adapter

For more information on the 2210, please refer to *IBM 2210 Nways Multiprotocol Routing Network*, SG24-4446.

2.7 IBM 2216 Multiaccess Connector

For improved access to business-critical SNA and IP host applications, plus campus and LAN connections, the IBM 2216 is the box of choice, considering its connectivity options. Whether devices accessing the host are connected with leased lines, frame relay, ISDN, ATM, X.25, or LANs, the 2216 Multiaccess Connector Model 400 can connect you.

IBM 2216 Multiaccess Connector provides:

- Access to SNA and TCP/IP host applications from LANs, WANs, and ATM
- ATM
 - LAN Emulation
 - Classical IP - RFC 1577
 - IPX - RFC 1483
 - PVC and SVC
 - Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI)
- IBM's Multiprotocol Access Services software, guaranteeing compatibility with 2210 and campus MSS solutions, and providing a rich set of additional multiprotocol functions
- Multiprotocol services software for 2210 and MSS compatibility
- Industry-leading price/performance for ESCON host application access
- APPN and IP routing from the channel to any other 2216 interface
- DLUR and BAN/BNN support in APPN to connect downstream SNA devices to VTAM SNA applications
- Full range of IP routing support including filtering and routing algorithms
- Data Link Switching (DLSw) to connect downstream SNA devices to VTAM SNA applications
- ESCON Channel Support

For more information on the 2216, please refer to *IBM Nways 2216 Multiaccess Connector*, SG24-4957.

2.8 ATM Workstation Adapters

This section examines the ATM adapters, IBM TURBOWAYS ATM adapters as well as the Interphase ATM adapters, used to build ATM networks compliant with FC LAN emulation or Classical IP (RFC 1577) networks. For more information on these adapters go to www.networking.ibm.com/tbo/tboprod.html.

The IBM family of TURBOWAYS ATM adapters consists of the following:

2.8.1 TURBOWAYS 25 Mbps ATM Adapter

The TURBOWAYS 25 ATM adapters are an affordable way to bring high-bandwidth ATM connectivity to the desktop, with adapters available for ISA, Micro Channel, Sbus, and PCI computers.

And by including Forum-compliant LAN Emulation and Classical IP with the adapters, they are cost-effective upgrades to your existing Ethernet or token-ring infrastructure, providing a 25 Mbps, full-duplex connection to the ATM network.

The adapters use low-cost, unshielded twisted-pair (UTP) cable, category 3, 4, or 5, or shielded twisted-pair (STP) cable for distances up to 100 meters (328 feet), also capitalizing on the wiring already installed.

It is available for the following bus platforms:

- ISA
- PCI
- Micro Channel
- SBus

The adapters support the following standards:

- ATM Forum UNI Specifications V3.0 and 3.1 for switched virtual circuits
- AAL-5 adaptation layer interface
- NDIS 2.01 network device interface specification (not for SBus)
- PVC support (SBus only)

2.8.2 TURBOWAYS 100 Mbps ATM Adapter

The TURBOWAYS 100 ATM adapter operates at a speed of 100 Mbps full-duplex over multimode fiber. This adapter, designed for use in RISC System/6000 or personal computers with Micro Channel architecture, offers high-performance throughput for applications that require high bandwidth.

The adapter uses an onboard i960 processor and a specialized ATM chip set to minimize access to the host processor and increase performance. The adapter supports up to 1024 virtual circuits.

This adapter is only available for Micro Channel bus platforms.

The adapters support the following standards:

- ATM Forum UNI Specification V3.0 for SVCs (including PVC)
- AAL-5 adaptation layer interface
- Open data link interface
- NetWare device driver specification (PS/2 only)

2.8.3 TURBOWAYS 155 Mbps ATM Adapter

The TURBOWAYS 155 ATM adapter is a high-performance adapter that provides dedicated bandwidth of 155 Mbps over multimode fiber or copper wiring, offering higher throughput than is available with current LAN technology. Through the use of an onboard processor and the specialized chip set, access to the host processor is minimized, resulting in increased performance for your ATM client or server. Also included is SNMP subagent support for TCP/IP network management compatibility.

The TURBOWAYS 155 adapter is available for Micro Channel and Sbus platforms, with the following cabling systems:

- Multimode fiber
- UTP5
- STP (Micro Channel only)

The adapters support the following standards:

- ATM Forum UNI Specification V3.0 AAL-5 adaptation layer interface
- Open data link interface

- NetWare device driver specification
- OC/3

2.8.4 Interphase adapters

IBM is also offering complementary products by Interphase Corporation to round out its ATM adapter family. The Interphase adapters use either multimode fiber or UTP category 5 wiring. There are three adapters, available for PCI-bus, EISA-bus, and GIO-bus computers:

- 5515 PCI adapters
- 4915 GIO adapters
- 4815 EISA adapters

All three support ATM Forum-compliant LAN Emulation and Classical IP.

The PCI and EISA Interphase adapters support NetWare, Windows NT Version 3.5 (and higher) and the GIO adapter supports IRIX Version 5.3. All three adapters support symmetrical multiprocessors (SMPs), as well as the following standards:

- ATM Forum UNI Specification V3.0 and V3.1 for SVCs (including PVC)
- AAL-5 adaptation layer interface
- Open data link interface
- NetWare device driver specification
- OC/3

2.9 Adapters for Various Operating Systems

The following section shows which ATM adapters and drivers are available for the different operating systems.

2.9.1 OS/2

This table shows for which ATM adapters the OS/2 drivers are available. It also shows which protocols are enabled and the environment under which these protocols run.

Table 2. OS/2

***** 2126t1.xwd *****

2.9.2 Windows NT

This table shows for which ATM adapters the Windows NT drivers are available. It also shows which protocols are enabled and the environment under which these protocols run.

Table 3. Windows NT 3.5

***** 2126t2.xwd *****

2.9.3 Windows 95

This table shows for which ATM adapters the Windows 95 drivers are available. It also shows which protocols are enabled and the environment under which these protocols run.

Table 4. Windows 95

***** 2126t3.xwd *****

2.9.4 DOS/Windows V3.11

This table shows for which ATM adapters the DOS and Windows drivers are available. It also shows which protocols are enabled and the environment under which these protocols run.

Table 5. DOS

***** 2126t4.xwd *****

Table 6. Windows V3.11

***** 2126t5.xwd *****

2.9.5 AIX

This table shows for which ATM adapters the AIX drivers are available. It also shows which protocols are enabled and the environment under which these protocols run.

Table 7. AIX

***** 2126t6.xwd *****

2.9.6 Novell NetWare

This table shows for which ATM adapters the NetWare drivers are available. It also shows which protocols are enabled and the environment under which these protocols run.

Table 8. NetWare

***** 2126t7.xwd *****

2.9.7 OS/400

This table shows for which ATM adapters the OS/400 drivers are available. It also shows which protocols are enabled and the environment under which these protocols run. (To support the ATM adapter, needs communication controller like as the AS/400 feature number #2809 or #2810)

Table 9.

	OS/400 4.2	
ATM Adapter	Protocols enabled	Environment
AS/400 Feature number #2811(25Mbps UTP-3 Adapter) #2812(45Mbps DS-3 Adapter) #2815(155Mbps UTP-5 Adapter) #2816(155Mbps MMF Adapter) #2818(155Mbps SMF Adapter) #2819(34Mbps E3 Adapter)	TCP/IP APPC/APPN	IBM LAN Emulation FC LAN Emulation

2.9.8 OS/390

<----- **xxx ***** Review required *******

S/390 delivers a multipurpose and integrated open systems network interface as name OSA-2. OSA-2 features can be added and upgraded as desired.

- One port 155Mbps MMF-ATM Adapter
- One port 155Mbps SMF-ATM Adapter.

Part 2. Pre-PNNI

Kakimoto Tatsuhiko, The same crazy man.

Chapter 3. An Example of a Pre-PNNI ATM Environment

This section presents the network topology for both physical and logical definitions for a sample ATM network showing the ATM communication devices that will deliver the LAN Emulation and Classical IP services.

3.1 Physical Hardware Inventory

The following hardware inventory represents the communication devices used for our ATM network. (See ATM Overview on page --- for a functional overview of the hardware.)

- 8210 Model 001 x (2)
 - 2 x 155 Mbps ATM ports (each box)
- 8260 Nways Multiprotocol Switching Hub
 - Model A17
 - 2 x 3-port 155 Mbps switch module
 - 4-port 100 Mbps switch module
 - ATM switch/control point module (CPSW)
 - Token-ring access module
 - DMM
- 8271 Nways Ethernet LAN Switch
 - Model 108
 - 8 x 10BASE-T ports (copper)
 - 1 x 155 Mbps ATM port (SONET) UFC
- 8272 Nways Token-Ring LAN Switch
 - Model 108
 - 8 token-ring ports (copper)
 - 1 x 155 Mbps ATM port (SONET) UFC
- 8274 Nways LAN RouteSwitch
 - Model 513
 - 12 x 10BASE-T ports (copper)
 - 1 x 155 Mbps ATM switching module (2 ports)
- 8281 Nways ATM LAN Bridge
 - 1 x 100 Mbps ATM port (multimode fiber)
 - 2 LAN ports (Ethernet/token-ring)
- 8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switch
 - Base chassis
 - 12 x 25 Mbps ATM ports
 - 1 x 155 Mbps ATM port (multimode fiber)
- ATM adapters

- Turboways 25 Mbps
- Turboways 100 Mbps
- Turboways 155 Mbps

3.2 Physical Topology

A view of the physical network topology is shown in :figref refid=figch3phys.. The view shows the core of the ATM network, which is comprised of two 8260s and an 8285. In addition to the ATM switches a number of edge and ATM devices are shown such as the 8272. The diagram also shows the IP addresses used in the configuration of the network.

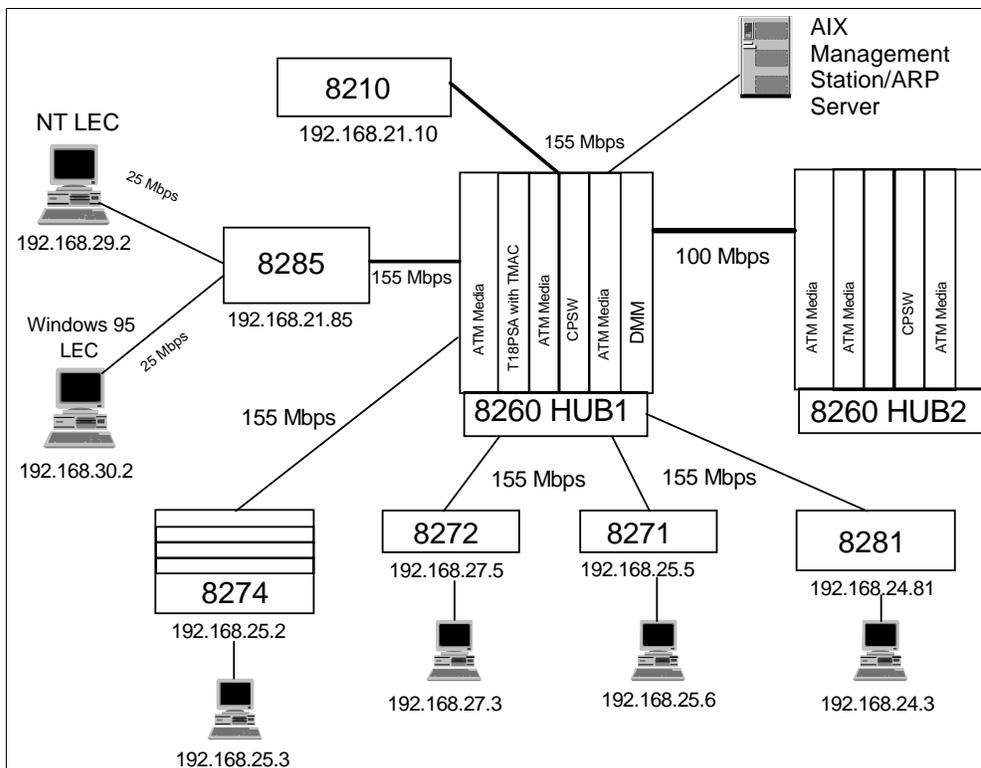


Figure 4. Physical Network Topology

The network will be built by first describing the steps necessary to interconnect the ATM switches followed by the ATM clients, bridges, and switches. ATM switch configuration examples of SSI and NNI connection will be shown.

3.3 Logical Topology

A view of the logical network topology is shown in :figref refid=figch3logi.. This view shows the final network that will be created. It shows that four ATM ELANs will be created on the MSS along with a Logical IP Subnet (LIS). In addition, the figure shows the two ELANs that will be created on the 8285. Various clients and endstations will be configured to join these logical ELANs and LIS areas.

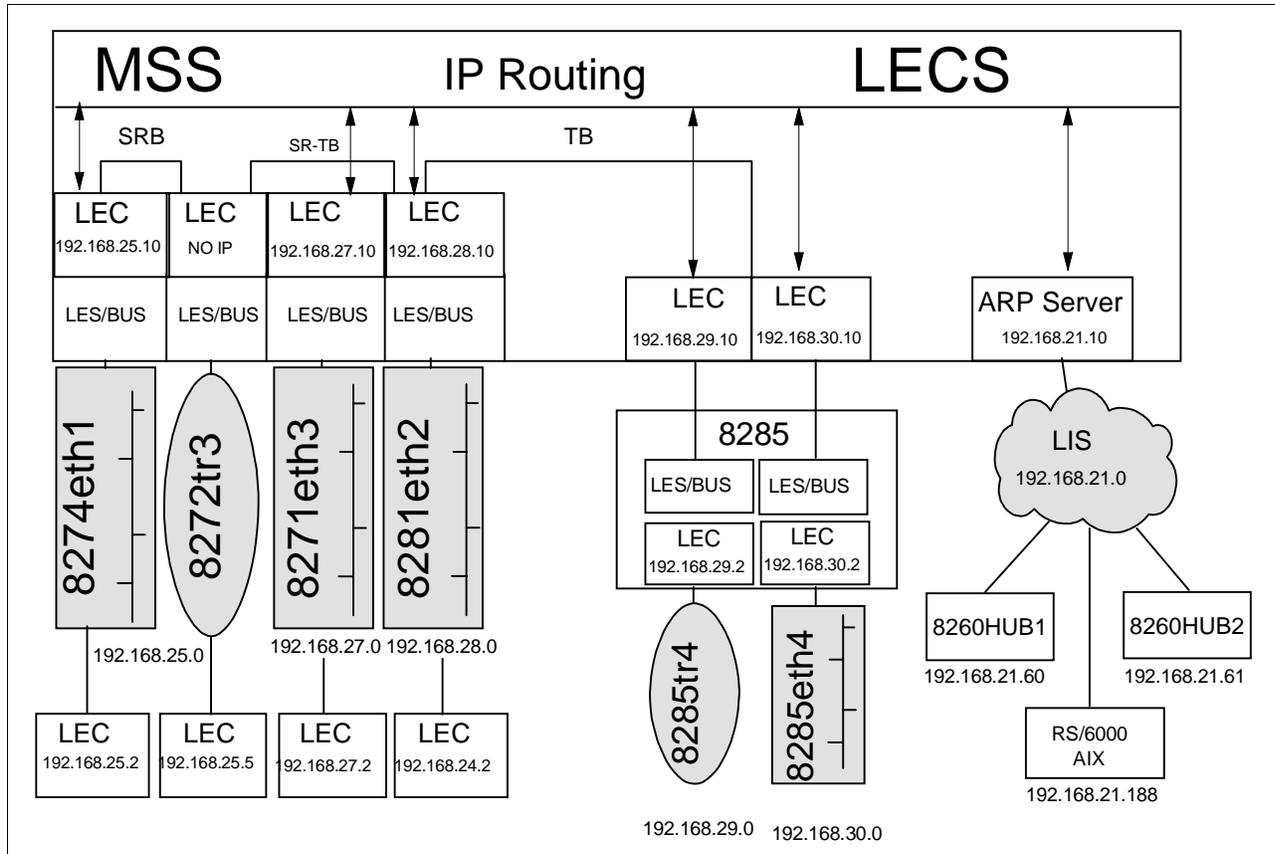


Figure 5. Logical Network Topology

The ATM services enabled in the environment are as follows:

- Classical IP has been shown by creating a LIS (Logical IP subnet) that is routed via the MSS.
 - The LIS is used by CIP clients with 192.168.21.0 (class C mask) addresses.
 - Each CIP client will configure a default gateway of 192.168.21.10. The 192.168.21.10 addresses represent the virtual router arm of the MSS.
- An ARP server function has been provided for the LIS.
 - The MSS is providing the ARP server function for the 192.168.21.0 subnet.
 - The RS/6000 is providing an alternative ARP server function
- IP routing is enabled for each LEC defined in the MSS.
 - Transparent bridging will allow the IP traffic across ELANs 8274eth1 and 8281eth3.
 - Traffic will be routed via the MSS to the appropriate destination (ELAN or LIS).
- Translational bridging will be configured for connecting ELANs 8281eth2 and 8285tr4 for non-IP traffic.

3.4 Configuring the ATM Backbone

The network diagram in Physical Network Topology on page ---, shows that the ATM backbone consists of two IBM 8260 ATM switches and one IBM 8285 Workgroup Switch. A Classical IP (CIP) server (an RS/6000) is attached via 100 Mbps to one of the switches. It provides ARP server function for the logical IP subnet (LIS). Every device is in the same LIS, 192.168.21.0.

The communication between ATM switches can be achieved via SSI, NNI or PNNI protocols. This chapter shows examples of SSI and NNI configurations. The management station communicates over a UNI connection to the 8260_HUB1.

Initially, the IBM 8260s, 8260_HUB1 and 8260_HUB2, are in the same cluster and connect via SSI. Next, the 2 8260s are configured as two separate clusters using NNI communication. Then an IBM 8285 is added to one of the clusters and connected via SSI. At the end of this chapter, the IBM 8210 MSS is added to provide the ARP server function for this LIS.

3.5 Configuring IBM 8260s as ATM Backbone (SSI)

In this section, we create an ATM backbone consisting of two 8260s in one cluster connected via SSI. :figref refid=figphys1. illustrates the physical network layout.

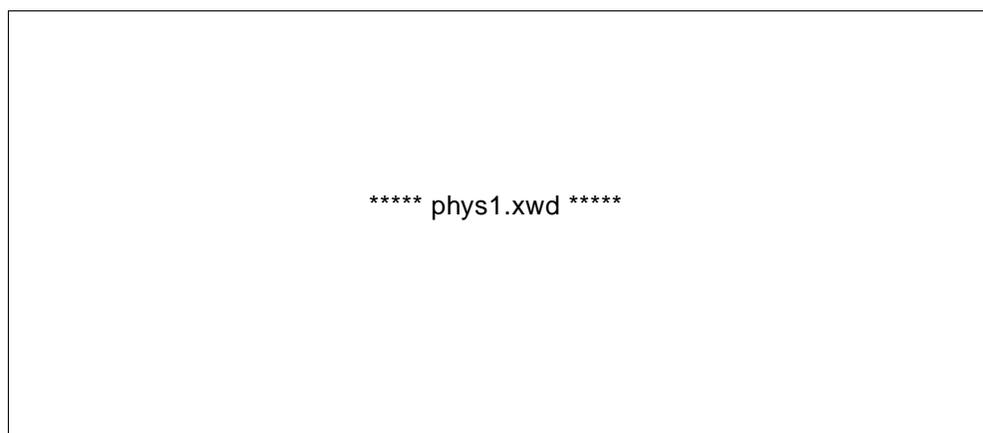


Figure 6. Physical View - ATM Backbone Using SSI

In an SSI configuration, the first 11 bytes of the ATM prefix must be the same for both switches. The 12th byte represents the ATM cluster number (ACN) and must be the same for each switch, because they are part of the same cluster. The 13th byte represents the hub number (HN) and must be unique within the cluster.

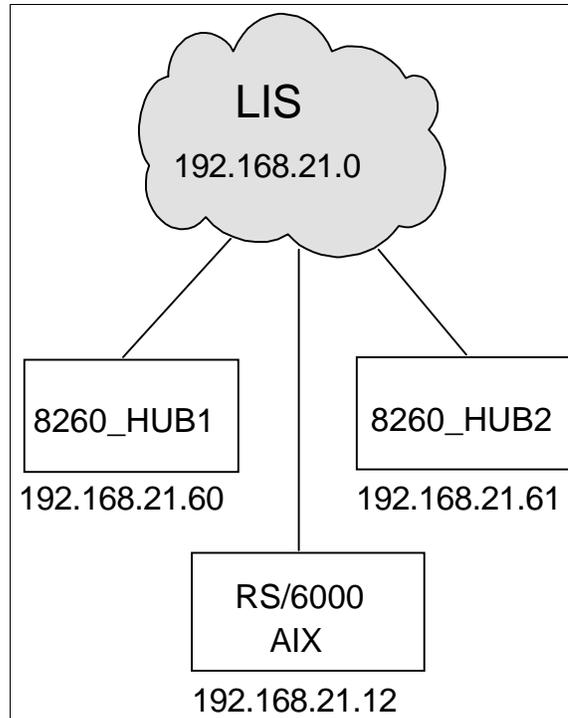


Figure 7. Logical View of the Classical IP Subnet

The 8260's are identified as `8260_HUB1` and `8260_HUB2`. The command prompts for each hub are modified to easily identify them. This is done by issuing the `set device name` command and then entering the device name.

3.5.1 Configuring IBM 8260_HUB1 for SSI Connection

The ATM network is created by configuring an ATM address for the 8260. The cluster number will be `01` and the hub number `01`. The command shown in :figref refid=fig5f1a. is used to set the ATM address.

```
8260_HUB1> set device atm_address
Enter ATM address : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.01.40.00.82.60.01.01.00

This call will reset the ATM subsystem.

Are you sure ? (Y/N) Y
```

Figure 8. Setting the ATM Address on HUB1

This command resets the ATM subsystem, so be sure that you have issued the `save all` command beforehand to save any changes.

In order to provide IP connectivity between the switches, the ARP server and the ATM IP addresses need to be configured. :figref refid=fig5f1b. shows how we configure the ARP server and the ATM IP address of the switch.

```

8260_HUB1> set device arp_server 1
Enter ATM address : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.01.08.00.5a.99.0a.b3.00
ATM Address set

8260_HUB1> set device ip_address 2
Enter network: atm
Enter parameter : 192.168.21.60
Enter subnet mask: ff.ff.ff.00
IP address and mask set

```

Figure 9. Setting the ARP Server and IP Addresses on HUB1

Note:

- 1 The 13-byte ATM prefix 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.01 matches this 8260's ATM 13-byte address. This is because the AIX device is connected to this ATM cluster and will acquire its ATM prefix from 8260_HUB1. The ESI and the Selector byte must be obtained from the ARP server configuration on the AIX machine before being able to configure this parameter.
- 2 IP address assigned to this ATM switch.

The ATM port that the ARP server is connected to is configured for UNI. Using the `set module` and `set port` command sets, as shown in :figref refid=figfigured., the module is changed from `isolated` to `connected`, and the port is enabled for UNI. The ARP server is physically connected to the switch and the status changes to `UP-OKAY`.

```

8260_HUB1> set module 12 connected
Module set
8260_HUB1> set port 12.2 enable uni
Port set
8260_HUB1> show port 12.2 verbose

```

Type	Mode	Status

12.02:	UNI enabled	UP-OKAY
Signalling Version	:	with ILM1
Flow Control	:	Off
Connector	:	MIC
Media	:	fiber
Port speed	:	100000 kbps
Remote device is active		
IX status	:	IX OK

Figure 10. Setting Port Parameters for UNI Connection on HUB1

In order to display the ATM ESI addresses of devices connected to the switch, we issue the command `show atm_esi` as shown in :figref refid=fig5f1c..

```
8260_HUB1> show atm_esi
Enter module: all
Port   ATM_ESI           Type
-----
12.02  08.00.5A.99.0A.B3 dynamic
```

Figure 11. Displaying the Connected ATM ESI Entries on HUB1

The ATM_ESI value of 08.00.5A.99.0A.B3 represents the management station connected to port 12.2. This value matches the ESI portion of the ARP server ATM address in Figure 9.

The 8260_HUB1 port 13.1 is connected to the 8260_HUB2 port 8.1. The command shown in :figref refid=fig5f1d. is used to set port 13.1 for an SSI connection with a speed of 100 Mbps.

```
8260_HUB1> set module 13 connected
Module set

8260_HUB1> set port 13.1 enable ssi 100000
Port set

8260_HUB1> show port 13.1 verbose

      Type  Mode      Status
-----
13.01: SSI enabled  UP-NOT IN SERVICE

SSI Bandwidth      : 100000 kbps
Connector          : MIC
Media              : fiber
Port speed         : 100000 kbps
Remote device is active
IX status          : IX KO
```

Figure 12. Setting Port Parameters for SSI Connection on HUB1

Figure 12 shows the port is up, but not in service because the 8260_HUB2 port is not configured yet.

The configuration of 8260_HUB1 is now complete. The device information can be displayed by issuing the `show device` command as shown in :figref refid=fig1f1e..

```

8260_HUB1> show device
8260 ATM Control Point and Switch Module
Name : 8260_HUB1
Location :
For assistance contact :
Manufacture id: vime
Part Number: 58g9605 EC Level: c38846
Boot EEPROM version: v.1.2.0
Flash EEPROM version: v.2.0.4
Flash EEPROM backup version: v.2.0.4
Last Restart : 06:45:18 Mon 30 Sep 96 (Restart Count: 1)

A-CPSW
-----
ATM address: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.01.40.00.82.60.01.01.00  1

> Subnet atm: Up
IP address: 192.168.21.60  2
Subnet mask: FF.FF.FF.00

Default Gateway :
-----
IP address: 0.0.0.0  3

ARP Server:
-----
ATM address: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.01.08.00.5A.99.0A.B3.00  4

Diagnostics: ENABLED
8260_HUB1>

```

Figure 13. Displaying 8260_HUB1 Device Information

Note:

- 1 Displays the ATM address of this ATM subsystem.
- 2 Displays the IP address and subnet for this ATM subsystem.
- 3 A default gateway is not defined because there is only one LIS at this time, thus no need for a default gateway at this point.
- 4 Displays the ATM address of the ARP server.

3.5.2 Configuring IBM 8260_HUB2 (SSI)

Next added is the 8260_HUB2. The ATM address is set by issuing the command `set device atm_address` as shown in :[figref refid=fig5f12a](#).. The cluster number is set to 01, matching the cluster number value configured in 8260_HUB1. The hub number is set to 02, being unique within the cluster.

```

8260_HUB2> set device atm_address
Enter ATM address : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.60.01.02.00

This call will reset the ATM subsystem.
Are you sure ? (Y/N) Y

```

Figure 14. Setting the ATM Address on HUB2

To provide IP connectivity between the switches, the ARP server address and the ATM IP address are required. :figref refid=fig5f12b. shows how we configured the ARP server address and the ATM IP address.

```
8260_HUB2> set device arp_server 1
Enter ATM address : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.01.08.00.5a.99.0a.b3.00
ATM Address set

8260_HUB2> set device ip_address 2
Enter network: atm
Enter parameter : 192.168.21.61
Enter subnet mask: ff.ff.ff.00

IP address and mask set
```

Figure 15. Setting the ARP Server and IP Address for HUB2

Note:

- 1 The ARP server ATM address must be the same value configured in 8260_HUB1.
- 2 The IP address is unique within the logical IP subnet.

In :figref refid=fig5f12c., port 8.1 is configured as an SSI connection at 100 Mbps. This port is used to connect to 8260_HUB1.

```
8260_HUB2> set module 8 connected
Module set

8260_HUB2> set port 8.1 enable ssi 100000
Port set

8260_HUB2> show port 8.1 verbose

      Type  Mode      Status
-----
8.01: SSI enabled UP-OKAY

SSI Bandwidth      : 100000 kbps
Connector          : MIC
Media              : fiber
Port speed         : 100000 kbps
Remote device is active
IX status          : IX OK
```

Figure 16. Setting the Port Parameters for SSI Connection on HUB2

The status of this port is `UP-OKAY`, because both ports, on the 8260_HUB1 and 8260_HUB2, are configured and enabled for a 100 Mbps SSI connection.

To verify connectivity from 8260_HUB2 across the ATM backbone to the 8260_HUB1 and the ARP server, a ping command is issued from the prompt.

```

8260_HUB2> ping 192.168.21.60 1
Starting ping (hit CTRL-C to stop) ...
Ping 192.168.21.60: 1 packets sent, 1 received
Ping 192.168.21.60: 2 packets sent, 2 received

8260_HUB2>
8260_HUB2> ping 192.168.21.12 2
Starting ping (hit CTRL-C to stop) ...
Ping 192.168.21.12: 1 packets sent, 1 received
Ping 192.168.21.12: 2 packets sent, 2 received

```

Figure 17. Verifying IP Connectivity

Note:

- 1 Test connectivity to 8260_HUB1.
- 2 Test connectivity to the AIX management station (ARP server).

The `show device` command in :figref refid=fig5f12e. is used to display the device information.

```

8260_HUB2> show device
8260 ATM Control Point and Switch Module
Name : 8260_HUB2
Location :
For assistance contact :

Manufacture id: VIME
Part Number: 58G9605 EC Level: C38846
Boot EEPROM version: v.1.2.0
Flash EEPROM version: v.2.0.4
Flash EEPROM backup version: v.2.0.4
Last Restart : 15:51:21 Tue 12 Aug 97 (Restart Count: 2)

A-CPSW
-----
ATM address: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.60.01.02.00 1

> Subnet atm: Up
IP address: 192.168.21.61 2
Subnet mask: FF.FF.FF.00

Default Gateway :
-----
IP address: 0.0.0.0 3

ARP Server:
-----
ATM address: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.01.08.00.5A.99.0A.B3.00 4

Diagnostics: ENABLED

```

Figure 18. Displaying Device Information on HUB2

Note:

- 1 Displays the ATM address of this ATM subsystem.
- 2 Displays the IP address and subnet for this ATM subsystem.
- 3 A default gateway is not defined because there is only one LIS at this time, thus no need for a default gateway at this point.

4 Displays the ATM address of the ARP server.

3.6 Configuring IBM 8260s as ATM Backbone (NNI Connection)

In 3.5, "Configuring IBM 8260s as ATM Backbone (SSI)" on page 74, a simple ATM backbone comprised of two 8260 ATM switches communicating via SSI protocol was illustrated.

Next we changed the SSI connection to an NNI connection. Each switch will be part of a separate cluster as identified by the ATM addresses shown in :figref refid=figphys2.. This figure represents the physical network topology.

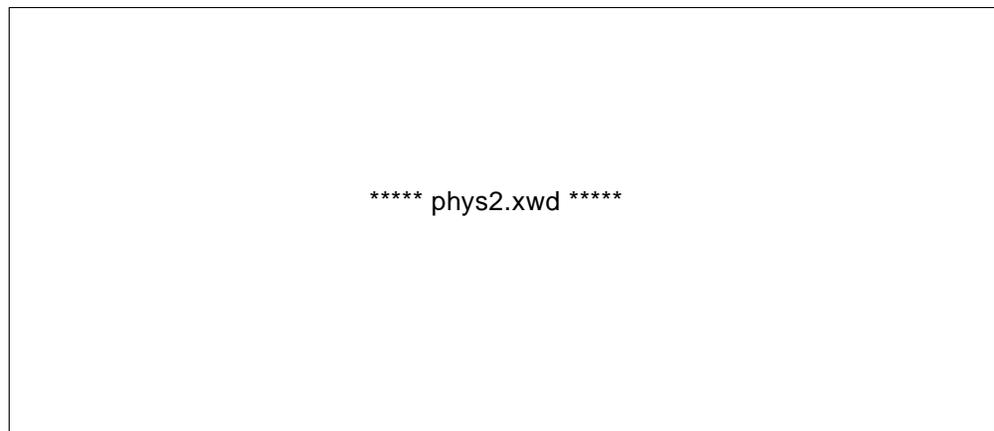


Figure 19. Physical View - ATM backbone Using NNI

To configure a connection between the ATM switches, you must:

1. Configure the ATM ports that are providing the connection between the two clusters, as NNI ports.
2. Configure a *logical link* over the NNI connection for each ATM switch.
3. Configure the appropriate ATM addresses.

3.6.1 Configuring IBM 8260_HUB1 (NNI)

The following figures illustrate how to configure NNI on 8260_HUB1 port 13.1.

```
8260_HUB1> set port 13.1 disable 1
Port set

8260_HUB1> set port 13.1 enable nni 2
Port set
```

Figure 20. Configuring the Port for NNI on HUB1

Note:

- 1 If the port to be configured for NNI is already configured as either UNI or SSI, then you must disable the port first. Otherwise the `set port 13.1 enable nni` command will be rejected.
- 2 Defines slot 13, port 1 as an NNI port.

To show the status of the port use the following command.

```
8260_HUB2> show port 13.1 verbose
```

```

Type Mode      Status
-----
13.01: NNI enabled UP-OKAY  1

Connector      : MIC
Media           : fiber
Port speed     : 100000 kbps
Remote device is active
IX status      : IX OK
Logical links indexes: none.  2

```

Figure 21. Displaying the Port Configuration on HUB1

Note:

- 1 NNI is enabled.
- 2 Indicates that no logical links have been configured.

The command in :figref refid=fig5f21c. is used to configure a logical link connection. A logical link must be established at both switches.

```

8260_HUB1> set logical_link 13.1
Enter Virtual Path Identifier: 3      1
Enter ATM Cluster Network: 02       2
Enter parameter: network_side      3
Enter signalling type: 3.1          4
Enter traffic type: any             5
Enter bandwidth in kbps: 85        6
Logical link set

```

Figure 22. Creating the Logical Link on HUB1

Note:

- 1 VPI (Virtual Path Identifier) is used to identify the logical link. The value is from 0-15, and 3 is selected. You must assign the same VPI at each end of the logical link. If you assign more than one logical link for a port, you must assign a different VPI for each logical link.
- 2 ACN (ATM Cluster Network) - When connecting two ATM clusters in the same subnetwork, this is the cluster number of the remote boundary ATM switch. In this case, 02 represents 8260_HUB2.
- 3 Role - This parameter defines the Q.2931 role that is assumed by the boundary ATM switching subsystems. *Network_side* means that the 8260 assigns ATM labels for this logical link. *user_side* means that the 8260 does not assign labels. Note that one side must always be configured as the *network_side* and the other side as the *user_side*. This 8260 is configured as *network_side*
- 4 UNI version - This parameter defines the version of UNI signalling protocol (3.0 or 3.1) used on this logical link. This parameter must match both ends of the link. 3.1 is configured.

- 5 Traffic type - This parameter allows you to define the type of connections supported by the NNI link using this logical link, any connection is selected.
- 6 Bandwidth - The maximum bandwidth (in kbps) available is 85% of the port speed, which is 85 for our 100 Mbps port.

In :figref refid=figdh1lnk. the logical links are displayed. It is important to understand that although the status appears as `UP` it only represents this end of the link. At this point, the 8260_HUB2 switch has not been configured yet.

```
8260_HUB1> show logical_link
  Port Vpi Acn Side Mode Sig Traf  Bwidth Status      Index
-----
13.01  3  02 netw enab 3.1 ANY  85000      UP          1
49 entries empty
```

Figure 23. Displaying the Logical Link on HUB1

3.6.2 Configuring IBM 8260_HUB2 (NNI)

To complete the topology, the 8260_HUB2 is configured for NNI as follows:

1. Configure the ATM address as a separate cluster (02).
2. Configure the port for NNI.
3. Create a logical link over the NNI connection.

A new cluster, 02, is created in the network by configuring the 8260_HUB2 ATM address, as shown in :figref refid=fig5f22a..

```
8260_HUB2> set device atm_address
Enter ATM address : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.02.01.40.00.82.60.02.01.00
This call will reset the ATM subsystem.
Are you sure ? (Y/N) Y
```

Figure 24. Configure the ATM Address on HUB2

Note:

- 1 The cluster number (12th byte) is set to 02, representing cluster 02. The hub number (13th byte) is 01.

```

name=5f22b frame=none.
8260_HUB2> set port 8.1 disable      1
Port set
8260_HUB2> set port 8.1 enable nni  2
Port set
8260_HUB2> show port 8.1 verbose

      Type  Mode      Status
-----
 8.01: NNI enabled  UP-OKAY

Connector      : MIC
Media          : fiber
Port speed     : 100000 kbps
Remote device is active

```

Figure 25. Configuring the Port for NNI on HUB2

Note:

- 1 If the port to be configured for NNI is already configured as either UNI or SSI, then you must disable the port first. Otherwise the `set port 8.1 enable nni` command will be rejected.
- 2 Defines slot 8, port 1 as an NNI port.

The commands shown in :figref refid=fig5f22c., are used to configure and show the logical link configuration.

```

8260_HUB2> set logical_link 8.1

Enter Virtual Path Identifier: 3  1
Enter ATM Cluster Network: 01    2
Enter parameter: user_side       3
Enter signalling type: 3.1       4
Enter traffic type: any          5
Enter bandwidth in kbps: 85000   5
Logical link set

8260_HUB2> show logical_link

Port Vpi Acn Side Mode Sig Traf Bwidth Status      Index
-----
 8.01  3  01 user enab 3.1 ANY  85000      UP          1

49 entries empty

```

Figure 26. Creating the Logical Link on HUB2

Note:

- 1 This value of 3 matches the VPI value configured on 8260_HUB1.
- 2 Enter the number of the adjoining cluster, in this case 01.
- 3 Each end of the logical link must be different. 8260_HUB1 was set to `network_side`, so this end is set to `user_side`.
- 4 Signalling type must match the value configured for 8260_HUB1, 3.1.

- 5 These parameters allow you to define the type of connections supported by the NNI link using this logical link and the bandwidth allocation. We allow any connection and 85 Mbps.

To verify connectivity from 8260_HUB2 across the ATM NNI backbone to the 8260_HUB1 and the AIX management station, a ping command is issued from the command prompt.

```
8260_HUB2> ping 192.168.21.60 1
Starting ping (hit CTRL-C to stop) ...
Ping 192.168.21.60: 1 packets sent, 1 received
Ping 192.168.21.60: 2 packets sent, 2 received

8260_HUB2> ping 192.168.21.12
Starting ping (hit CTRL-C to stop) ... 2
Ping 192.168.21.12: 1 packets sent, 1 received
Ping 192.168.21.12: 2 packets sent, 2 received
```

Figure 27. Verifying IP Connectivity

Note:

- 1 Test connectivity to 8260_HUB1.
- 2 Test connectivity to the AIX management station (ARP server).

3.7 Adding an IBM 8285 to the ATM Backbone

In this section, the IBM 8285 is added to the existing ATM backbone, consisting of two IBM 8260s in two different clusters. The 8285 is added to cluster 01 and connected via its 155 Mbps port to one of 8260_HUB1's 155 Mbps ports.

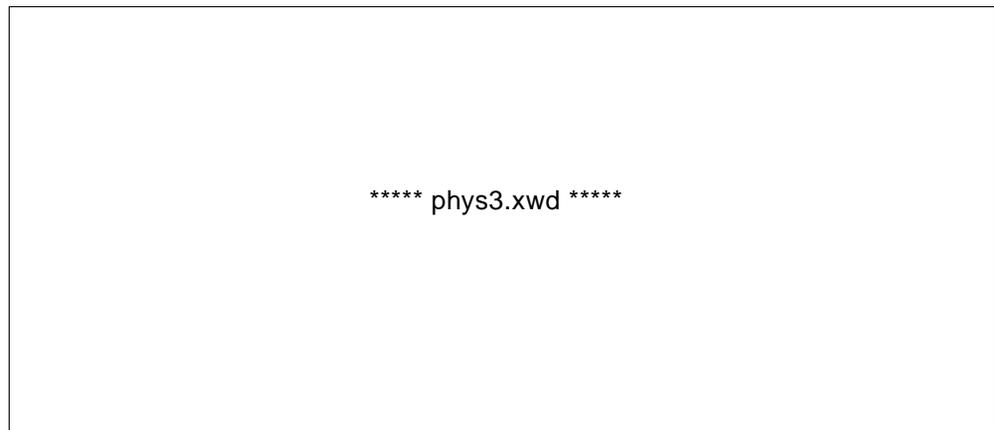


Figure 28. Physical View of the 8285 Connection

In order to configure the 8285 into cluster one an SSI connection will be used, therefore the ATM network address portion will be the same as 8260HUB1 and the 8285 will be assigned an ESI of 400082850102 with a selector byte value of 00.

:figref refid=figlog2a. shows the logical representation for the 8285 connection using Classical IP network along with the devices previously added.



Figure 29. Logical View of the 8285 Classical IP Configuration

3.7.1 Connecting the 8285 to the 8260 via SSI

The 8285 is added to the existing ATM network cluster 01, by assigning an ATM address. The cluster number will be the same as for the 8260_HUB1, 01. The hub number must be unique within the cluster, and will be set to 02. The following figures illustrate the configuration of the 8285. The ATM address is set by issuing the command shown in :figref refid=fig5f31a..

```
8285> set device atm_address
Enter ATM address : 39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.00

This call will reset the ATM subsystem.
Are you sure ? (Y/N) Y
```

Figure 30. Setting the ATM Address on the 8285

To provide IP connectivity to the 8260s, the ARP server address and the ATM network IP address are configured. To set the ATM ARP server and ATM network IP address, we use the commands shown below:

```
8285> set device arp_server 1
Enter ATM address : 39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.01.08.00.5a.99.0a.b3.00
ATM Address set

8285> set device ip_address 2
Enter network: atm
Enter parameter : 192.168.21.85
Enter subnet mask: ff.ff.ff.00
IP address and mask set
```

Figure 31. Setting the ARP Server and IP Addresses on the 8285

Note:

- 1 The ARP server ATM address must be the same value configured in 8260_HUB1 and 8260_HUB2.
- 2 The IP address is unique within the logical IP subnet.

We configure port 1.13 for an SSI connection with 100 Mbps allocation as shown in :figref refid=fig5f31c.. This port is used to connect to the 8260_HUB1. The port on the 8260_HUB1 is already configured for a 100 Mbps SSI connection.

```
8285> set port 1.13 enable ssi 100000
Port set

8285> show port 1.13 verbose

      Type  Mode      Status
-----
1.13: SSI enabled  UP-OKAY

SSI Bandwidth      : 100000 kbps
Connector          : MIC
Media              : fiber
Port speed         : 100000 kbps
Remote device is active
IX status          : IX OK
```

Figure 32. Setting Port Parameters for SSI Connection on the 8285

The status of this port is `UP-OKAY`, because both ports, on the 8260_HUB1 and 8285, are configured and enabled for a 100 Mbps SSI connection. The status of the port on the 8260_HUB1 is also `UP-OKAY`.

To verify connectivity from the 8285 across the ATM backbone to 8260_HUB1, 8260_HUB2 and the ARP server, a ping command is issued from the prompt.

```
8285> ping 192.168.21.60 1
Starting ping (hit CTRL-C to stop) ...
Ping 192.168.21.60: 1 packets sent, 1 received
Ping 192.168.21.60: 2 packets sent, 2 received

8285> ping 192.168.21.61 2
Starting ping (hit CTRL-C to stop) ...
Ping 192.168.21.60: 1 packets sent, 1 received
Ping 192.168.21.60: 2 packets sent, 2 received

8285> ping 192.168.21.12 3
Starting ping (hit CTRL-C to stop) ...
Ping 192.168.21.12: 1 packets sent, 1 received
Ping 192.168.21.12: 2 packets sent, 2 received
```

Figure 33. Verifying IP Connectivity from the 8285

Note:

- 1 Test connectivity to 8260_HUB1 from 8285.
- 2 Test connectivity to 8260_HUB2 from 8285.
- 3 Test connectivity to the ARP server from 8285.

The command in :figref refid=fig5f32e. is used to display the 8285 device information.

```

8285> show device

8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switch
Name : 8285
Location :

For assistance contact :

Manufacture id: VIM
Part Number: 51H4119 EC Level: E59245
Serial Number: 4343
Boot EEPROM version: v.1.3.0
Flash EEPROM version: v.1.3.0
Flash EEPROM backup version: v.1.3.0
Last Restart : 10:34:09 Mon 8 Sep 97 (Restart Count: 5)

A-8285
-----
ATM address: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.00

> Subnet atm: Up
IP address: 192.168.21.85. Subnet mask: FF.FF.FF.00
*
*
*
Default Gateway : OK
-----
IP address: 0.0.0.0 1

ARP Server:
-----
ATM address: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.01.08.00.5a.99.0a.b3.00

Dynamic RAM size is 8 MB. Migration: off. Diagnostics: enabled.
8285>

```

Figure 34. Displaying Device Information on the 8285

Note:

- ¹ A default gateway is not defined because there is only one LIS at this time.

3.8 Adding the IBM 8210 MSS to the ATM Backbone

The IBM 8210 is added to the backbone. In the first step, the 8210 will be configured to provide the ARP server function for the LIS, replacing the AIX management station. Later the MSS will be configured to provide LES/BUS, routing and bridging functionality for our ELANS. This section shows the MSS's base configuration, as well as configuring the MSS as an ARP server for the 192.168.21.0 LIS.

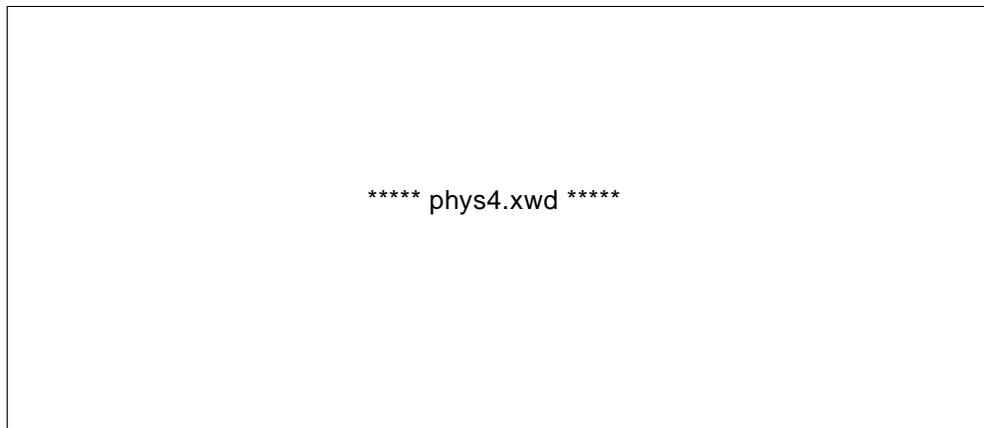


Figure 35. Physical View of the 8210 Connection

There are three ways to configure an MSS:

- Multiprotocol Switched Services Configuration Program

The MSS Configuration Program is used to create configurations for the MSS. It operates under Windows 3.1, Windows 95, Windows/NT, OS/2 and AIX. It provides the following:

- Retrieves the active configuration from the MSS (not OS/2).
- Creates configurations without any connection to the MSS.
- Stores and organizes configurations in database files on hard disk.
- Creates ASCII or binary configuration files.
- Requires SNMP connectivity to send configurations to the MSS.

- Any Web browser

You can access the MSS configuration via a SLIP connection or in-band network connection using a Web browser.

- Any terminal program

You can access the MSS command line configuration via a serial connection using a terminal program.

The base and ARP server configuration is done via the command line configuration using a terminal program. The active configuration is then downloaded from the MSS. Any further configuration will be done with the MSS Configuration Program.

3.8.1 MSS Base Configuration

Using a terminal program and command line interface, the IP and SNMP parameters are configured. The settings for the terminal program are:

- 8, none, 1
- VT100 emulation
- 19200 bps

Starting with an unconfigured MSS, the following screens show the base configuration.

```

Config (only)>list device
Ifc 0  CHARM ATM                               Slot: 1  Port: 1  1
Config (only)>net 0  2
ATM user configuration
ATM Config>interface  2
ATM interface configuration
ATM Interface Config>add esi
ESI in 00.00.00.00.00.00 form []? 40.00.82.10.00.00  3
ATM Interface Config>list esi

          ESI          Enabled
-----
40.00.82.10.00.00    YES
ATM Interface Config>set uni
UNI version [3.0, 3.1, AUTO, NONE] []? auto  4
ATM Interface Config>list config

                          ATM Configuration

Interface (net) number =    0
Maximum VCC data rate Mbps =    155
Maximum frame size      = 9234
Maximum number of callers =    209
Maximum number of calls = 1024
Maximum number of parties to a multipoint call =    512
Maximum number of Selectors that can be configured =    200
UNI Version = AUTO
Packet trace = OFF
ATM Network ID =    0
ATM Interface Config>exit
ATM Config>exit
Config (only)>

```

Figure 36. Interface Configuration

Note:

- 1 Before any configuration is done the `list device` command shows you which interfaces are installed.
- 2 To configure the ATM interface, `network 0` is entered and then `interface`
- 3 This command is used to configure a user-defined ESI, here `40.00.82.10.00.00`.
- 4 The default for the UNI version is `3.0`, and the interface is set to `AUTO`.

This is the base interface configuration. All other parameters can be left at their default values.

The IP configuration for the ATM interface is shown in :figref refid=fig5fmss2..

```
Config (only)>protocol ip
Internet protocol user configuration
IP config>add address
Which net is this address for [0]? 0
New address [0.0.0.0]? 192.168.21.10
Address mask [255.255.255.0]?
IP config>list all
Interface addresses
IP addresses for each interface:
  intf 0  192.168.21.10  255.255.255.0  Local wire broadcast, fill 1

Routing

Protocols
BOOTP forwarding: disabled
IP Time-to-live: 0
Source Routing: enabled
Echo Reply: enabled
Directed broadcasts: enabled
ARP subnet routing: disabled
ARP network routing: disabled
Per-packet-multipath: disabled
OSPF: disabled
BGP: disabled
RIP: disabled

IP config>exit
Config (only)>
```

Figure 37. IP Configuration

An IP address is added for the ATM interface. For the ARP server, the IP address is 192.168.21.10.

To allow network management stations and the MSS Configuration Program access, the SNMP parameters must be configured. The SNMP configuration is shown in :figref refid=fig5fmss3..

```

Config (only)>protocol snmp
SNMP user configuration
SNMP Config>add community 1
Community name []? public
Community added successfully
SNMP Config>set community access write_read_trap 2
Community name []? public
Access set successfully
SNMP Config>add address 3
Community name []? public
IP Address [0.0.0.0]? 192.168.21.12
IP Mask [255.255.255.255]? 255.255.255.255
Address added successfully
SNMP Config>enable trap all 4
Community name []? public
Trap(s) enabled successfully
SNMP Config>list all

SNMP is enabled
Trap UDP port: 162
SRAM write is enabled

-----
Community Name                Access
-----
public                          Read, Write, Trap

-----
Community Name                IP Address                IP Mask
-----
public                          192.168.21.12            255.255.255.255

-----
Community Name                Enabled Traps
-----
public                          Cold Restart, Warm Restart,
                                Link Down, Link Up,
                                Authentication Failure,
                                EGP Neighbor Loss, Enterprise Specific

-----
Community Name                View
-----
public                          All

There are no views

SNMP Config>exit
Config (only)>

```

Figure 38. SNMP Configuration

Note:

- 1 This is where you add your community name.
- 2 This is where you define the access to the community.
- 3 This is where you define the IP address and subnet mask.
- 4 This is where you enable the traps.

3.8.2 ARP Server Configuration

To provide IP connectivity CIP must be configured on the MSS. The MSS is also able to provide ARP server functionality. The ARP server is configured for the 192.168.21.0 IP subnet. :figref refid=fig5fmss4. shows the ARP server configuration.

```

Config (only)>protocol arp
ARP user configuration
ARP config>add atm-arp-client-configuration
Interface Number [0]?
Protocol [IP]?
Client IP Address [0.0.0.0]? 192.168.21.10
This client is also a server? [No]: y
Refresh timeout (in minutes) [20]?
Enable auto-refresh? [Yes]:
Refresh by InAtmArp? [Yes]:
  ( 1) Use burned in ESI
  ( 2) 400082100000
Select ESI [1]? 2
Use internally assigned selector? [Yes]: n
Selector Only, Range 00..FF [00]?
Validate PCR for best effort VCCs? [No]:
Maximum Reserved Bandwidth for incoming VCCs (Kbps) [0]?
Use Best Effort Service for Control VCCs? [Yes]:
Peak Cell Rate of outbound control VCCs (Kbps) [0]?
Sustained Cell Rate of outbound control VCCs (Kbps) [0]?
Use Best Effort Service for Data VCCs? [Yes]:
Peak Cell Rate of outbound Data VCCs (Kbps) [0]?
Sustained Cell Rate of outbound Data VCCs (Kbps) [0]?
Max SDU size (bytes) [9188]?
ARP config>list atm

ATM Arp Clients:
-----
If: 0 Prot: 0 Addr: 192.168.21.10 ESI: 40.00.82.10.00.00 Sel: 00
Server: yes Refresh T/O: 20 AutoRefr: yes By InArp: yes Validate PCR: no
Use Best Effort: yes/yes (Control/Data) Max B/W(kbps): 0
Cell Rate(kbps): Peak: 0/ 0 Sustained: 0/ 0
Max SDU(bytes): 9188
ARP config>exit

```

Figure 39. ARP Server Configuration

Most of the parameters are left at their default values; however, the ESI is changed from Use burned-in ESI to the ESI defined before, 400082100000, and the selector byte is set from internally assigned to the first available 00.

The base and ARP server configuration is complete. Reload the MSS to make this configuration the active configuration. The command to reload the MSS is shown in :figref refid=fig5fmss5..

```

Config (only)>reload
Are you sure you want to reload the gateway? (Yes or [No]): y
The configuration has been changed, save it? (Yes or [No]): y
Config Save: Using bank A and config number 2

```

Figure 40. Reloading the MSS with the New Configuration

3.8.3 Setting the ESI using the MSS Configuration Program

After the MSS is reloaded and the configuration is active, the configuration is downloaded to the MSS Configuration Program on the AIX network management station.

To download the configuration from the MSS, select **Configure...Communications...Single Router** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program. The Communicate... screen shows up.

***** 5fret.xwd *****

Figure 41. Retrieving the MSS Configuration

On this panel enter the **IP Address or name** of the MSS, here 192.168.21.10, and the **Community**, here public. Then select the **Retrieve configuration** button and select **OK**. The active configuration of the MSS will be downloaded.

:figref refid=fig5f3a. through :figref refid=fig5f3e2. show the results of our initial configuration.

The Navigation Window shown in :figref refid=fig5f3a., allows selection of configuration parameters that can be viewed or modified.

***** 5f3a.xwd *****

Figure 42. The Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program

The screen in :figref refid=fig5f3b. shows the adapters installed in the MSS. But it is also the first configuration you have to do, when you do out-of-band

configuration, so the Configuration program knows how many and what adapters you have installed.

***** 5f3b.xwd *****

Figure 43. The Slot Browser Window

The following panels show the interface configuration of the ATM port. In :figref refid=fig5f3c1. you can see and configure the General parameters for each ATM interface. You can also enable or disable an installed interface.

***** 5f3c1.xwd *****

Figure 44. The Device Interfaces Window - General Parameters

The panel in :figref refid=fig5f3c2. allows you to enable and configure Locally Administered ESIs

***** 5f3c2.xwd *****

Figure 45. The Device Interfaces Window - ESI Parameters

To set the signalling protocol to the value you want, select the **Signalling** tab and the panel shown in :figref refid=fig5f3c3. appears.

***** 5f3c3.xwd *****

Figure 46. The Device Interfaces Window - Signalling Parameters

You can assign IP addresses to each interface. (See :figref refid=fig5f3d..)

***** 5f3d.xwd *****

Figure 47. The IP Interfaces Window

To configure the MSS for CIP select **Classical IP over ATM** under Protocol in the Navigation Window. On the panel shown in :figref refid=fig5f3e1. you can set the ARP server address for the client you are creating or set the **Client is also an ARP Server** button.

***** 5f3e1.xwd *****

Figure 48. The CIP over ATM Window - ARP Server Address

To select the ESI and selector byte for the client/server, select the **Client Addr** tab as shown in :figref refid=fig5f3e2..

***** 5f3e2.xwd *****

Figure 49. The CIP over ATM Window - Client Address Parameters

By completing the previous steps it we have set the ATM ESI to a locally administered address. This will make the setup of future clients much easier by referencing a known address rather than having to remember a burned in address.

Chapter 4. ATM Proxy Clients Configuration Examples

As shown in the network design documented in Physical Topology on page ---, Proxy LAN Emulation clients will be added to the ATM backbone. A proxy LEC is located in network devices like LAN switches and ATM LAN bridges to provide connectivity from legacy LANs to the emulated LAN or between legacy LANs over the ATM backbone.

This chapter will show how to add an 8274, 8281, 8272 and an 8271 to the ATM backbone, create an ELAN for each of the devices and connect these ELANs via routing and/or bridging. We create both token-ring and Ethernet ELANs and describe how to configure these ELANs on the MSS, with the MSS Configuration Program, and how to configure the LEC on each network device.

The next section will begin by creating a LECS instance on the MSS, followed by configuring the ATM switches to support the Well Known Address (WKA).

4.1 Configuring LECS Support

Any ATM LEC can be configured in one of four ways to locate its LES ATM address to join the appropriate ELAN:

1. Directly configure the LES ATM address.
2. Request from a LECS by hard coding the LECS address.
3. Request from a LECS by using the WKA.
4. Utilize ILMI to acquire the LECS ATM address.

In the following configurations, the various options will be explored. For example, the 8274 is configured to use the ATM Forum-compliant well known address of 47007900000000000000000000000000A03E0, whereas the 8281 is configured directly with the ATM address of the LES. Each LEC will support one or more of these options. The method selected depends on which options are supported on a given machine.

4.1.1 Configuring the LECS Instance on the MSS

The LECS function is provided by the MSS. Once configured and enabled, the LECS of the MSS knows the ATM addresses of each LES/BUS function created on the MSS and the appropriate ELAN. You can define various policies for how to assign a LES address to a specific LEC. To configure and enable the LECS function on the MSS select **General** under **LAN Emulation...LECS** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program.

***** ch61a.xwd *****

Figure 50. Configuring the General LECS Parameters

Figure 50 shows the LECS General configuration window. Make sure the Create LECS instance and Enable LECS buttons are marked. LECS ATM Device is the ATM device on which the LECS should be created. We have only installed one adapter, so **0** is selected. More options would be available if more devices were installed. Then you configure the LECS End System Identifier and Selector:

- LECS ESI

The options include, Use Burned-In Address or any locally administered ESI defined in the Interface Configuration; we entered a locally administered address of **400082100000**.

- LECS Selector (hex)

Create by clicking on **Generate** to select the next available Selector for this address; here 00 is assigned.

All other parameters can be left at their default values.

The next step is to create LECS assignment policies, that are used as criteria to assign a LEC to an ELAN and to the associated LES. We configure the assignment policy by selecting **LECS Assignment Policies** under **LAN Emulation...LECS** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program.

***** ch61b.xwd *****

Figure 51. Configuring LECS

Six assignment policies can be created with equal or different priorities. The assignment policies are:

- By ATM address
- By MAC address
- By Route descriptor
- By LAN type
- By Max. Frame Size
- By ELAN name

Each assignment policy has an associated priority. Lower numbers indicate higher priority. Policies with equal priority are considered at the same time and are ANDed together.

Select the Policy from the drop-down window and accept the default priority (10) or assign your own priority by typing it in the Priority field. The example shows, By ELAN Name, selected using the default priority.

After this the LECS configuration is done. Upload the configuration file and reload the MSS.

4.1.2 Configuring the ATM Switches to Support Well Known Address

For the following configuration examples all ATM backbone switches, the 8260_HUB1, 8260_HUB2 and 8285 must be configured to translate the well known address to the ATM address of the LECS in the last step. :figref refid=figc5sci. shows how to configure the LECS address to be substituted for the WKA on the 8260_HUB1.

```
8260_HUB1> set lan_emul configuration_server active_wka
Enter ATM address : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.01.40.00.82.10.00.00.00
Entry set.

8260_HUB1> show lan_emul configuration_server
Index          ATM address
-----
1 WKA active 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.01.40.00.82.10.00.00.00
```

Figure 52. Setting LECS ATM Address

This configuration is the same for the 8260_HUB2 and 8285 and must be done for both of them, to provide WKA support for every device connected to any ATM backbone switch in our network.

4.2 Configuring ELANs on the IBM 8285

The IBM 8285 Control Point can provide ATM Forum-compliant LAN Emulation server (LES/BUS) and client (LEC) functions. To enable these functions on the 8285, it is necessary to configure and enable LAN Emulation.

It supports up to two LES/BUSes simultaneously with any combination of ELAN types. In addition, it supports both TR and ETH LECs simultaneously, but you cannot define two LECs with the same ELAN type.

The base configuration of the IBM 8285 has already been done in Adding an IBM 8285 to the ATM Backbone on page ---. This section will only describe how to configure and start the LES/BUS and LEC functions on an IBM 8285.

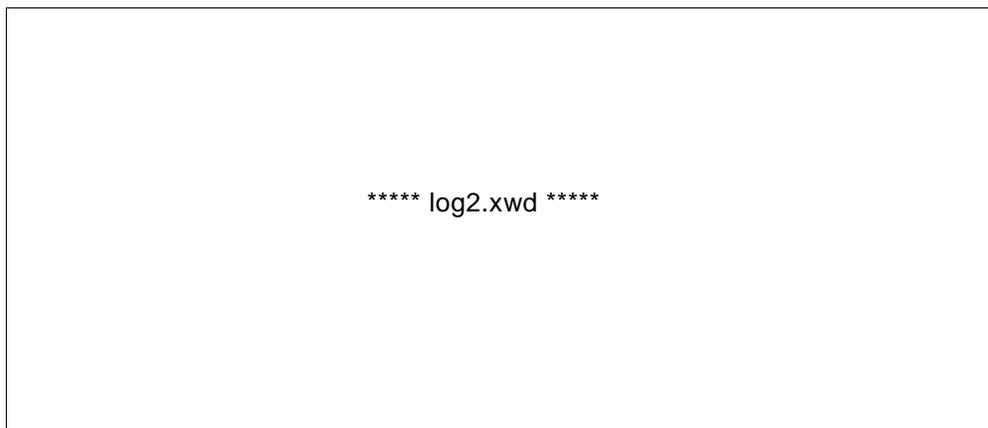


Figure 53. Logical ELAN configuration for the 8285

One token-ring and one Ethernet ELAN will be created on the 8285, 8285tr4 and 8285eth4. :figref refid=figfig62a. shows how to configure and start the LES/BUS function on the IBM 8285.

```
8285> set lan_emul server 1 start eth 64 1
Enter emulated LAN name: 8285eth4 2

Starting server. 3

8285> set lan_emul server 2 start tr 64 4544 4
Enter emulated LAN name: 8285tr4 5

Starting server. 6
```

Figure 54. Configuring and Starting a LES/BUS Function

- ¹ This command is used to configure and start the LES/BUS. You can configure the following parameters:
- Server ID

Specify the designated LES/BUS identifier to issue the command. The valid options are 1 or 2.
 - Start/Stop

Start or stop the designated LES/BUS. When the command is to stop the server, the following parameters are not needed.
 - ELAN type

Specify the ELAN type of the designated LES/BUS. The valid options are ETH (Ethernet LANE) or TR (token-ring LANE). When the ELAN type of the LES/BUS is Ethernet, it always supports both Ethernet types, 802.3 and DIX/Ethernet V2; you cannot make it support only one type.

- Maximum number of clients

Specify the maximum number of LECs supported by the designated LES/BUS. The maximum number is 128 and is the sum of both LES/BUSes when two LES/BUSes are configured.

- Maximum SDU size

Specify the maximum AAL-5 service data unit (SDU) size supported by the designated LES/BUS. The SDU is the information part of an AAL-5 protocol data unit (PDU). The possible values are 1516, 4544, 9234 and 18190 (default, 1516) regardless of the ELAN type.

Here we configured an Ethernet ELAN, so we started Server number 1 as an Ethernet (*eth*) LES/BUS with a maximum of 64 clients and default SDU size.

2 This ELAN name is 8285eth4.

3 The integrated LES/BUS #1 is started.

4 This command is used to configure and start the integrated LES/BUS. Here we configured a token-ring ELAN, so we started server number 2 as a token-ring (*tr*) LES/BUS with a maximum of 64 clients and 4544 as the maximum SDU size, the default for token-ring ELANs.

5 This ELAN name is 8285tr4.

6 The integrated LES/BUS #2 is started.

To provide an additional node management interface and to test, if the LES/BUS is functional, we configure and start one integrated LEC for each ELAN. The following screen shows how to do this.

```
8285> set device lan_emulation_client eth no_lecs_with_les: 1
Enter address : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.02
Some parameters are missing. Client state unchanged. 2
8285> set device lan_emulation_client eth ip_address: 3
ip_address: 192.168.30.1
subnet_mask: ff.ff.ff.00
Some parameters are missing. Client state unchanged.
8285> set device lan_emulation_client eth mac_address: 4
mac_address: 400082850001
Client starting. 5
8285> set device lan_emulation_client eth eth_type:DIX 6
Client starting. 7
```

Figure 55. Configuring and Starting a LEC on the 8285

The `set device lan_emulation_client` command has several parameters to configure the LEC. The main parameter is the ELAN type of the LEC, either token-ring (*tr*) or Ethernet (*eth*). You have to use this parameter every time to configure the right LEC. In the following, we refer to the command line screen to explain the additional parameters.

- 1 You can either decide to configure the LEC to go directly to the LES/BUS (`no_lecs_with_les`) or get the LES/BUS address from a LECS (`no_les_with_lecs`). Then you have to type in the LES/BUS's or LECS's

ATM-address. Here we choose `no_lecs_with_les` and configured the ATM address of the integrated LES/BUS.

2 The LEC in the IBM 8285 doesn't start until you define the necessary parameters and this message is displayed. But the parameters you define are reflected.

3 To assign an IP address to this LEC we specify `ip_address` in the command line and enter the IP address and subnet mask when prompted, here `192.168.30.1` and `255.255.255.0`.

4 To specify a locally administered MAC address (LAA) for the LEC specify `mac_address` in the command line to enter the LAA, here `400082850001`.

5 The LEC in the IBM 8285 starts automatically.

6 You may change the Ethernet type of the LEC in the IBM 8285 because the default is 802.3 and many devices use DIX as the default.

7 The integrated Ethernet LAN Emulation client is started.

The default gateway is not defined, because the MSS is not configured to join the 8285 ELANs. But the LECs configured on the MSS will become the default gateways for the integrated LECs. You configure the default gateway for each LEC by issuing the `set device lan_emulation_client` command for the `tr` and `eth` LEC with the parameter `default_gateway` on the command line and then entering the default gateway IP address, here `192.168.29.10` (`tr`) and `192.168.30.10` (`eth`)

:figref refid=figfig62c. shows the command used to check the status of the LES/BUS, the number of clients that joined and the LECs.

```
8285> show lan_emul servers 1

-----
----- LAN Emulation Server 1 -----
Status                : Running. 1
LAN type              : Ethernet.
Actual ELAN name      : "8285eth4".
Desired ELAN name     : "8285eth4".
Actual max frame size : 1516.
Desired max frame size: 1516.
ATM address           : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.02
Max number of clients : 64.
Current number of operational clients : 1. 2
Local : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02
40.00.82.85.01.02.00 (port 0.0) OPERATIONAL NonProxy 3
8285>
8285> show lan_emul servers 2

-----
----- LAN Emulation Server 2 -----
Status                : Running. 1
LAN type              : Token Ring.
Actual ELAN name      : "8285tr4".
Desired ELAN name     : "8285tr4".
Actual max frame size : 4544.
Desired max frame size: 4544.
ATM address           : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.03
Max number of clients : 64.
Current number of operational clients : 1. 2
Local : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02
40.00.82.85.01.02.01 (port 0.0) OPERATIONAL NonProxy 3
8285>
```

Figure 56. The Console Screen to Check the LANE Registration

This screen shows:

- 1 The integrated LES/BUS is running and operational.
- 2 The number of clients registered with the IBM 8285 integrated LES are shown on this line; here only the integrated LEC has registered.
- 3 The clients registered with the IBM 8285 integrated LES are shown on these lines. This information only appears when you specify either of the servers using the server ID.

***** ch62a1.xwd *****

Figure 58. Configuring the LEC

By selecting **General** you can configure the following parameters:

- Architecture
Select either ATM Forum for FC LAN Emulation, or IBM for IBM LAN Emulation; **ATM Forum** is selected.
- ATM Device
This is the ATM device where the LEC will reside. Only one adapter is installed, so **0** is selected. If more than one ATM adapter is installed, there will be more options.
- LEC End System Identifier and Selector
 - LEC ESI
Selections include, Use Burned-In Address or any locally administered ESI defined in the Interface Configuration, here **400082100000**.
 - ATM LEC Address Selector (hex)
Created by clicking on **Generate** to select the next available Selector for this address, here **02**.
- LEC Local Unicast MAC Address
Used as a MAC address in the ELAN. If you want to enable bridging between ELANs this address has to be unique. **400082100001** is defined.

To assign the LEC to the correct ELAN, select **ELAN**. The following screen is displayed.

***** ch62a2.xwd *****

Figure 59. Assigning the LEC to an ELAN

In Figure 59 select the **ELAN name** that the LEC should join, either by typing the name in or selecting the correct ELAN from the drop-down window. This ELAN was not configured on the MSS, so enter the ELAN name. Also, configure the correct **ELAN Type** and **Max Frame Size** parameters for this ELAN, by selecting them from the drop-down windows. **Token-Ring** and **4544** are selected.

In 4.1, "Configuring LECS Support" on page 99 four ways for a LEC to find its LES are described. For this LEC, the LES/BUS address is configured, because the LECS on the MSS is not aware of this ELAN. To configure this, select **Servers** and the following screen is displayed.

***** ch62a3.xwd *****

Figure 60. Configuring LEC to Join LES Directly

To configure a LEC to join an ELAN directly, unmark the LECS AutoConfiguration button and type in the LE Server ATM Address, here

39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.03.

All other parameters can be left at the default values, so just click on **Add** to save this LEC entry.

The LEC is created that will join the ELAN created on the 8285. To enable IP routing for this ELAN, simply assign an IP address to this LEC. This is done by selecting **Interfaces** under **Protocols...IP** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program. The IP interfaces screen is displayed.

***** ch62a4.xwd *****

Figure 61. Assigning IP Address to LEC

On this screen just click on **IP Addresses** next to the LEC interface you want to configure and type in an IP address and a subnet mask for this LEC interface, here 192.168.29.10 and 255.255.255.0. By clicking on **Add** the IP address is assigned.

4.2.1.2 Creating the LEC to join the 8285eth4 ELAN

To enable IP routing for an ELAN, even if it is not created on this MSS, you must create a LEC for this ELAN and then assign an IP address to it. To create a LEC select **LEC interfaces** under **Devices...LAN Emulation** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program and the LEC Interfaces screen is displayed.

***** ch62b1.xwd *****

Figure 62. Configuring the LEC

By selecting **General** you can configure the following parameters:

- Architecture
We selected **ATM Forum**.
- ATM Device
0 is selected because only one adapter is installed.
- LEC End System Identifier and Selector:
 - LEC ESI

A locally administered address, **400082100000**, was defined.

- ATM LEC Address Selector (hex)

Created by clicking on **Generate** to select the next available selector for this address, here **03**.

- LEC Local Unicast MAC Address

Used as a MAC address in the ELAN. If you want to enable bridging between ELANs this has to be unique, so **400082100002** was defined.

To assign the LEC to the correct ELAN, select **ELAN**. The following screen displays.

***** ch62b2.xwd *****

Figure 63. Assigning the LEC to an ELAN

On this screen you select the **ELAN name** that the LEC should join, either by typing the name in or selecting the correct ELAN from the drop-down window. This ELAN was not created on the MSS so you must type in the name of the ELAN and configure the correct **ELAN Type** and **Max Frame Size** parameters for this ELAN by selecting them from the drop-down windows, here **Ethernet** and **1516**.

In 4.1, "Configuring LECS Support" on page 99 we described four ways for a LEC to find its LES. For this LEC, we have to configure the LES/BUS address directly, because the LECS in the MSS does not know this ELAN. To configure this, select **Servers** and the following screen is displayed.

***** ch62b3.xwd *****

Figure 64. Configuring LEC to Join LES with WKA

To have the LEC join the ELAN directly, unmark the LECS AutoConfiguration button and type in the **LE Server ATM Address**, here

39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.02.

All other parameters can be left at default values, so just click on **Add** to save this LEC entry.

Now we have created a LEC that will join the ELAN on the 8285. To enable IP routing for this ELAN we simply assign an IP address to this LEC. We do this by selecting **Interfaces** under **Protocols...IP** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program. The IP interfaces screen is displayed.

***** ch62b4.xwd *****

Figure 65. Assigning IP Address to LEC

On this screen just click on **IP Addresses** next to the LEC interface you want to configure and type in an IP address and a subnet mask for the LEC interface, here 192.168.30.10 and 255.25.255.0. By clicking on **Add** the IP address is assigned.

Now the configuration is done. Just upload the configuration file and reload the MSS.

4.3 Adding an IBM 8274

The IBM 8274 Model 513 is added to the ATM Backbone via a 155 Mbps ATM Switched Module (ASM) port, configured as an ATM uplink. First, created will be an Ethernet ELAN, called 8274eth1, on the MSS. Then we'll create a LEC on the MSS with IP routing enabled. In our case, the IP address used is 192.168.25.10. Next a LEC on the 8274 ASM port will be configured to join the 8274eth1 ELAN. The LANE configuration on the 8274 will be configured to use the well known address to acquire the ATM address of the LECS. This LEC will also be in the 192.168.25.0 IP subnet.

:figref refid=figphys5. illustrates the physical topology, representing the existing network plus the new 8274 connection.

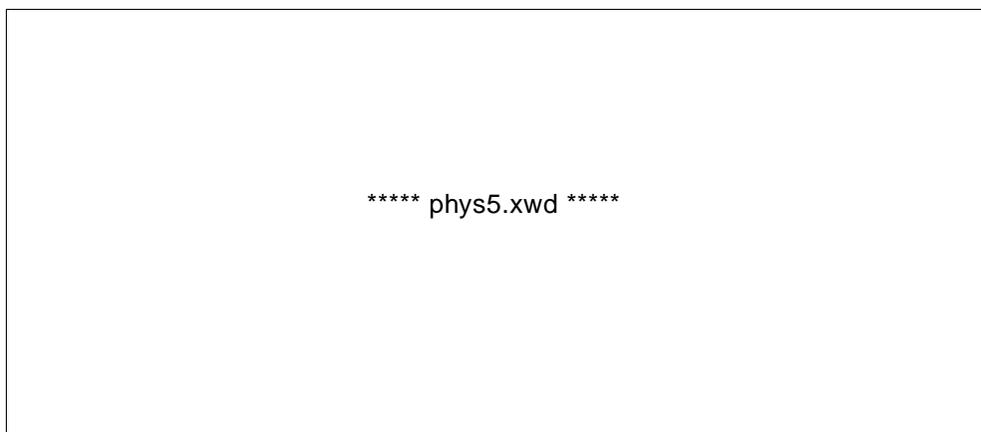


Figure 66. Physical View of 8274 Connection

The 8274 is connected to the 8260_HUB1 at 155 Mbps. A fiber cable connects the 8274 ASM port 4/1 to 8260_HUB1 port 14.1.

:figref refid=figlog3. illustrates the logical topology of the ELAN, LEC on the MSS, and the LEC on the 8274. The IP addresses are also noted for reference.

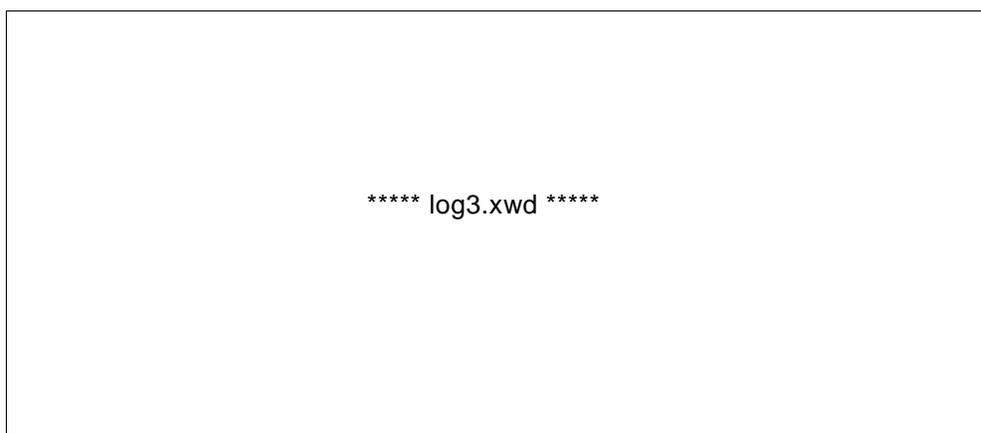


Figure 67. Logical View of 8274 Connection

4.3.1 Configuring the IBM 8210

To provide connectivity of the IBM 8274 to the ATM backbone, we will create the 8274eth1 ELAN, a LAN Emulation Server (LES) for this ELAN and a LAN Emulation Client (LEC) on the MSS to enable IP routing between ELANs and LISs.

4.3.1.1 Creating the 8274eth1 ELAN

We configured the ELAN and LES/BUS function by selecting **ELANs** under **Devices...LAN Emulation** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program and the Emulated LANs Configuration screen is displayed.

***** ch63a1.xwd *****

Figure 68. Configuring ELAN Name

To create the ELAN select **ELAN Details** and **General**. Ensure that the Enable ELAN button is marked. In the ELAN Name field fill in the name of the ELAN you want to create, here 8274eth1. Select the **ELAN Type**. Here we selected Ethernet, and the Max Frame Size will automatically change to the default value for Ethernet, 1516.

To create the LES/BUS functionality select **Local LES/BUS** and **General**.

***** ch63a2.xwd *****

Figure 69. Configuring LES/BUS

On this screen make sure Create Local LES/BUS and Enable LES/BUS instance are marked. Select the **LES/BUS ATM Device**, on which the LES/BUS instance should be created. If you have two ATM devices installed you can choose

between 0 and 1. Here we have only one ATM device installed so we selected **0**. In the LES/BUS End System Identifier and Selector section we configured the LES/BUS's ESI and Selector. In the LES/BUS End System Identifier pull-down menu you can choose between Use Burned-In Address and any locally administered ESI defined in the Interface Configuration. We selected a locally administered address of **400082100000**. To configure the LES/BUS Selector (hex) click on **Generate**, to select the next available selector for this address, here **04**.

All other parameters can be left at default values, so just click on **Add** to save this ELAN entry.

Note!

If you want to enable the BCM for this ELAN, you must first set the Fast BUS mode operation on the Local LES/BUS and General-2 menu to System.

4.3.1.2 Creating a LEC for the 8274eth1 ELAN

To enable IP routing for an ELAN you must first create a LEC for this ELAN and then assign an IP address to it. To create a LEC select **LEC interfaces** under **Devices...LAN Emulation** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program and the LEC Interfaces screen is displayed.

***** ch63b1.xwd *****

Figure 70. Configuring the LEC

By selecting **General** you can configure the following parameters:

- ATM Device
 - Here we can only select **0**.
- LEC End System Identifier and Selector:
 - LEC ESI
 - We selected the locally administered address, **400082100000**.
 - ATM LEC Address Selector (hex)
 - Created by clicking on **Generate** to select the next available Selector for this address, here **05**.
- LEC Local Unicast MAC Address

Used as a MAC address in the ELAN. If you want to enable bridging between ELANs this has to be unique. Here the address **400082100003** is defined.

To assign the LEC to the correct ELAN, select **ELAN**. The following screen is displayed.

***** ch63b2.xwd *****

Figure 71. Assigning the LEC to an ELAN

On this screen you can enter the specific **ELAN name** that the LEC should join.

Note!

When you assign the first LEC to an ELAN you must click on **Create ELAN Assignment Policies** and select the ELAN name to create the initial assignment policy values.

For this LEC we chose to request the address from a LECS by using the WKA. To configure this, select Servers and the following screen is displayed.

***** ch63b3.xwd *****

Figure 72. Configuring LEC to Join LES with WKA

Click on the **LECS AutoConfiguration** button.

All other parameters can be left at default values, then click on **Add** to save this LEC entry.

Now we have created an ELAN with LES/BUS and a LEC that will join this ELAN. To enable IP routing for this ELAN we now assign an IP address to this LEC.

This is done by selecting **Interfaces** under **Protocols...IP** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program. The IP interfaces screen is displayed.

***** ch63c.xwd *****

Figure 73. Assigning IP Address to LEC

On this screen click on **IP Addresses** next to the LEC interface you want to configure and type in an IP address and a subnet mask for the LEC interface, here 192.168.25.10 and 255.255.255.0. By clicking on **Add** the IP address is assigned.

Now the configuration is done. Just upload the configuration file and reload the MSS.

4.3.2 Configuring the IBM 8274

Using a terminal program with the command line interface, we log into the 8274 with the default logon id `admin` with password `switch` as shown in :figref refid=figc5sca. The settings for the terminal program are : 8, none, 1; VT100 emulation, 9600bps.

```
Welcome to the IBM Corporation LAN RouteSwitch! (Serial # 64999795)
login : admin
password:

*****

IBM Corporation LAN RouteSwitch - Copycorrect (c) 1994, 1995, 1996
System Name:      no_name
Command          Main Menu
-----
File             Manage system files
Summary         Display summary info for VLANs, bridge, interfaces, etc.
VLAN            VLAN management
Networking      Configure/view network parameters such as routing, etc.
Interface       Enter the Physical Interface Configuration/Parameter Sub-menu
Security        Configure system security parameters
System          View/set system-specific parameters
Services        View/set service parameters
Switch          Enter Any to Any Switching Menu
Help            Help on specific commands
Exit/Logout     Log out of this session
?              Display the current menu contents
```

Figure 74. Logging into the 8274 Switch

4.3.2.1 ATM Port Configuration

In order to create a LANE service, the physical port needs to be defined as an SVC type. The ATM port configuration can be viewed by typing `vap` at the command prompt as shown in :figref refid=figc5scd..

```

8274/VLAN/Auto-Tracker >vap

                        ATM Port Table

Slot Port      ATM Port Description      Conn Tran  Media UNI Max  VCI
====  =====  =====  =====  =====  =====  =====  =====
4     1     AIM PORT      PVC  STS3c  Multi Pri 1023 10 1
4     2     AIM PORT      PVC  STS3c  Multi Pri 1023 10

Slot Port Loopback Cfg Tx Clk Source
====  =====  =====  =====
4     1     NoLoop      LocalTiming
4     2     NoLoop      LocalTiming

Slot Port      ATM Network Prefix      End System  Sig Sig  ILM I  ILM I
====  =====  =====  =====  =====  =====  =====  =====
4     1           N/A              N/A      N/A N/A  N/A  N/A
4     2           N/A              N/A      N/A N/A  N/A  N/A

                        Status
Slot Port Tx Seg Sz Rx Seg Sz Tx Buff Sz Rx Buff Sz Oper SSCOP ILM I
====  =====  =====  =====  =====  =====  =====  =====  =====
4     1           8192      8192      4600      4600 Enabled Down Down
4     2           8192      8192      4600      4600 Disabled Down Down
    
```

Figure 75. Viewing ATM Port Configuration

Note: ¹Displays the ATM port 4/1 as PVC

The ATM port configuration is changed to SVC using the `map slot/port` command set as shown in :figref refid=fig5sce..

```
8274/VLAN/Auto-Tracker >map 4/1
```

```
Slot 4 Port 1 Configuration
```

- 1) Description (30 chars max) : ATM PORT
- 2) Conn Type { PVC(1), SVC(2) } : PVC
- 3) Max VCCs (1-1023) : 1023
- 4) Max VCI bits (1..10) : 10
- 5) UNI Type { Pub(1), Priv(2) } : Private
- 6) Tx Segment Size (4096-131072) : 8192
- 7) Rx Segment Size (4096-131072) : 8192
- 8) Tx Buffer Size (1800-8192) : 4600
- 9) Rx Buffer Size (1800-8192) : 4600
- 10) Pl Scramble {(False(1),True(2))} : True
- 11) Timing Mode {(Loop(1),Local(2))} : Local
- 12) Loopback Config { NoLoop(1), DiagLoop(2),
LineLoop(3) } : NoLoop
- 13) Phy media { SONET(1),SDH(2)} : SONET

```
Enter (option=value/save/cancel) : 2=2 1
```

```
Slot 4 Port 1 Configuration
```

- 1) Description (30 chars max) : ATM PORT
- 2) Conn Type { PVC(1), SVC(2) } : SVC
- 30) Sig version { 3.0(1) 3.1(2) } : 3.0
- 31) Signaling VCI (0..1023) : 5
- 32) ILMI Enable {(False(1),True(2))} : True
- 33) ESI (12 hex-chars) : 0020da6fa8e0
- 34) ILMI VCI (0..1023) : 16
- 3) Max VCCs (1-1023) : 1023
- 4) Max VCI bits (1..10) : 10
- 5) UNI Type { Pub(1), Priv(2) } : Private
- 6) Tx Segment Size (4096-131072) : 8192
- 7) Rx Segment Size (4096-131072) : 8192
- 8) Tx Buffer Size (1800-8192) : 4600
- 9) Rx Buffer Size (1800-8192) : 4600
- 10) Pl Scramble {(False(1),True(2))} : True
- 11) Timing Mode {(Loop(1),Local(2))} : Local
- 12) Loopback Config { NoLoop(1), DiagLoop(2),
LineLoop(3) } : NoLoop
- 13) Phy media { SONET(1),SDH(2)} : SONET

```

Enter (option=value/save/cancel) : 33=400082740000 2

Slot 4 Port 1 Configuration

1) Description (30 chars max)                : ATM PORT
2) Conn Type { PVC(1), SVC(2) }              : SVC

    30) Sig version { 3.0(1) 3.1(2) }        : 3.0
    31) Signaling VCI (0..1023)               : 5
    32) IIMI Enable {(False(1),True(2))}     : True
    33) ESI (12 hex-chars)                   : 4000827400002.
    34) IIMI VCI (0..1023)                   : 16
3) Max VCCs (1-1023)                         : 1023
4) Max VCI bits (1..10)                      : 10
5) UNI Type { Pub(1), Priv(2) }              : Private
6) Tx Segment Size (4096-131072)            : 8192
7) Rx Segment Size (4096-131072)            : 8192
8) Tx Buffer Size (1800-8192)                : 4600
9) Rx Buffer Size (1800-8192)                : 4600
10) Pl Scramble {(False(1),True(2))}         : True
11) Timing Mode {(Loop(1),Local(2))}         : Local
12) Loopback Config { NoLoop(1), DiagLoop(2),
    LineLoop(3) }                             : NoLoop
13) Phy media { SONET(1),SDH(2)}             : SONET

Enter (option=value/save/cancel) : save

Reset all services on slot 4 port 1 (n)? : y
Resetting port, please wait... 3

```

Figure 76. Modifying the 8274 ATM Port Configuration to SVC

Note:

¹Change connection type to SVC.

²Change the burned-in ESI address to an LAA of 400082740000.

³Modifying the port will reset the port.

To view ATM port information, type `vap` at the command prompt as shown in :figref refid=figc5sch.. The 13-byte ATM network prefix of 39 99 99 99 99 99 00 00 99 99 01 01 is displayed. This address was learned from the 8260 ATM switch 8260_HUB1 that this 8274 is physically connected to.


```

8274/VLAN/Auto-Tracker >cas 4/1

Slot 4 Port 1 Service 2 Configuration

1) Description (30 chars max)           : PTOp Bridging Service 2
2) Service type { LAN Emulation (1),
                  Trunking (4),
                  Classical IP(5),
                  PTOp Bridging(6),
                  VLAN cluster(7) } : PTOp Bridging 1
10) Encaps Type { Private(1),
                  RFC1483(2) } : Private
3) Connection Type { PVC(1),
                    SVC(2) } : PVC
4) PTOp Group : 1
5) PTOp connection : none
6) Admin Status { disable(1),
                  enable(2) } : Enable

Enter (option=value/save/cancel) : 2=1 1

Slot 4 Port 1 Service 2 Configuration

1) Description (30 chars max)           : LAN Emulation Service 2
2) Service type { LAN Emulation (1),
                  Trunking (4),
                  Classical IP(5),
                  PTOp Bridging(6),
                  VLAN cluster(7) } : LAN Emulation 1
21) LAN type { 802.3 (1),
               802.5 (2) } : 802.3
22) Change LANE Cfg { NO (1),
                     YES (2) } : NO
3) Connection Type { PVC(1),
                    SVC(2) } : SVC
30) SEL for the ATM address : 02
4) LAN Emulated Group : 1
5) LECS Address (40-char-hex) : 470079000000000000000000000000A03E00000100
                               2
6) Admin Status { disable(1),
                  enable(2) } : Enable

```

```

Enter (option=value/save/cancel) : 22=2      3

Slot 4 Port 1 Service 2 LANE Configuration Parameters

1) Proxy { NO (1), YES (2) }                : YES
2) Max Frame Size { 1516 (1), 4544 (2)
   9234 (3), 18190 (4) } : 4544
3) Use translation options{NO (1), YES (2)  : Yes (use Swch menu to set)
4) Use Fwd Delay time { NO (1), YES (2) }   : NO
5) Use LE Cfg Server (LECS){ NO (1), YES (2)}: YES
6) Use Default LECS address { NO(1), YES (2)}: YES
7) Control Time-out (in seconds)           : 120
8) Max Unknown Frame Count                 : 1
9) Max Unknown Frame Time (in seconds)     : 1
10) VCC Time-out Period (in minutes)       : 20
11) Max Retry Count                       : 1
12) Aging Time (in seconds)               : 300
13) Expectd LE_ARP Resp Time (in seconds)  : 1
14) Flush Time-out (in seconds)           : 4
15) Path Switching Delay (in seconds)     : 6
16) ELAN name (32 chars max)              :      4

```

```

Enter (option=value/save/cancel) : 16=8274eth1  4

Slot 4 Port 1 Service 2 LANE Configuration Parameters

1) Proxy { NO (1), YES (2) }                : YES
2) Max Frame Size { 1516 (1), 4544 (2)
   9234 (3), 18190 (4) } : 4544
3) Use translation options{NO (1), YES (2)  : Yes (use Swch menu to set)
4) Use Fwd Delay time { NO (1), YES (2) }   : NO
5) Use LE Cfg Server (LECS){ NO (1), YES (2)}: YES
6) Use Default LECS address { NO(1), YES (2)}: YES
7) Control Time-out (in seconds)           : 120
8) Max Unknown Frame Count                 : 1
9) Max Unknown Frame Time (in seconds)     : 1
10) VCC Time-out Period (in minutes)       : 20
11) Max Retry Count                       : 1
12) Aging Time (in seconds)               : 300
13) Expectd LE_ARP Resp Time (in seconds)  : 1
14) Flush Time-out (in seconds)           : 4
15) Path Switching Delay (in seconds)     : 6
16) ELAN name (32 chars max)              : 8274eth1  4

```

```

Enter (option=value/save/cancel) : save

```

```

Creating service, please wait...

```

```

Enabling service...

```

Figure 78. Create a Service on Port 4/1

Note:

- ¹Modify the service type to LAN Emulation.
- ²The default LECS address is the ATM well known address. The other option is to configure the ATM address of the LECS directly. In this example, when using the well known address, the 8260 Hub 1 is configured to respond to this well known address request. We achieve this on the 8260 using the `set lan_emul configuration_server active_wka` command as shown in Figure 52.
- ³Modify the LANE configuration.
- ⁴Add an ELAN name. This will be used by the LECS to respond with a LES/BUS ATM address as well as by the LES/BUS during the join process.

Viewing ATM Services

To view the services defined on the 8274 RouteSwitch, the `vas` command is entered at the command prompt. `:figref refid=figc5scg.` displays the services. In particular we see slot 4, port 1 service 2 configured for LAN Emulation.

```
8274/VLAN/Auto-Tracker >vas

                                AIM Services

Slot  Port  Serv  Service  Service
====  ==  ==  =====  =====
4     1     1     PTOP Bridging Service 1  PTOP Priv
4     1     2     LAN Emulation Service 2  LANE
4     2     1     PTOP Bridging Service 1  PTOP Priv

                                AIM Services

Slot  Port  Serv VC  Oper  SEL Groups  Conn VCI 's/Addresses
====  ==  ==  ==  ==  ==  ==
4     1     1     PVC Enabled N/A 1  100
4     1     2     SVC LANE Op. 02 1  102 103 104 105
4     2     1     PVC Disabled N/A 1  100
```

Figure 79. Viewing ATM Services

The connection to the LES/BUS function on the MSS is successful, as indicated by the Oper Status of LANE Op. and the dynamically allocated Conn VCI's of 102, 103, 104, 105.

4.3.2.3 Creating a VLAN

A new VLAN will be created as it is not recommended to use the default VLAN for application data traffic.

The new VLAN will be created with the following attributes:

- 1. VLAN number 2 - part of Group 1
- 2. Network address rule

- Protocol IP, 192.168.25.0 class C subnet
3. Port address rule
 - ATM port 4/1 using the LANE service
 4. Virtual IP router arm - 192.168.25.2.
 5. Default RIP (Silent)
 6. Default framing type (Ethernet II)

To move to the VLAN/Auto-Tracker sub-menu type `at` at the command prompt. This modifies the command prompt to `8274/VLAN/Auto-Tracker`. We then type `cratv1` at the command prompt to create a VLAN, as shown in [:figref refid=figc5scb..](#)

```
8274/ >at
8274/VLAN/Auto-Tracker >cratv1
Enter the VLAN Group id for this VLAN ( 1) :
Enter the VLAN Id for this VLAN ( 2) :
Enter the new VLAN's description: VLAN 2 IP Subnet
Enter the Admin status for this vlan (e)nable/(d)isable (d): e
Select rule type:
 1. Port Rule
 2. MAC Address Rule
 3. Protocol Rule
 4. Network Address Rule
 5. User Defined Rule
Enter rule type (1): 4

Set Rule Admin Status to (e)nable/(d)isable (d): e

Select the Network Protocol:
 1. IP
 2. IPX
Enter protocol type: 1
Enter the IP Address: 192.168.25.0
Enter the IP Mask (255.255.255.0):
Configure more rules for this vlan y/n (n): y

Select rule type:
 1. Port Rule
 2. MAC Address Rule
 3. Protocol Rule
 4. Network Address Rule
 5. User Defined Rule
Enter rule type (1): 1

Set Rule Admin Status to (e)nable/(d)isable (d): e
```

```

Enter the list of ports in Slot/Interface format: 4/1
4/1 has the following services configured:
Index  Service Type/Instance
=====
  1.    Brg/1
  2.    Lne/1
Enter the index of the service/instance to add: 2
  1.    Description      = VLAN 2 IP Subnet
  2.    Admin Status     = Enabled
  3.    Rule Definition
        Rule Num      Rule Type      Rule Status
        1              Net Addr Rule Enabled
        2              Port Rule      Enabled
        3              Port Rule      Enabled
Available options:
  1.    Set VLAN Admin Status
  2.    Set VLAN Description
  3.    Add more rules
  4.    Delete a rule
  5.    Set rule Admin Status
  6.    Quit
Option = 6

VLAN  1: 2 created successfully
Enable IP? (y):
IP Address                : 192.168.25.2
IP Subnet Mask             (0xffffffff00) :
IP Broadcast Address (192.168.25.255 ) :
Description (30 chars max) : IP Virtual router arm
IP RIP mode {Deaf(d),
             Silent(s),
             Active(a),
             Inactive(i)} (s) :
Default framing type {Ethernet II(e),
                      fddi(f),
                      token ring(t),
                      Ethernet 802.3(8),
                      source route token ring(s)} (e)

Created router port for vlan  1: 2

Enable IPX? (y): n

```

Figure 80. Creating an Auto-Tracker VLAN

Viewing VLAN Information

:figref refid=figc5scc. displays the status of the VLAN followed by the Virtual Interface VLAN Membership.

```

8274/VLAN/Auto-Tracker >atvl
VLAN  VLAN  VLAN                               Admin  Operational
Group: Id   Description                           Status  Status
-----
      1: 2   VLAN 2 IP Subnet                       Enabled Active

8274/VLAN/Auto-Tracker >vivl
                        Virtual Interface VLAN Membership
Slot/Intf/Service/Instance  Group  Member of VLAN#
-----
2   /1   /Rtr   /1     1     1
2   /1   /Rtr   /2     1     2   1
3   /1   /Brg   /1     1     1
.
.
.
3   /12  /Brg   /1     1     1
4   /1   /Brg   /1     1     1
4   /1   /Line  /1     1     1 2   2
4   /2   /Brg   /1     1     1
5   /1   /Brg   /1     1     1

```

Figure 81. Viewing Auto-Tracker VLANs and Assignments

Note:

¹Virtual IP router arm is a member of VLAN 2.

²LANE service on virtual interface 4/1 is assigned to both the default VLAN and VLAN 2. This port rule ensures the VLAN is always up and operational; otherwise, the VLAN will ONLY become operational after a device is assigned to VLAN 2. The virtual router will not activate the VLAN on its own.

Verifying Connectivity

In order to verify that we have connectivity between the 8274 and the MSS, we type `ping 192.168.25.10` from the command prompt as shown in :figref refid=figc5scia..

```

8274/VLAN/Auto-Tracker >ping 192.168.25.10
  Count (0 for infinite) (1) :
  Size (64) :
  Timeout (1) :
Ping starting, hit <RETURN> to stop
PING 192.168.25.10: 64 data bytes

----192.168.25.10 PING Statistics----
1 packets transmitted, 1 packets received, 0% packet loss

```

Figure 82. Verifying IP Connectivity

In order for an end device connected to the 8274 with an IP address of 192.168.25.3 to communicate with a device on a separate subnet, that is 192.168.21.0, it must configure a default gateway of 192.168.25.10 (the MSS).

This is because we have not configured a routing protocol (that is OSPF or RIP) between the 8274 and the MSS to exchange routing tables.

Tip

To view the routing table of the 8274, type `ipr` at the command prompt.

In order to use the 8274 IP router arm as the default gateway, we could configure the MSS to send RIP updates to the 8274eth1 ELAN. The 8274 is set up by default to listen for RIP updates. This configuration will update the IP routing table on the 8274 with the IP routing table entries found on the MSS.

4.4 Adding an IBM 8281

The next device to be added to the ATM backbone is an IBM 8281 via a 100 Mbps ATM port. First created will be an Ethernet ELAN, called 8281eth2, on the MSS. Also created is a LEC on the MSS with IP routing enabled and the IP address will be 192.168.24.10. Then we will connect the IBM 8281 to an IBM 8260 100 Mbps ATM port and configure the LEC on the IBM 8281's ATM port to join the 8281eth2 ELAN. This LEC will also be assigned the IP address of 192.168.24.81.

:figref refid=figphys6. illustrates the physical topology, representing the existing network plus the new 8281 connection. :figref refid=figlog4. illustrates the logical topology.

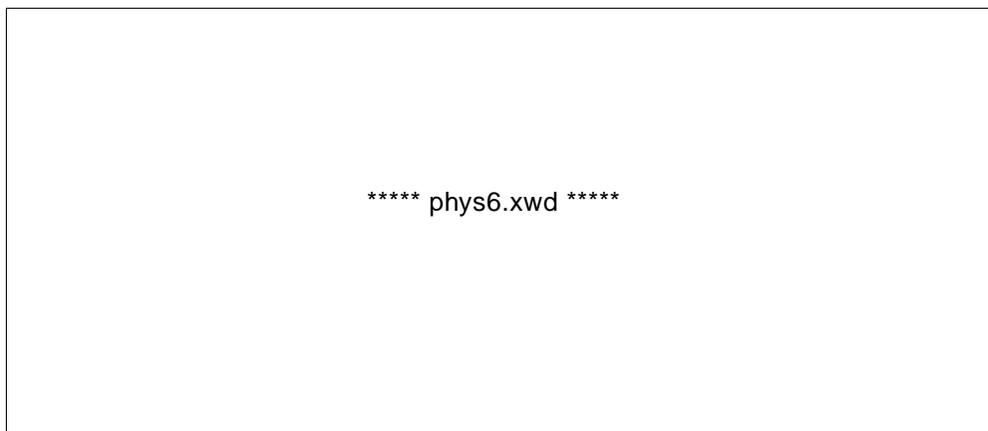


Figure 83. Physical View of 8281 Connection

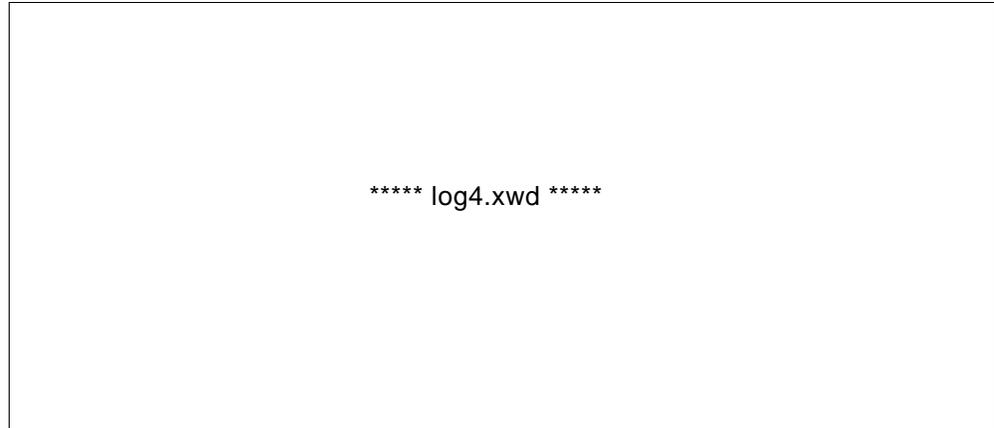


Figure 84. Logical View of 8281 Connection

To provide connectivity of the IBM 8281 to the ATM backbone, we will create the 8281eth2 ELAN, a LAN Emulation Server (LES) for this ELAN, as well as a Broadcast Unknown Server (BUS) on the MSS. We also configure a LAN Emulation Client (LEC) on the MSS to enable IP routing between ELANs and LISs.

We configured the ELAN and LES/BUS function by selecting **ELANs** under **Devices...LAN Emulation** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program and the Emulated LANs Configuration screen is displayed.

**** ch64a1.xwd ****

Figure 85. Configuring ELAN Name

To create the ELAN select **ELAN Details** and **General**. Make sure the Enable ELAN button is marked. In the ELAN Name field fill in the Name of the ELAN you want to create; here 8281eth2 is entered. Select the **ELAN Type**, either Token-Ring or Ethernet; here we selected **Ethernet**. The Max Frame Size will automatically change to the default value for either token-ring or Ethernet, here 1516.

To create the LES/BUS functionality select **Local LES/BUS** and **General-1**.

***** ch64a2.xwd *****

Figure 86. Configuring LES/BUS

On this screen ensure Create Local LES/BUS and Enable LES/BUS Instance are selected. Select the **LES/BUS ATM Device**, on which the LES/BUS instance should be created. Here we selected **0**.

We selected **400082100000** as the locally administered address. To configure the LES/BUS Selector (hex) click on **Generate**, to select the next available selector for this address, here **06**.

All other parameters can be left at default values, click on **Add** to save this ELAN entry.

Note!

If you want to enable the BCM for this ELAN, you must first set the Fast BUS mode operation on the Local LES/BUS and General-2 menu to System.

4.4.0.1 Creating a LEC for the 8281eth2 ELAN

To enable IP routing for an ELAN you must first create a LEC for this ELAN and then simply assign an IP address to it. To create a LEC, select **LEC interfaces** under **Devices...LAN Emulation** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program, and the LEC Interfaces window is displayed.

***** ch64b1.xwd *****

Figure 87. Configuring the LEC

By selecting **General** you can configure the following parameters:

- Architecture
 ATM Forum was selected.
- ATM Device
 Select **0**.
- LEC End System Identifier and Selector:
 - LEC ESI
 We selected the locally administered ESI value of **400082100000**.
 - ATM LEC Address Selector (hex)
 Created by clicking on **Generate** to select the next available selector for this address, here **07**.
- LEC Local Unicast MAC Address
 Used as a MAC address in the ELAN. If you want to enable bridging between ELANs this has to be unique. In this case, **400082100004** was defined.

To assign the LEC to the correct ELAN, select **ELAN**. The following screen will be displayed:

***** ch64b2.xwd *****

Figure 88. Assigning the LEC to an ELAN

The ELAN name assigned was 8281eth2 and the LEC defined to use the WKA.

***** ch64b3.xwd *****

Figure 89. Configuring LEC to Join LES with WKA

Click on the **LECS AutoConfiguration** button.

All other parameters can be left at default values, then click on **Add** to save this LEC entry.

Now we have created an ELAN with LES/BUS and a LEC that will join this ELAN. To enable IP routing for this ELAN an IP address is assigned to this LEC. This is done by selecting **Interfaces** under **Protocols...IP** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program. The IP interfaces screen will be displayed:

***** ch64c.xwd *****

Figure 90. Assigning IP Address to LEC

On this screen click on **IP Addresses** next to the LEC interface that was just created and type in an IP address and a subnet mask for the LEC interface, here 192.168.24.10 and 255.255.255.0. By clicking on **Add** the IP address is assigned.

Now the configuration is done. Upload the configuration file and reload the MSS.

4.4.1 Configuring the IBM 8281

The 8281 will be connected to the backbone via its 100 Mbps port. A fiber cable connects the 8281 100 Mbps port to the 8260_HUB1. We are going to configure the 8281's ATM, LAN Emulation, IP and SNMP parameters, as well as the port

configuration parameters. The 8281 will be configured as an Ethernet transparent bridge.

We will also configure an additional IBM 8281, for network management purposes. This 8281 will be configured as a token-ring source-route bridge to provide connectivity from the ATM network management station to the token-ring ports of the 8260s.

All this is done with the Configuration Utility Program.

4.4.1.1 The Configuration Utility Program

The Configuration Utility Program is a DOS/Windows-based application, that enables a user to modify the 8281's configuration parameters.

To use the Configuration Utility Program to manage the 8281, the workstation running this program must be able to communicate with the 8281 using any of the following connections:

1. Direct attachment to the serial port on the 8281. In this case the workstation must be configured to use TCP/IP over the SLIP interface.
2. LAN attachment. In this case the workstation must be configured to use TCP/IP over a LAN (token-ring or Ethernet) interface to communicate with the IBM 8281.
3. ATM attachment. In this case the workstation must be configured to use TCP/IP over an emulated LAN to communicate with the 8281 via the ATM interface.

4.4.1.2 Creating a Configuration for the IBM 8281

The following sections describe the steps required to create the new configuration profile for the IBM 8281.

Bridge Type Configuration

From the main menu of the Configuration Utility program double-click on the profile template for the type of bridge you want to configure. On the Bridge Type Selection panel activate the radio button for Token Ring or Ethernet. That defines the IBM 8281 as being configured for either token-ring or Ethernet. When you select **OK** on this panel, the bridge configuration window will be displayed as shown in :figref refid=fig6f42b..

***** 6f42b.xwd *****

Figure 91. The IBM 8281 Configuration Window for Ethernet

The panel in Figure 91 shows the Ethernet (Enet) IBM 8281 configuration window (all ports are indicated as Ethernet). If the IBM 8281 had been configured for token-ring, all ports would be indicated as token-ring.

On this panel is a button for bridge-wide configuration and an icon for each of the possible four LAN ports and the ATM port. Double-click on them to configure the relevant parameters.

Bridge-Wide Configuration

The Bridge-wide configuration panel is divided into two sections; see :figref refid=fig6f42c..

***** 6f42c.xwd *****

Figure 92. The Bridge-wide Configuration Panel

In the upper section, the following parameters must be entered:

- Bridge name

This parameter identifies the IBM 8281 and is used to distinguish the IBM 8281 from other bridges in the network. Every IBM 8281 in the network must have a unique name; for this 8281 we used the name `8281Brdg1`.

The token-ring 8281 will have a name of `8281Brdg2`

- Maximum frame size

This parameter is selected by choosing among a list of values displayed in a pull-down list. This parameter has different ranges for token-ring and for Ethernet. The token-ring default is 4399 with a range of 516-17749; the Ethernet default is 1500 with a range of 64-1500.

Note!

No port can be configured to handle larger frame sizes than the maximum value that is specified in this parameter. This parameter sets the limit of the frame size for any single port on the IBM 8281. Frames larger than the maximum transmission unit (MTU) size will be discarded.

For both 8281s we leave this parameter at default, 1500 for the Ethernet and 4399 for the token-ring 8281.

In the lower section of the panel are the following two groups of configuration parameters:

1. Bridge configuration
 - Ethernet configuration:
 - Spanning tree
 - Transparent bridging
 - Permanent static database
 - ATM physical port
 - Token-ring configuration:
 - Spanning tree
 - Source routing
 - ATM physical port
2. SNMP configuration
 - Description
 - Communities
 - Trap management
 - Internet protocol

Default values may be used for these parameters, unless a specific circumstance exists in your network that requires one or more of them to be changed. We also used the default values for both 8281s in our configuration.

4.4.1.3 ATM Physical Port Parameters - Token-Ring and Ethernet:

The ATM Physical Port button on the Bridge-wide Configuration panel allows you to display the Bridge-wide ATM Configuration panel, as shown in :figref refid=fig6f42f..

***** 6f42f.xwd *****

Figure 93. The Bridge-wide ATM Configuration Panel

This panel allows you to specify the following parameters:

- ILMI Virtual Path Identifier (VPI)
The default is 0.
- ILMI Virtual Channel Identifier (VCI)
The default is 16.

Note!

The ILMI VPI and the ILMI VCI should be left at their default values unless you have a specific need to change them. ILMI VP/VC values of 0/16 are the only VP/VC ILMI values that work with the IBM 8260 ATM control point and switch. Do not change the default values for these parameters, if you are connected to an IBM 8260.

We connect the 8281 to an 8260, so we leave these parameters at their defaults.

- ATM address terminal portion

This parameter allows you to specify the Endsystem Identifier (ESID) portion of your IBM 8281's ATM address:

- Universal

If the universal ATM address terminal portion is specified for this parameter, the IBM 8281 derives the terminal portion of its ATM address from its own universally administered base MAC address. This address has the form X'XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-X0', in which the Xs represent any hexadecimal numbers. It is in canonical format, with the least significant bit (LSB) of each byte first.

- Local

If the local ATM address terminal portion is specified for this parameter, the IBM 8281 derives the terminal portion of its ATM address from the locally administered MAC address, that you must provide.

The 13-byte ATM network prefix is always provided to UNI-attached stations as a result of the ILMI address registration process. Note that the IBM 8281 will always use 0 as the value for the selector byte.

- Generic Flow Control

This parameter can have a value of Off or On. If this parameter is On, the IBM 8281 will use the generic flow control (GFC) bits in the ATM header for flow control. These are the first 4 bits in the ATM cell header. In this case, the ATM switch that the IBM 8281 is attached to must support generic flow control.

- Operation and Maintenance Flow 5

This parameter can have a value of Off or On. If this parameter is On, the IBM 8281 will use the Operation and Maintenance/Flow 5 for flow control. Depending on the switch to which the IBM 8281 is attached, both generic flow control and Operation and Maintenance/Flow 5 may be used.

Default values may be used for these parameters, unless a specific circumstance exists in your network that requires one or more of them to be changed. We used the default values for both 8281s in our configuration.

SNMP Parameters - Token-Ring and Ethernet:

These panels allow the specification of the following SNMP parameters:

- SNMP Description Parameters.

This panel allows you to specify the following parameters:

- Bridge contact

- Bridge location

- **SNMP Communities Parameters**

The SNMP community configuration parameters establish the community names for the hosts that can access the SNMP agent in the IBM 8281.

The following four level of functions are identified in the SNMP Community View panel:

1. Monitor view

SNMP managers with this view can read and view the MIB variables that represent the values of running and stored parameters.

2. Run-time control view

SNMP managers with this view can both read and change certain running parameters and can read the stored parameters.

3. Configuration view

SNMP managers with this view can read and modify the configuration parameters such as the community name.

4. Security views

SNMP managers that are allowed read and write access to all the MIB objects supported by the IBM 8281. They can also change the values of all the other views.

These community names and IP addresses act as passwords to allow you to change the values of the other community names and IP addresses.

Each of the view panels allows you to identify the authorized SNMP managers via the following parameters:

- Community name

A community name acts as a security password that lets the agent know that it should accept the request from the manager.

- IP address

This is the IP address of the host that can use this community name to access the SNMP agent in the IBM 8281.

- IP address mask

This is the IP subnetwork mask of the host that can use this community name to access the SNMP agent in the IBM 8281.

We configured the Community Name as `public` and for the IP address the addresses of our Network Management Station, 192.168.21.12.

Trap Management Parameters

If an exception event occurs in the IBM 8281, such as when a link fails, the SNMP agent in the IBM 8281 sends an immediate, unsolicited notification of the occurrence to a management station in the form of an SNMP trap.

For more information about these traps, please refer to *IBM ATM LAN Bridge, Planning and Software User's Guide*, GA27-4070.

Internet Protocol (IP) Parameters

This group of parameters allows the IBM 8281 to use IP to communicate with the SNMP manager. When you click on the Internet Protocol (IP) button in the

Bridge-wide Configuration panel, the panel shown in :figref refid=fig6f42g. will be displayed.

***** 6f42g.xwd *****

Figure 94. The Internal Protocol Configuration Panel

This panel allows you to define the following parameters:

- Bridge IP address

This is the unique IP address of the SNMP agent in the IBM 8281, here 192.168.24.81 for the Ethernet 8281.

- Bridge network mask

This is the subnet mask for the IBM 8281, here 255.255.255.0 for the bridge.

- Bridge default gateway

This is the IP address of the default gateway used by the IBM 8281, here 192.168.24.10 for the Ethernet 8281.

This is the IP address of the MSS's LEC for the appropriate ELAN. The ELAN for the token-ring 8281 has not yet been created, but we went ahead and entered the value.

Note!

During the startup procedure, the IP address of the IBM 8281 will be associated with the MAC address of one of the 8281's ports. This is the MAC address of the first available port.

Port Configuration Parameters (Token-Ring and Ethernet)

When the bridge-wide configuration is finished and saved, the menu window that shows icons of the ports reappears. By clicking on the icon for the port or by clicking on port and configuration from the menu bar, you bring up the port configuration panel as shown in :figref refid=fig6f42h..

**** 6f42h.xwd ****

Figure 95. The Ethernet Port Configuration Panel

This panel allows you to specify the following parameters for both token-ring and Ethernet:

- Port name
The identifying name of the port, expressed as 0 to 32 alphanumeric characters.
- MAC address to use
This parameter allows you to choose either Universal or Local.
If you choose local, you must provide the value of the MAC address. If you choose Universal, the universally administrated MAC address that is assigned to this port at the factory will be used.
- Spanning tree initial port state
Choices are Enabled and Disabled. If you choose Disabled, the port does not participate in the spanning tree.

Port Parameters for Ethernet

- Maximum frame size
This parameter specifies the size in bytes of the largest frame that is permitted to cross this port. This value cannot be larger than the maximum frame size configured at the bridge level. Note that the value of this parameter is different for Ethernet than for token-ring. The Ethernet default is 1500 and the range is 64-1500.
- Physical connector type
This parameter allows you to choose which connector type (RJ-45 or AUI) is used for port 2 and port 4. Note that for ports 1 and 3, the only allowed type is RJ-45.

We left all parameters at their default values, so every port will use the RJ-45 connector with spanning-tree enabled and run half-duplex.

Port Parameters for Token-Ring

The Token-Ring Port Configuration panel as shown in :figref refid=fig6f42i., allows you to configure the following parameters.

***** 6f42i.xwd *****

Figure 96. The Token-Ring Port Configuration Panel

- **MAC address format**

This parameter informs the IBM 8281 whether the MAC address provided is in canonical or non-canonical format. In non-canonical format, the most significant bit is first within each byte. This format is used for token-ring networks. In canonical format, the least significant bit is first within each byte. This format is used for Ethernet.
- **Early token release**

This parameter tells the IBM 8281 whether or not to use early token release on the token-ring connected to this port.
- **Active monitor participant**

This parameter determines whether the 8281 will participate in active monitor contention on the token-ring connected to this port.
- **Ring number**

The parameter is used to identify the segment number of the token-ring LAN attached to this port. When you configure a ring number, be sure that all the other bridges on the network are configured with the same ring number for this ring. If two or more bridges are configured with different ring numbers for the same ring, traffic will not be forwarded as expected. The IBM 8281 does not inform you if you have made this configuration error.
- **Maximum frame size**

This parameter specifies the size in bytes of the largest frame that is permitted to cross this port. This value cannot be larger than the maximum frame size configured at the bridge level, and the range is 516-17749.

4.4.1.4 ATM Virtual Port Configuration - Token-Ring and Ethernet

Double-clicking on the ATM port icon will show :figref refid=fig6f42j..

***** 6f42j.xwd *****

Figure 97. The ATM Virtual Ethernet Port Configuration Panel

This panel allows you to specify the following parameters for both token-ring and Ethernet:

- Port name
The identifying name of the port, expressed as 0 to 32 alphanumeric characters.
- MAC address to use
This parameter allows you to choose either Universal and Local.
If you choose local, you must provide the value of the MAC address. If you choose Universal, the universally administrated MAC address that is assigned to this port at the factory will be used.
- Spanning tree initial port state
Choices are Enabled and Disabled. If you choose Disabled, the port does not participate in the spanning tree.

4.4.1.5 ATM Virtual Port Parameters for Ethernet

- Maximum frame size
This parameter specifies the size in bytes of the largest frame that is permitted to cross this port. This value cannot be larger than the maximum frame size configured at the bridge level. Note that the value of this parameter is different for Ethernet than for token-ring. The Ethernet default is 1500 and the range is 64-1500.

4.4.1.6 ATM Port Parameters for Token-Ring

The ATM virtual token-ring port configuration panel as shown in :figref refid=fig6f42m., allows you to configure the following parameters.

***** 6f42m.xwd *****

Figure 98. The ATM Virtual Token-Ring Port Configuration Panel

- MAC address format

This parameter informs the IBM 8281 whether the MAC address provided is in canonical or non-canonical format. In non-canonical format, the most significant bit is first within each byte. This format is used for token-ring networks. In canonical format, the least significant bit is first within each byte. This format is used for Ethernet.

- Ring number

The parameter is used to identify the segment number of the token-ring LAN attached to this port. When you configure a ring number, be sure that all the other bridges on the network are configured with the same ring number for this ring. If two or more bridges are configured with different ring numbers for the same ring, traffic will not be forwarded as expected. The IBM 8281 does not inform you if you have made this configuration error.

- Maximum frame size

This parameter specifies the size in bytes of the largest frame that is permitted to cross this port. This value cannot be larger than the maximum frame size configured at the bridge level, and the range is 516-17749.

Additional Choices for Token-Ring and Ethernet

On both token-ring and Ethernet panels is a link to the Bridge-wide ATM Configuration panel, as well as configuration panels for the Virtual Token-Ring/Ethernet Port Spanning Tree and Port Source-Route/Transparent bridging filter configuration (source route filters/transparent bridging filters).

By clicking on the **LAN Emulation...** button, the ATM Port LAN Emulation panel as shown in :figref refid=fig6f42k. shows up.

**** 6f42k.xwd ****

Figure 99. The ATM Port LAN Emulation Configuration Panel

These parameters are required to enable the ATM bridge to communicate with the LAN Emulation server.

- Complete server address

This value consists of a 13-byte local network prefix and a 7-byte terminal portion of the 20-byte ATM network address of the LAN Emulation server. Its value is determined by the values entered in the, Use same network prefix as bridge or specify another? and the Terminal portion parameters that follow.

- Use same network prefix as bridge or specify another?

The choices are Bridge and Specify, and the default value is Bridge.

If the ATM LAN Emulation server and the ATM bridge are on the same ATM switch, you should choose Bridge. In this case, the ATM switch tells the ATM bridge what the network prefix is, using the Interim Local Management Interface (ILMI) address register. The ATM bridge will use that network prefix to address the LAN Emulation server.

If you choose Specify, you must provide the complete ATM address of the LAN Emulation server. In this parameter, you must enter a 13-byte hexadecimal value for the network prefix of the LES.

- Terminal portion

This is the 7-byte ESI of the LAN Emulation server.

For both bridges, the Specify setting was used, even though they are connected to the same switch that each LES is connected to. The advantage of specifying the ATM address of the LES is realized if and when you move the 8281 or MSS to another switch, in which case there is no need to re-configure the 8281. So, the network prefix will be: 39:99:99:99:99:99:00:00:99:99:01:01.

The Terminal portion, for example, the ESI of the LES, will be different according to the ELAN the bridges will be in. The ESI of the 8281eth2 ELAN's LES is 40:00:82:10:00:00:06. The ELAN, and so the LES for the token-ring 8281, has not been created yet, so the configuration of the ESI for this bridge will be done later.

By clicking on the **LAN Emulation Settings...** button, the LAN Emulation panel in :figref refid=fig6f42l. is displayed.

***** 6f42l.xwd *****

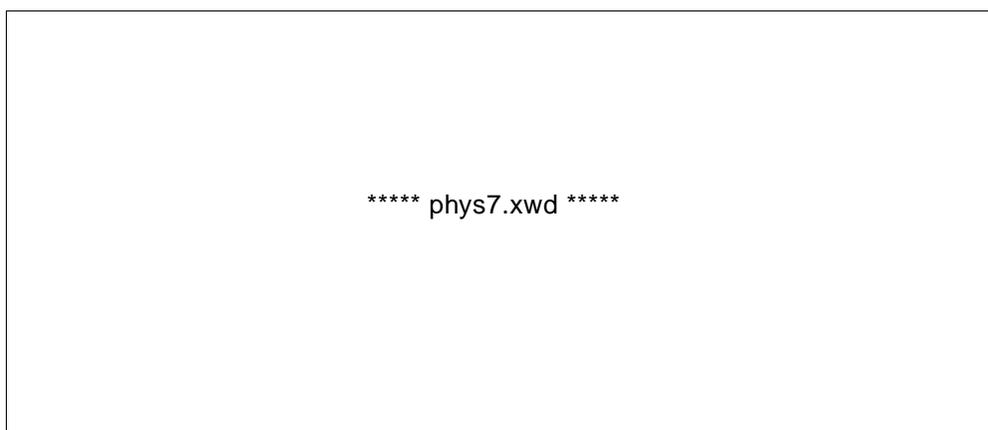
Figure 100. The LAN Emulation Settings Panel

This dialog defines many of the LAN emulation settings that apply to the LAN Emulation Client (LEC).

Default values may also be used for these parameters, unless a specific circumstance exists in your network that requires one or more of them to be changed. We also used the default values in our configuration.

4.5 Adding an IBM 8271

This section will show how to add an IBM 8271 Model 108 to the ATM backbone via an ATM uplink UFC. First we will create an Ethernet ELAN, called 8271eth3, on the MSS. We will also create a LEC on the MSS with no IP routing enabled and connect it via transparent-bridging to an additional LEC in the 8274eth1 ELAN. Then we will connect the IBM 8271 to an IBM 8260 155 Mbps ATM port and configure one LEC on this ATM uplink to join the 8271eth3 ELAN. To provide IP connectivity to the other IP subnets, the 8271eth3 ELAN will be in the same IP subnet as the 8274eth1 ELAN, 192.168.25.0. :figref refid=figphys7. shows the physical layout of our network with the addition of the 8271.



***** phys7.xwd *****

Figure 101. Physical View of 8271 Connection

To provide connectivity of the IBM 8271 to the ATM backbone, we will create the 8271eth3 ELAN on the MSS. We also configure a LEC on the MSS to enable

bridging and no IP routing to this ELAN. :figref refid=figlog5. shows how the 8271 LEC will connect logically to the newly configured ELAN and it's relation to the rest of the network.

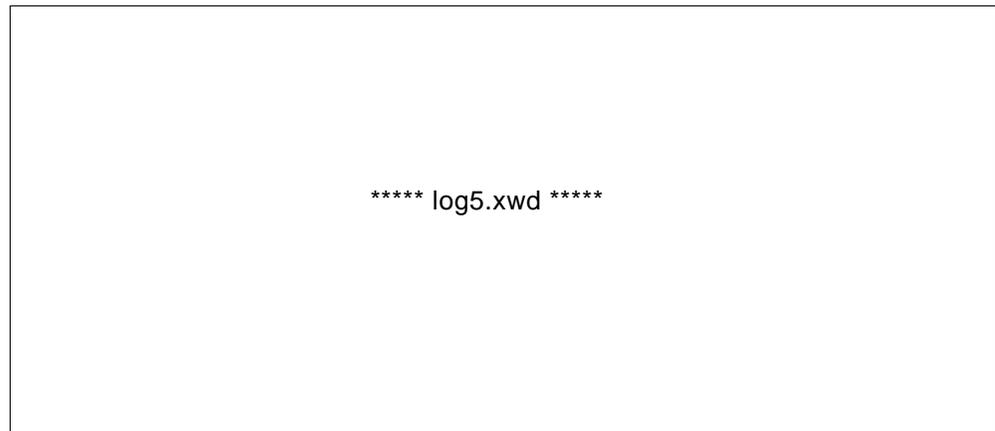


Figure 102. Logical View of the 8271 Connection

4.5.0.1 Creating the 8271eth3 ELAN

We configured the ELAN and LES/BUS function by selecting **ELANs** under **Devices...LAN Emulation** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program and the Emulated LANs Configuration screen displays.

**** ch65a1.xwd ****

Figure 103. Configuring ELAN Name

To create the ELAN select **ELAN Details** and **General**. Ensure the Enable ELAN button is marked. In the ELAN Name field, enter the name of the ELAN you want to create, here 8271eth3. Select **Ethernet** for the **ELAN Type**. The Max Frame Size will automatically change to the default value for Ethernet, 1516.

To create the LES/BUS functionality select **Local LES/BUS** and **General-1**.

***** ch65a2.xwd *****

Figure 104. Configuring LES/BUS

On this screen, make sure Create Local LES/BUS and Enable LES/BUS Instance are marked. Select the **LES/BUS ATM Device** on which the LES/BUS instance should be created. If you have two ATM devices installed you can choose between 0 and 1. Here we have only one ATM device installed, so we select **0**.

In the LES/BUS End System Identifier and Selector section we configured the LES/BUS's ESI and Selector.

We used the locally administered ESI **400082100000**.

To configure the LES/BUS Selector (hex), click on **Generate**, to select the next available Selector for this address, here 08.

All other parameters can be left at their default values. Click on **Add** to save this ELAN entry.

Note!

If you want to enable the BCM for this ELAN, you must first set the Fast BUS mode operation on the Local LES/BUS and General-2 menu to System.

4.5.0.2 Creating a LEC for the 8271eth3 ELAN

To enable bridging for an ELAN you must first create a LEC for this ELAN and then configure and enable bridging to and from it. To create a LEC select **LEC interfaces** under **Devices...LAN Emulation** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program and the LEC Interfaces screen displays.

***** ch65b1.xwd *****

Figure 105. Configuring the LEC

By selecting **General** you can configure the following parameters:

- Architecture
Here **ATM Forum** was selected.
- ATM Device
Here we can only select **0**.
- LEC End System Identifier and Selector
 - LEC ESI
400082100000 was selected as the locally administered address.
 - ATM LEC Address Selector (hex)
Created by clicking on **Generate** to select the next available Selector for this address, here 09.
- LEC Local Unicast MAC Address
Used as a MAC address in the ELAN. If you want to enable bridging between ELANs this has to be unique. **400082100005** was defined.

To assign the LEC to the correct ELAN, select **ELAN**. The following screen displays.

***** ch65b2.xwd *****

Figure 106. Assigning the LEC to an ELAN

On this screen you select the **ELAN name** that the LEC should join, either by typing the name in or by selecting the correct ELAN from the pull-down menu.

Note!

When you assign the first LEC to this ELAN you have to click on **Create ELAN Assignment Policies** and select the ELAN name to create the assignment policy.

If the ELAN was created on this MSS the ELAN Type and Max Frame Size parameters automatically adjust to the correct values for this ELAN. If not, you have to select the correct parameters for this specific ELAN.

In 4.1, "Configuring LECS Support" on page 99 we described four ways for a LEC to find its LES. For this LEC we chose to request the address from a LECS by using the well known address. To configure this, select Servers and the following screen displays.

***** ch65b3.xwd *****

Figure 107. Configuring LEC to Join LES with WKA

Mark the **LECS AutoConfiguration** button.

All other parameters can be left at default values. Click on **Add** to save this LEC entry.

Now we have created an ELAN with LES/BUS and a LEC that will join this ELAN.

4.5.0.3 Configuring Transparent Bridging

To configure and enable transparent-bridging for this ELAN we first create a bridging LEC in the 8274eth1, enable and configure transparent bridging for both LECs, then enable bridging and configure the global parameters for transparent-bridging on the MSS.

Note!

You have to configure an additional LEC in the 8274eth1 ELAN; otherwise, IP will not be bridged, but routed. And the 8271eth3 ELAN has no router arm, so there will be no IP connectivity between these ELANS.

The LEC we are going to create for the 8274eth1 ELAN must not have an IP address; otherwise, IP will also be routed instead of bridged. We created this LEC as shown in 4.3.1.2, "Creating a LEC for the 8274eth1 ELAN" on page 114, but didn't configure any IP address for this LEC. To configure bridging for each of the two LECs first select **Interfaces** under **Bridging** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program.

***** ch65d2.xwd *****

Figure 108. Enabling and Configuring Bridging for a LEC

Here we enable bridging for both LECs by clicking the **Enable** button for each LEC. Also click on **Configure** next to one LEC enabled for bridging and select **General**. Here you can select what kind of bridging you want to enable:

- TB: Transparent Bridging
- SRB: Source-Route Bridging
- SRT: Source-Route Transparent Bridging
- SR-TB: Source-Route Translational Bridging
- No Bridging

You can choose between the different kinds of bridging the LEC interface supports. Here it is only, TB, and No Bridging, so we select **TB**. Do this for the 8271eth3 LEC and the 8274eth1 bridging LEC.

After this we have to make sure bridging is enabled and the Filtering database has the correct size. You do this by selecting **General** under **Bridging** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program.

***** ch65e2.xwd *****

Figure 109. Configuring Transparent Bridging

Select **General** and make sure Enable Bridging is marked.

Select **TB** to configure transparent bridging. Click on **Recommend** next to Filt. DBase size to configure the proper size for the Filtering database. All other values can be left at their defaults.

Next, upload the configuration file and reload the MSS.

4.5.1 Configuring the IBM 8271

First we configured the IBM 8271's IP and SNMP parameters. The IP address is 192.168.25.5, and the default gateway will be 192.168.25.10. The trap receivers are the management stations. The rest of the configuration is left at default values.

To install the ATM uplink UFC, the microcode-level of the IBM 8271 must be at least 3.1. We were at microcode-level 3.5.2. After installing, we connected the ATM uplink to a 155 Mbps port on the 8260, which is configured and enabled as a UNI port.

To configure the ATM uplink and LEC from the console screen choose Non-Ethernet Ports Menu... from the Main Menu.

```

Main Menu
Configuration...
Statistics...
Non-Ethernet_Ports_Menu...

Download...

Reset...

Exit Console

Configure and display statistics for non-Ethernet feature cards.
Use cursor keys to choose item. Press <ENTER> to confirm choice.
Press <CTRL><N> to exit console.
```

The following screen displays and we choose the port where the ATM Fiber UFC is installed, here port 1-1. This port number might differ from your configuration.

```

Make a selection
1-1_____ATM_Fiber

Use cursor key to move around. Press <ENTER> to choose item.
Press <ESC> to cancel and default to previous screen
```

The following screen shows the ATM Port Menu. Here you can choose between configuring the ATM physical port, Configure ATM Port Parameters..., or the LEC, Configure LAN Emulation Client (LEC)...

```

ATM Port Menu
Slot 1
Port is UP

ATM Port Configuration
Configure ATM Port Parameters...

Configure LAN Emulation Client (LEC)...

ATM Port Status/Statistics
ATM Product Information...

ATM Port Status/Statistics...

LAN Emulation Client (LEC) Status/Statistics...

Return To Previous Menu

Return to the previous menu.
Use cursor keys to choose item. Press <ENTER> to confirm choice.
Press <CTRL><N> to return to Main Menu.

```

You can leave the ATM port parameters at their default values and configure the IBM 8271's LEC, by choosing the appropriate Menu entry.

The Configure LAN Emulation Client (LEC) menu shows up, as follows.

```

Configure LAN Emulation Client (LEC)
Slot 1
Port is UP

LEC
Index Domain Name      Domain Ports  Emulated LAN Name      Status
101  default
102  default
103  default
104  default
105  default
106  default
107  default
108  default
109  default
110  default
111  default
112  default
113  default
114  default
Adm. Disabled

Return  More  Quick Config  Advanced Config  Reset  Enable  Disable

Choose the LEC domain name and specify the ELAN name (minimal configuration).
Use cursor keys to choose item. Press <ENTER> to confirm choice.
Press <CTRL><N> to return to Main Menu.

```

Select Quick Config to configure a LEC for the IBM 8271. Enter a LEC Index (between 101 and 132): appears on the bottom of the screen. Enter the first available LEC index; for our example it's 101.

On the screen that appears you define all the values needed to enable the LEC and allow it to join an ELAN.

```
Quick Config LAN Emulation Client (LEC)                               Slot 1
LECS Index 101                                                         Port is UP

Domain Name      default  1
ELAN Name       8271eth3  2
LES Address     Get from LECS (Automatic)  3
ESI            400082710000  4

For Quick Config, specify the Domain Name that the LEC is
assigned to. Optionally, configure the other parameters as
necessary for your LECS/LES/BUS implementation.

Save and Return   Cancel and Return

Assign the LEC to a domain. Select this to choose a domain from a list.
Use cursor keys to choose item. Press <ENTER> to confirm choice.
Press <CTRL><N> to return to Main Menu.
```

Note:

¹ Domain Name - The virtual switch for which the LEC is defined, here default.

² ELAN Name - The name of the ELAN the LEC will join, here 8271eth3.

³ LES Address - Define either the LES's ATM address, or the LEC will obtain the LES address from a LECS; we define Get from LECS (Automatic).

⁴ ESI - The End System Identifier of the LEC, either burned-in or locally-administered. We define 400082710000 (locally administered).

After configuring these values, choose Save and Return to save them.

Back on the Configure LAN Emulation Client (LEC) menu you must enable the LEC you configured, by choosing Enable and typing the LEC's Index.

```

                                Configure LAN Emulation Client (LEC)
                                Slot 1
                                Port is UP

LEC
Index Domain Name      Domain Ports  Emulated LAN Name      Status
101  default           1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 8271eth3  up
102  default                               Adm. Disabled
103  default                               Adm. Disabled
104  default                               Adm. Disabled
105  default                               Adm. Disabled
106  default                               Adm. Disabled
107  default                               Adm. Disabled
108  default                               Adm. Disabled
109  default                               Adm. Disabled
110  default                               Adm. Disabled
111  default                               Adm. Disabled
112  default                               Adm. Disabled
113  default                               Adm. Disabled
114  default                               Adm. Disabled

Return  More  Quick Config  Advanced Config  Reset  Enable  Disable

Choose the LEC domain name and specify the ELAN name (minimal configuration).
Use cursor keys to choose item. Press <ENTER> to confirm choice.
Press <CTRL><N> to return to Main Menu.

```

If the status of the LEC is `up`, then the LEC has joined its LE and is operational.

Note!

If the LEC will not join its LES and the configuration is correct, reset the LEC in the `Configure LAN Emulation Client (LEC)` menu. If the status of the LEC is still down try to reset the port in the `Configure ATM Port Parameters` menu.

4.6 Adding an IBM 8272 to the Backbone

Next added to the ATM backbone will be an IBM 8272 Model 108 via an ATM Uplink UFC. First we will create a token-ring ELAN, called `8272tr3`, on the MSS. We will also create a LEC on the MSS with IP routing enabled and connect it via source-route bridging to the LEC in the `8285tr4` ELAN. The IP address of the LEC will be `192.168.27.10` and the segment numbers `721`, for the `8272tr3` ELAN, and `851`, for the `8285tr4` ELAN. The IP address assigned to the 8272 LEC will be `192.168.27.5`

We will connect the IBM 8272 to an IBM 8260 155 Mbps ATM port and configure one LEC on this ATM uplink to join the `8272tr3` ELAN. This LEC will also be in the `192.168.27.0` IP subnet.

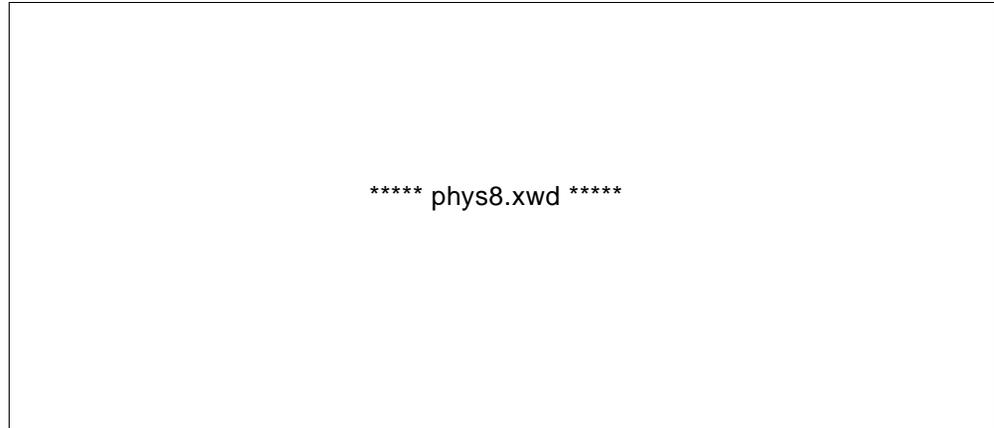


Figure 110. Physical View of 8272 Connection

:figref refid=figch3logj. shows the logical connectivity of the IBM 8272 to the ATM backbone, we will create the 8272tr3 ELAN, on the MSS. We also configure a LAN Emulation Client (LEC) on the MSS to enable IP routing between ELANs and LISs.

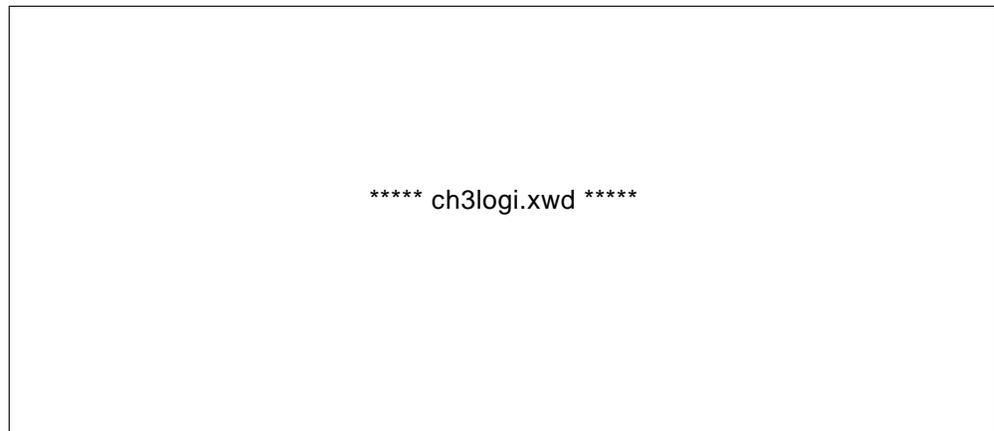


Figure 111. Logical View of the 8272 Connection

The base configuration has already been shown in MSS Base Configuration on page ---, so we will just describe the ELAN and LEC configuration.

4.6.0.1 Creating the 8272tr3 ELAN

We configured the ELAN and LES/BUS function by selecting **ELANs** under **Devices...LAN Emulation** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program and the Emulated LANs Configuration screen displays.

***** ch66a1.xwd *****

Figure 112. Configuring ELAN Name

To create the ELAN select **ELAN Details** and **General**. Make sure the Enable ELAN button is clicked. In the ELAN Name field fill in the name of the ELAN you want to create, here `8272tr3`. Select the **ELAN Type** either **Token-Ring** or **Ethernet**. Here we selected **Token-Ring**. The Max Frame Size will automatically change to the default value for token-ring, 4544.

To create the LES/BUS functionality select **Local LES/BUS** and **General-1**.

***** ch66a2.xwd *****

Figure 113. Configuring LES/BUS

Mark the Create Local LES/BUS and Enable LES/BUS instances.

Select **0** for the LES/BUS ATM Device.

Enter the locally administered address of **400082100000**.

To configure the LES/BUS Selector (hex), click on **Generate**, to select the next available Selector for this address, here `0B`.

All other parameters can be left at their default values. Click on **Add** to save this ELAN entry.

Note!

If you want to enable the BCM for this ELAN, you must first set the Fast BUS mode operation on the Local LES/BUS and General-2 menu to System.

4.6.0.2 Creating a LEC for the 8272tr3 ELAN

To enable IP routing for an ELAN you must first create a LEC for this ELAN and then simply assign an IP address to it. To create a LEC select **LEC interfaces** under **Devices...LAN Emulation** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program and the LEC Interfaces screen displays.

***** ch66b1.xwd *****

Figure 114. Configuring the LEC

By selecting **General** you can configure the following parameters:

- Architecture
Selected **ATM Forum**.
- ATM Device
Select **0**.
- LEC End System Identifier and Selector
 - LEC ESI
Enter the locally administered address of **400082100000**.
 - ATM LEC Address Selector (hex)
Created by clicking on **Generate** to select the next available Selector for this address, here **0C**.
- LEC Local Unicast MAC Address Used as a MAC address in the ELAN, if you want to enable bridging between ELANs this has to be unique. So we define **400082100007**.

To assign the LEC to the correct ELAN, select **ELAN**. The following screen will display.

***** ch66b2.xwd *****

Figure 115. Assigning the LEC to an ELAN

On this screen, select the **ELAN name** that the LEC should join, either by typing the name in or by selecting the correct ELAN from the pull-down menu, here 8272tr3 was entered with and ELAN type of Token Ring.

In 4.1, "Configuring LECS Support" on page 99 we described four ways for a LEC to find its LES. For this LEC, we chose to request the address from a LECS by using the well known address. To configure this, select Servers and the following screen appears:

***** ch66b3.xwd *****

Figure 116. Configuring LEC to Join LES with WKA

Click the **LECS AutoConfiguration** button.

All other parameters can be left at their default values; click on **Add** to save this LEC entry.

Now we have created an ELAN with LES/BUS and a LEC that will join this ELAN. To enable IP routing for this ELAN, assign an IP address to this LEC. We do this by selecting **Interfaces** under **Protocols...IP** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program and the IP interfaces screen displays.

***** ch66c.xwd *****

Figure 117. Assigning IP Address to LEC

On this screen click on **IP Addresses** next to the LEC interface we just created and type in an IP address and a subnet mask for the LEC interface. By clicking on **Add** the IP address is assigned.

4.6.0.3 Configuring Source-Route Bridging

To configure and enable source-route bridging between ELANs we enable and configure source-route bridging for both LECs, then enable bridging and configure the global parameters for source-route bridging on the MSS.

Note!

All IP traffic from and to this ELAN will be routed. Only non-IP traffic will be bridged.

To configure bridging for each of the two LECs first select **Interfaces** under **Bridging** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program.

***** ch66d2.xwd *****

Figure 118. Enabling Bridging for a LEC

Here we enable bridging for both LECs by clicking the **Enable** button for each LEC. Then click on **Configure** next to one LEC enabled for bridging and select **General**. Here you can select what kind of bridging you want to enable:

- TB: Transparent Bridging

- SRB: Source-Route Bridging
- SRT: Source-Route Transparent Bridging
- SR-TB: Source-Route Translation Bridging
- No Bridging

You can choose between the different kinds of bridging the LEC interface supports. Here we select **SRB**. Do this for the 8272tr3 LEC and the 8285tr4 LEC. Next you must also assign a segment number for this ELAN; we assigned 723 for the 8272tr3 ELAN and 854 for the 8285tr4 ELAN.

After this you have to make sure bridging is enabled and the parameters for source-route bridging are defined. This is done by selecting **General** under **Bridging** in the Navigation Window of the MSS Configuration Program.

Select **General** and make ensure Enable Bridging is marked.

Select **SRB** to configure source-route bridging.

***** ch66d3.xwd *****

Figure 119. Configuring Source-Route Bridging

Here you can configure:

- Bridge number
Type in the number of the bridge, here 1 (default).
- Maximum ARE hop count
Gives the maximum hop count for All Route Explorer frames, here 14 (default).
- Maximum STE hop count
Gives the maximum hop count for Spanning Tree explorer frames, here 14 (default).
- Internal virtual segment
Gives the segment number of the internal virtual segment. Only used if you have more than one port configured, here **FFF**.
- LF bit interpretation
The largest frame bit interpretation can be set to **Extended** or **Basic**. This sets the number of bits in the Routing Information Field (RIF), which determine

the largest frame size that can be sent over the bridge, here **Extended** (default).

- Enable FA-GA

Enables the mapping between functional and group addresses, here enabled (default).

The configuration is done. Upload the configuration file and reload the MSS.

4.6.1 Configuring the IBM 8272

First we configured the IBM 8272's IP and SNMP parameters. The IP address is 192.168.27.2, and the default gateway will be 192.168.25.10. The trap receivers are the management stations. The rest of the configuration is left at default values.

To install the ATM uplink UFC the microcode level of the IBM 8272 must be at least 3.1. We installed 3.11. After installing we connected the ATM uplink to a 155 Mbps port on the 8260, which is configured and enabled as a UNI port.

To configure the ATM uplink and LEC choose `Non-Token-Ring Ports Menu...` from the Main Menu.

```

Main Menu

Configuration...

Status/Statistics...

Reset/Diagnostics...

Non-Token-Ring_Ports_Menu...

Download...

Exit

Exit local console menus or terminate remote console session
Use cursor keys to choose item. Press <ENTER> to confirm choice.
Press <CTRL><N> to exit console.
```

The following screen displays and you need to select the port where the ATM Fiber UFC is installed. You do this by choosing `Select UFC` and then entering the port number of the ATM UFC, here 1-1. This port number might differ from your configuration.

The following screen shows the `ATM Port Menu`. Here you can choose between configuring the ATM physical port, `Configure ATM Port Parameters...`, or the LEC, `Configure LAN Emulation Client (LEC)...`

```

ATM Port Menu
Slot 1
Port is UP

ATM Port Configuration
Configure ATM Port Parameters...

Configure LAN Emulation Client (LEC)...

ATM Port Status/Statistics
ATM Product Information...

ATM Port Status/Statistics...

LAN Emulation Client (LEC) Status/Statistics...

Return To Previous Menu

Return to the previous menu.
Use cursor keys to choose item. Press <ENTER> to confirm choice.
Press <CTRL><N> to return to Main Menu.

```

You can leave the ATM port parameters at their default values and configure the IBM 8272's LEC, by choosing the appropriate menu entry.

The Configure LAN Emulation Client (LEC) menu shows up, as follows.

```

Configure LAN Emulation Client (LEC)
Slot 1
Port is UP

LEC
Index Domain Name      Domain Ports  Emulated LAN Name      Status
101  default
102  default
103  default
104  default
105  default
106  default
107  default
108  default
109  default
110  default
111  default
112  default
113  default
114  default
Adm. Disabled

Return  More  Quick Config  Advanced Config  Reset  Enable  Disable

Choose the LEC domain name and specify the ELAN name (minimal configuration).
Use cursor keys to choose item. Press <ENTER> to confirm choice.
Press <CTRL><N> to return to Main Menu.

```

Select Quick Config to configure a LEC for the IBM 8272. Enter a LEC Index (between 101 and 132): appears at the bottom of the screen. Enter the first available LEC index; for our example it's 101.

On the screen that appears you define all the values needed to enable the LEC to join an ELAN.

```
Quick Config LAN Emulation Client (LEC)                               Slot 1
LECS Index 101                                                         Port is UP

Domain Name      default  1
ELAN Name       8272tr3  2
LES Address     Get from LECS (Automatic) 3
ESI             400082720000 (Locally administered) 4

For Quick Config, specify the Domain Name that the LEC is
assigned to. Optionally, configure the other parameters as
necessary for your LECS/LES/BUS implementation.

Save and Return   Cancel and Return

Assign the LEC to a domain. Select this to choose a domain from a list.
Use cursor keys to choose item. Press <ENTER> to confirm choice.
Press <CTRL><N> to return to Main Menu.
```

Note:

¹ Domain Name - The virtual switch for which the LEC is defined, here default.

² ELAN Name - The name of the ELAN the LEC will join, here 8272tr3.

³ LES Address - You can define either the LES's ATM address or the LEC will obtain the LES address from a LECS; we define Get from LECS (Automatic).

⁴ ESI - The End-System-Identifier of the LEC is either burned-in or locally-administered; we defined 400082720000 (locally administered).

After configuring these values choose Save and Return to save them.

Back on the Configure LAN Emulation Client (LEC) menu you must enable the LEC you configured, by choosing Enable and typing the LEC's index.

Configure LAN Emulation Client (LEC)				Slot 1
				Port is UP
LEC	Domain Name	Domain Ports	Emulated LAN Name	Status
101	default	3 4 5 6 7 8	8272tr3	up
102	default			Adm. Disabled
103	default			Adm. Disabled
104	default			Adm. Disabled
105	default			Adm. Disabled
106	default			Adm. Disabled
107	default			Adm. Disabled
108	default			Adm. Disabled
109	default			Adm. Disabled
110	default			Adm. Disabled
111	default			Adm. Disabled
112	default			Adm. Disabled
113	default			Adm. Disabled
114	default			Adm. Disabled

Return More Quick Config Advanced Config Reset Enable Disable

Choose this to administratively enable a LEC.
Use cursor keys to choose item. Press <ENTER> to confirm choice.
Press <CTRL><N> to return to Main Menu.

If the status of the LEC is up, the LEC has joined its LES and is operational.

Note!

If the LEC will not join its LES and the configuration is correct, reset the LEC in the Configure LAN Emulation Client (LEC) menu. If the status of the LEC is still down try to reset the port in the Configure ATM Port Parameters menu.

4.7 Adding an IBM 2210/2216 to the Backbone

This section briefly describes the configuration steps to connect the 2210 to the ATM backbone.

:figref refid=fig21fnav. shows the Navigation Window of the 2216 configuration program. To configure ATM, start by selecting **Slots**. This allows you to add the adapters as they are physically installed in the 2216. The ATM adapter must be added in the configuration program before the interface parameters or LE clients can be configured.

Note: This step is not necessary for the 2210.

**** 4956tt00.xwd ****

Figure 120. Navigation Window of the Configuration Program

Next, select **Interfaces** from the Navigation Window. This will allow you to configure any of the interfaces already added under the **Slots** section.

Select the interface that you want to configure and you will see a screen like the one shown in :figref refid=fig21finte..

**** 4956tt01.xwd ****

Figure 121. Configuring the ATM Interface

:figref refid=fig21fcint. reveals the three submenus available after clicking on **ESI**, **Signalling** and **VCC Tracing**, respectively.

***** 4956tt04.xwd *****

Figure 122. ATM Interface Configuration

4.7.1 Configuring LE Clients

To configure an LE client you need to first select **LEC Interfaces** in the Navigation Window, as shown in :figref refid=fig21fclec..

***** 4956tt05.xwd *****

Figure 123. Define LEC Interfaces

The configuration steps discussed in this section need to be repeated for each LE client that you want to define.

To define an LE client, the following steps need to be performed:

1. Define LE client addresses.

After selecting **LEC Interfaces** from the Navigation Window, :figref refid=fig21fleci. will appear.

***** 4956tt06.xwd *****

Figure 124. LEC Interfaces

During LE client definition, indicate the ATM interface it is associated with, the ESI and SEL used to construct the LE client's ATM address, and the MAC address associated with the LE client. To simplify problem determination, a locally administered ESI is recommended. Use a SEL that is generated by the configurator. Make sure the MAC address is unique.

Notes:

LE clients can be ATM Forum or IBM compliant. The 2210 and 2216 code provides support for ATM Forum-compliant LE services only.

When the LE client is added, a logical interface number will be generated. This interface number (I/F) is required when configuring higher layer functions such as IP or bridging for this LEC.

To change the MAC address from the default burned-in address, you need to type over the text in the box.

1. Define the ELAN name and type.

After selecting **ELAN** in Figure 124, :figref refid=figle29. will appear.

***** 4956tt07.xwd *****

Figure 125. LEC Interfaces - ELAN

It is mandatory that you specify the ELAN type (token-ring or Ethernet) and maximum frame size. The ELAN name is optional. We advise that you define the same name on the LE client as on the LECS and LES.

2. Define the LE servers.

LE clients either obtain their LES address from the LECS, or use a hard-coded LES ATM address. The LECS can be hard-coded or, using ILMI, learned from the adjacent ATM switch.

***** 4956tt08.xwd *****

Figure 126. LEC Interfaces - LECS Auto-Configuration

Figure 126 results from selecting **Server** during LEC interface definition. Checking **LECS AutoConfiguration** specifies that the LE client will learn the LECS address from the adjacent ATM switch. Alternatively, a hard-coded LECS or hard-coded LES ATM address can be specified.

3. Define the higher layer functions.

In addition to the basic LE client configuration steps listed earlier, configuration of higher layer (bridging or routing) functions is required before the LE client can be used.

This completes the configuration of the 2210 and 2216 LAN emulation components.

4.8 Classical IP

The following sections explain in detail how to define Classical IP for the 2210 and 2216 devices.

4.8.1 LIS Client Using Dynamic SVCs

In this section, we used the 2216 configuration program for the screen captures. The 2210 configuration program has very similar windows and the same procedures used here can be directly applied to the 2210. The only major difference is that the 2216 can have two ATM interfaces configured, whereas the 2210 can only have one.

If you are configuring the 2216, you initially need to configure slots to add adapters as they are physically installed. You then need to configure the ATM interface. If you are configuring the 2210, you need to initially configure the ATM interface as for the 2216.

To start the Classical IP configuration select **Interfaces** in the Navigation Window as shown in :figref refid=figcp00..

***** 4956tt09.xwd *****

Figure 127. Interfaces

As a result of selecting Interfaces, :figref refid=figcp01. appears. Click on **IP Addresses** on the interface that you want to use for this LIS client. Add a unique IP address that is consistent with the range of IP addresses associated with the LIS. Make sure that all LIS clients within the same LIS use the same subnet mask.

***** 4956tt10.xwd *****

Figure 128. Add IP Address

Once an IP address is added to an ATM interface, Classical IP definitions are required. To configure Classical IP, select **Classical IP Over ATM** in the Navigation Window as depicted in :figref refid=figcp02..

***** 4956tt11.xwd *****

Figure 129. Classical IP over ATM Definitions

After clicking on **Classical IP Over ATM**, :figref refid=figcp03. will appear. The configuration of the LIS client's specific parameters can start after you have selected the proper IP address (the address defined in Figure 128).

***** 4956tt12.xwd *****

Figure 130. ARP Server

When defining a LIS client, do not enable **Client is also an ARP Server**. Instead, enter the 20-byte ATM address of the ARP server.

Using default values in the remaining configurator screens completes the LIS client configuration. Two screens, however, are worth mentioning.

:figref refid=figcp04. shows that for a LIS client the configurator assumes that the selector is assigned at runtime. This setting is adequate, unless using predefined SVCs between two clients (see :href refid=lcnap.). In this case, you have to make sure that on at least one of the clients, a preconfigured selector is used.

:figref refid=figcp05. shows the maximum SDU that is used by the LIS clients. Make sure that all LIS clients within the same LIS use the same value. Also make sure that this value is less than the maximum size allowed on the ATM interface.

***** 4956tt13.xwd *****

Figure 131. Runtime Selector

***** 4956tt14.xwd *****

Figure 132. Maximum SDU Size

4.8.2 Configuring an ARP Server

ARP server and LIS client (see 4.8.1, "LIS Client Using Dynamic SVCs" on page 168) configurations are defined using the same configuration screens. For an ARP server you also have to define an IP address (+subnet mask) first and associate this address with a specific ATM interface (see Figure 127, Figure 128, and Figure 129).

:figref refid=figcp07. will appear after clicking on **Configure** for the IP address of the ATM interface to which you want to add the ARP server.

***** 4956tt15.xwd *****

Figure 133. ARP Server Definition

When defining an ARP server, enable **Client is also an ARP Server**. Leave the Remote Server Address field empty.

One configuration screen that needs special attention is :figref refid=figcp08.. This screen becomes available after selecting **Client Addr**. As the ARP server's ATM address needs to be specified during the configuration of remote LIS clients, the variables that comprise the address (in particular ESI and SEL) need to be fixed. It is, therefore, advised that you use a locally administered ESI and a user-defined selector.

For the remainder of the configuration screens, default values can be used. Make sure that the maximum SDU size does not conflict with the value configured on other LIS clients (see Figure 132).

***** 4956tt16.xwd *****

Figure 134. ESI and Selector

4.8.3 LIS Client Using PVCs

When defining a LIS client, you have the option to provide connectivity using SVCs or PVCs. The use of SVCs is more flexible and is recommended. However, in situations where your ATM switches do not support SVCs, or no ARP server is available for your LIS, PVC connections can be considered. PVCs can also be considered if UNI incompatibilities exist.

Note: PVCs can be used in conjunction with SVCs as well.

Defining a PVC to a remote LIS client requires two things:

- Definition of a LIS client
- Definition of a PVC

The LIS client definitions have been discussed in 4.8.1, "LIS Client Using Dynamic SVCs" on page 168 and are not repeated. They are required at both ends of the PVC. The LIS client definitions define the throughput characteristics of the VCCs.

The PVC definition requires similar configuration at both ends. PVC definitions are entered during the definition of the LIS client. You can define multiple PVCs per LIS client (identified by its IP address).

The parameters that can be entered become available after selecting **ARP Entries** during the configuration of Classical IP over ATM. :figref refid=figcp10. appears once you have selected **ARP Entries**.

***** 4956tt17.xwd *****

Figure 135. PVC Definition

Make sure that the virtual path identifier (VPI) and virtual channel identifier (VCI) match the definitions on the adjacent switch (see :hhref refid=spvc.). When you enable **Specify Destination Address**, enter the IP address of the remote LIS client. We recommend that you disable this option and let the 2210 or 2216 learn the IP address of the other end dynamically. This, however, requires InATMARP support at the other end. InATMARP is supported on the 2210 and 2216.

4.8.3.1 Defining PVCs on the ATM Switch

:figref refid=figspvc. shows the set pvc command used to define a PVC between two devices, port 16.01 and port 1.01. The PVC is verified using the show pvc command.

The same VPI but different VCI numbers are used at the ends of the PVC. In this case we use one device attached to port 16.01 on an IBM 8260 and the other device attached to port 1.01 on an IBM 8285. The 8260 is hub number 1 in our network and the 8285 is hub number 3. These values may be replaced with those relevant for your configuration.

Define the PVC:

```
8260ATM1>set pvc
Enter local port: 16
Enter local port: 1
Enter PVC id: 50
Enter remote port: 1
Enter remote port: 1
Enter remote hub number: 3
Enter call type: channel
Enter local VPI: 0.
Enter local VCI: 200
Enter remote VPI: 0.
Enter remote VCI: 100
Enter quality of service: best_effort
```

Figure 136. PVC Definitions on an ATM Switch

Verify PVC definition:

```
8260ATM1> show pvc
Enter port: 16.
Enter port: 1
Enter pvc id: 50

      Local end point      ! Remote end point !
-----+-----+-----+
Port  id  type  Vpi/Vci ! Port Vpi/Vci  HNb!   role !QOS! Status
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
16.01  50  PTP-PVC  0/200 ! 1.01  0/100    3! Primary ! BE!Active
8260ATM1>
```

Figure 137. PVC Definitions on an ATM Switch

Note: PVC identifier 50 has been assigned to the PVC definition.

4.8.4 LIS Client Using Static SVCs

The 2216 and the 2210 provide an interesting option of being able to configure LIS clients that are using SVCs for their LIS-to-LIS client connections but do not require the presence of an ARP server. Similar to using PVCs, this approach has the advantage that no ARP server is needed. In addition, because the LIS-to-LIS client connections are established using SVCs, no ATM switch definitions are required to enable the VCCs.

Note: Static SVCs can be used in conjunction with dynamic SVCs and PVCs.

4.8.4.1 Active and Passive LIS Client

Predefined SVCs require that, for each client-to-client connection, one client's ATM address is defined on the partner client. This results in definitions that are not symmetrical; one (active) client defines the ATM address of the other end and is responsible for VCC establishment and one (passive) client awaits VCC establishment. After the connection has been established, full-duplex IP transport between both clients is possible.

Note: If the SVC has been defined at both ends, depending on timing, two VCCs can be established which are each used for traffic in one direction.

4.8.4.2 Definitions Required

Defining a static SVC to a remote LIS client requires two things:

- Definition of a LIS client
- Definition of an SVC

The LIS client definitions have been discussed in 4.8.1, "LIS Client Using Dynamic SVCs" on page 168 and are not repeated. They are required at both ends of the SVC. The LIS client definitions define the throughput characteristics of the VCCs.

The SVC definitions need to be entered at one end only. This end is referred to as the active LIS client because it is responsible for VCC establishment. Definitions are added during the definition of the LIS client. You can define multiple static SVCs per LIS client (identified by its IP address).

The parameters that can be entered become available after selecting **ARP Entries** during the configuration of Classical IP over ATM. :figref refid=figcp11. results.

**** 4956tt18.xwd ****

Figure 138. Static SVC Definition

When **Specify Destination Address** has been enabled, the IP address of the remote LIS client needs to be entered. We recommend that you disable this option and let the 2210 or 2216 learn the IP address of the other end dynamically. This, however, requires InATMARP support at the other end. InATMARP is supported on the 2210 and 2216.

The Address field must match the ATM address of the remote LIS client. To make sure that the ATM address of the passive LIS client is fixed, we recommend that you specify a locally administered ESI and a preconfigured selector during its configuration. During the definition of the active LIS client you can specify the use of a runtime selector.

Using the point-to-point (PtP) concept, more complex network structures can be built. Therefore, be aware that within each LIS:

- Every LIS client requires only a single IP address and a single LIS client definition.

- For each PtP connection, at least one end must be assigned as the active client. This active client is responsible for VCC establishment and requires an ARP entry.
- Clients can be active for one PtP connection, while being passive for another.

Chapter 5. ATM Native Client Configuration Examples

This chapter describes the configuration steps required to connect the ATM native clients to an ATM network. The clients covered include:

- Windows 95/NT
- OS/2
- Novell NetWare
- AIX

5.1 Configuring Windows 95/NT Clients

For the Windows 95/NT clients we used the TURBOWAYS 25 Mbps ATM ISA adapter. After the ATM card was installed in the PC the driver was downloaded from www.raleigh.ibm.com/nes/nesatm.htm

Additional information pertaining to the TURBOWAYS adapter can be found at www.networking.ibm.com/tbo/tboprod.html

The NT workstation was connected to the 8285 as shown in Physical Network Topology on page ---.

From the NT control panel double-click on the Network icon to reveal :figref refid=figntatmc1..

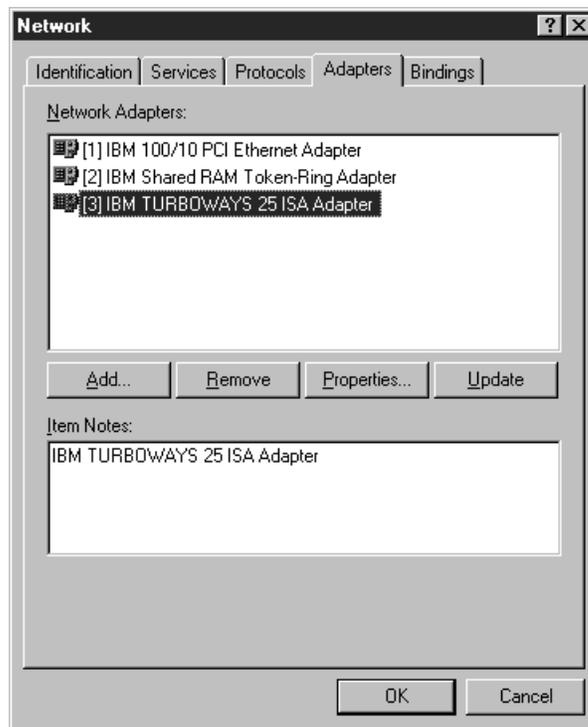


Figure 139. Configuring the ATM Network Adapter for NT

The README file contained with the driver package explains step-by-step how to install the adapter. There are two drivers that can be installed, one for Classical

IP and one for LAN Emulation. The two drivers cannot be installed simultaneously.

To configure the TURBOWAYS 25 ATM adapter for Forum Compliant LAN Emulation we performed the procedure shown below. Here we connected the PC to the 8274tr4 ELAN.

- Select **Properties** (see :figref refid=figntatmc4.).
- Select **Token Ring** for the LAN type.
- Enter the ATM address of the LES on the 8285 in the field LAN Emulation Server ATM Address.

If you are connecting to a device with LECS functionality such as the MSS then you can select Automatic Configuration Mode to use the WKA for the LES.

- Enter 400007500001 in the network address field to provide a value for the ESI address of the PC.
- Enter the ELAN name of 8285tr4.

***** ntatmc4.xwd *****

Figure 140. Additional Parameters for the ATM Driver for NT

Additional parameters can be modified by clicking on the Advanced button (see :figref refid=figntatmc3.). We left these values at their defaults.

***** ntatmc3.xwd *****

Figure 141. Advanced LAN Emulation Parameters

After clicking on **Next**, Figure 141 appears. Here you can set the UNI version to Auto Detect.

```
***** ntatmc2.xwd *****
```

Figure 142. LAN Emulation Client Definition

The PC must be rebooted before the LAN Emulation Services can be accessed.

5.1.1 Classical IP Configuration

The Classical IP driver is installed the same way as the LAN Emulation driver. The options we selected here are shown in :figref refid=figntatmc5.

```
***** ntatmc5.xwd *****
```

Figure 143. Classical IP Parameters

In this scenario we used the MSS as a CIP ARP server and assigned an IP address of 192.168.21.7 to the PC. By clicking on **Advanced** (see :figref refid=figntatmc6.) the UNI version can be set.

***** ntatmc6.xwd *****

Figure 144. Advanced CIP Configuration

The PC must be rebooted before the CIP configuration will work.

5.2 Configuring the OS/2 ATM Adapter

This section explains how to configure the ATM TURBOWAYS 100 Mbps adapter for OS/2 for the following ATM functions:

- Classical IP
- Forum-Compliant LAN Emulation

Assuming that the device drivers have been installed and the communications applications (PCOMM, LAN Requester, and TCP/IP) preconfigured, the following steps will show you how to add the network adapter interface and protocol. Always follow ATM client configuration with a connectivity test.

To add an ATM adapter network interface, start MPTS by typing MPTS in an OS/2 window or double-clicking the MPTS icon on the desktop. At the main MPTS dialog box click on Configure. At the LAPS Configure panel, click LAN Adapters and Protocols then Configure. On the LAPS Configuration panel under Network Adapters scroll down and select TURBOWAYS 100 OS/2 LAN Emulation and click Add.

***** os23.xwd *****

Figure 145. Selecting the TURBOWAYS 100 Adapter -- LAN Emulation

The adapter will then appear in the current configuration section of the LAPS Configuration panel. Next, under the Protocols section of the LAPS Configuration panel you need to select the protocol (for example, TCP/IP) and click Add for each protocol you wish to use over LANE.

After specifying the TURBOWAYS 100 Mbps configuration parameters, go the LAPS Configuration panel, select TURBOWAYS 100 OS/2 LAN Emulation adapter under the current configuration section and click Edit.

***** os24.xwd *****

Figure 146. LAN Emulation Setup Parameters

There are a number of parameters that you can specify, and we focus on a few:

- Locally administered adapter address
- Automatic configuration mode - YES

Note

When automatic configuration mode is set to YES, you do not have to hard code the LES address. The LECS address will be obtained from ILMI or the well known address process.

- LAN type - for example, 802.3
- Emulated LAN name - enter ELAN name
- Maximum frame size - 1516 for Ethernet and 4544 for token-ring

Exit MPTS and reboot the PC.

The configuration for Classical IP is almost identical. At the LAPS Configure panel, click LAN Adapters and Protocols then Configure. On the LAPS Configuration panel under Network Adapters scroll down and select TURBOWAYS 100 OS/2 Classical IP Adapter and click Add.

```
***** os21.xwd *****
```

Figure 147. Selecting the TURBOWAYS 100 Adapter -- Classical IP

There are a number of parameters that you can specify, and we focus on a few:

- ARP Server's ATM address
MSS ARP Server address --
399999999999999901019999000040008210000004
- The Adapter's IP Address
Match the Classical IP subnet, example -- 192.168.21.8
- The Adapters IP Mask
Match the Classical IP subnet mask, example -- 255.255.255.0

```
***** os22.xwd *****
```

Figure 148. Test Classical IP Setup Parameters

5.3 Configuring the Novell Server

The following screen capture is the autoexec.ncf file from our Novell NetWare server. The server is running V4.01 of NetWare and you can see that the server has an Ethernet card, as well as, the ATM adapter defined. The file loads and binds the TURBOWAYS 155 adapter in slot four to IPX with the Ethernet frame type of 802.2 and IP with the ethernet_snap frame type. The server's name is, PCSRV320 and the IPX network number is two. The driver used is the ATMENFC.LAN, which is used to connect to an ATM Forum-compliant ELAN.


```
***** aixltx1.xwd *****
```

Figure 150. TURBOWAYS Driver for AIX

5.4.2 LAN Emulation Configuration for the TURBOWAYS Adapter

Using the SMIT menus you can define the LAN Emulation parameters for the ATM card. (See :figref refid=figaixltx2..)

```
***** aixltx2.xwd *****
```

Figure 151. TURBOWAYS LAN Emulation for AIX

The ESI can be entered in the Local LE Client's LAN MAC address field. In this example we are connecting the ATM client to the 8272tr3 ELAN using the MSS server (ILMI).

5.4.3 CIP Configuration for the TURBOWAYS Adapter

The Classical IP parameters can be entered using the smit panel shown in :figref refid=figaixltx4.. The CIP address for the AIX device was set to 192.168.21.12 and the connection type set to **svc_c**, which means that this device is set up as a client. The AIX adapter can also be configured as a CIP server.

***** aixltx4.xwd *****

Figure 152. Classical IP Configuration for AIX

The ATM server address entered is the ATM address of the ARP server defined on the MSS.

5.4.4 Interphase 155 Mbps Adapter

The Interphase adapter provides a full-duplex, 155 Mbps ATM network connection for PCI broad platform compatibility for multimode fiber, single-mode fiber, and UTP copper media, and uses ATM Forum UNI 3.0/3.1 signalling. The card supports up to 2,048 user configurable virtual channel identifiers.

The driver is installed using smit and can be configured using either the smit menus or the supplied configuration tool called CellView.

5.4.5 Interphase 155 Mbps Adapter for LAN Emulation

The CellView application can be started from the AIX command line, and is located in the directory /usr/bin. The initial screen is shown in :figref refid=figaixltw1..

***** aixltw1.xwd *****

Figure 153. CellView Main Screen

The configuration screen shown in :figref refid=figaixltw2. can be found by clicking on **Setup**.

***** aixltw2.xwd *****

Figure 154. LAN Emulation Configuration for AIX

The adapter allows up to 4 LECs to be defined. In this example we are connecting to the 8281tr2 ELAN, and will use the WKA to resolve the LES ATM address. The ESI address of the adapter can be entered in the MAC address field.

The CIP configuration can be located by clicking on the 1577 button. In the example shown in :figref refid=figaixtw3. the IP address of the client is set to 192.168.21.70. The ARP server IP address and ATM address where configured to point to the MSS.

5.4.6 Interphase 155 Mbps Adapter for Classical IP

***** aixltw3.xwd *****

Figure 155. CIP Configuration for AIX

By selecting **Stats** from the CellView main screen you can view the ATM traffic and SVC/PVC connection values reported by the driver. This is useful for diagnostics and connectivity issues (see :figref refid=figaixtw5.).

***** aixltw5.xwd *****

Figure 156. ATM Statistics for Interphase Adapter

Part 3. PNNI

Chapter 6. Migration from pre-PNNI to PNNI

6.1 PNNI Migration

We are now going to migrate a network running non-PNNI protocols to PNNI. For this we have used a network very similar to the one shown on pages xxx and xxx of chapters 3 and 4. That is an 8260 and 8285 in one cluster connected together using the SSI protocol and an 8260 in a second cluster connected to the first using NNI. The diagram below shows the network. The differences with this network are that the NNI link between the clusters is 155Mbps and the ARP server is located in the MSS. The TFTP server is token-ring attached through an 8272 switch.

6.1.1 Pre-PNNI Configuration

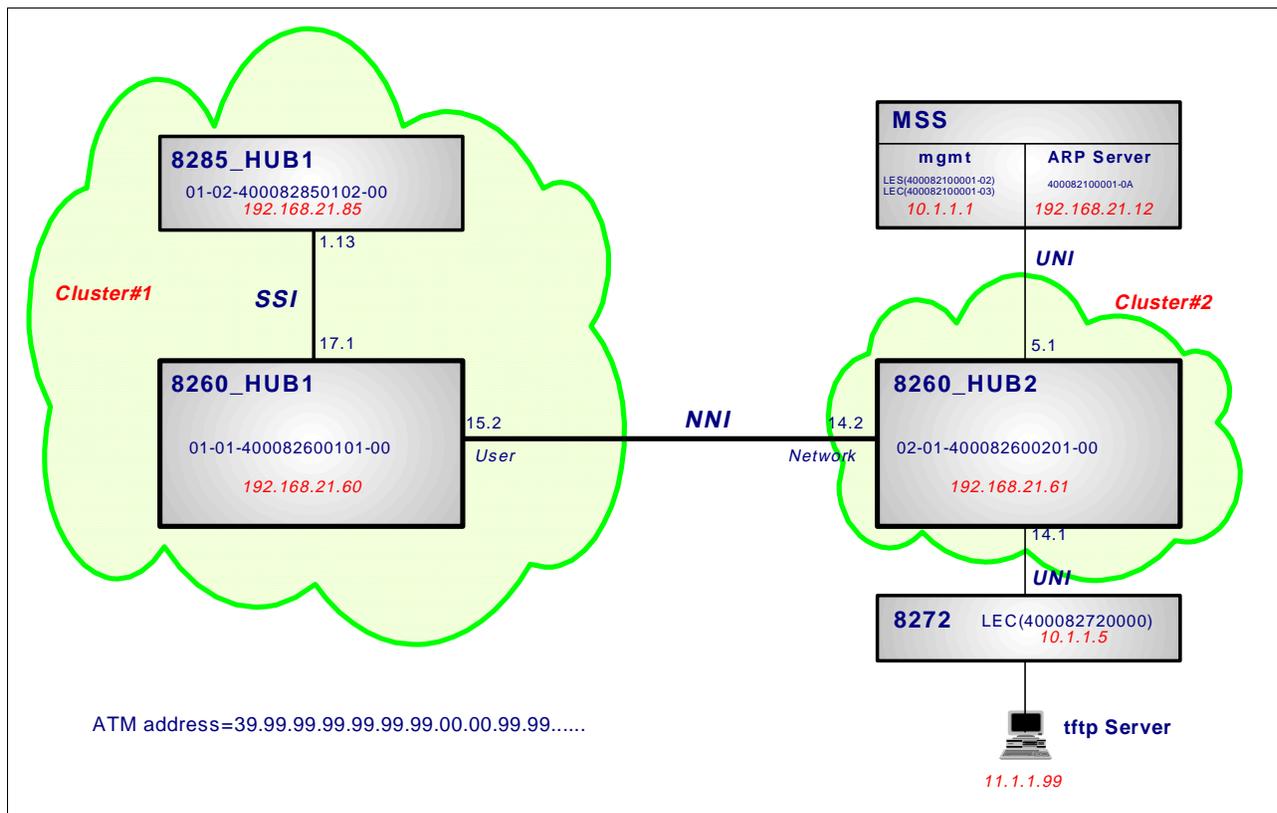


Figure 157. Network Configuration

The following displays show the configuration of the network before the upgrade to PNNI.

6.1.1.1 8260_HUB1 Configuration in cluster 1

2. Show port command for the NNI connection

```

8260_HUB1> show port 15.2 verbose

      Type  Mode      Status
-----
15.02:NNI enabled  UP-OKAY

VPI.VCI range      : 15.1023 (4.10 bits)
Connector          : SC DUPLEX
Media              : multimode fiber
Port speed         : 155000 kbps
Remote device is active
IX status          : IX OK
Logical links indexes: 1

Frame format       : SONET STS-3c
Scrambling mode    : frame and cell
Clock mode         : internal..

```

Figure 159. Show port for the NNI connection

3. Show port command for the SSI connection to the 8285_HUB1

```

8260_HUB1> show port 17.1 verbose

      Type  Mode      Status
-----
17.01:SSI enabled  UP-OKAY

SSI Bandwidth      : 155000 kbps
VPI.VCI range      : 15.1023 (4.10 bits)
Connector          : SC DUPLEX
Media              : multimode fiber
Port speed         : 155000 kbps
Remote device is active
IX status          : IX OK

Scrambling mode    : frame and cell
Clock mode         : internal.

```

Figure 160. Show port for the SSI connection

4. Show logical link command displays the logical connection between the clusters.

```

8260_HUB1> show logical_link all
  Port Vpi Acn Side Mode Sig Traf  Bwidth Status      Index
-----
15.02  0  02 user enab 3.1  NRB      0      UP        1

63 entries empty..

```

Figure 161. Show logical_link all

5. Connectivity exists between the switches as shown the PING command.

```

8260_HUB1> ping 192.168.21.61
Starting ping (hit CTRL-C to stop) ...
Ping 192.168.21.61: 1 packets sent, 1 received
Ping 192.168.21.61: 2 packets sent, 2 received
Ping 192.168.21.61: 3 packets sent, 3 received
Ping 192.168.21.61: 4 packets sent, 4 received

8260_HUB1> ping 192.168.21.85
Starting ping (hit CTRL-C to stop) ...
Ping 192.168.21.85: 1 packets sent, 1 received
Ping 192.168.21.85: 2 packets sent, 2 received
Ping 192.168.21.85: 3 packets sent, 3 received
Ping 192.168.21.85: 4 packets sent, 4 received

```

Figure 162. PING command

6.1.1.2 8285_HUB1 in cluster 1

1. Show device command


```
8285_HUB1> show port 1.13 verbose

      Type Mode      Status
-----
1.13:SS1 enabled  UP-OKAY

SS1 Bandwidth      : 155000 kbps
VPI.VCI range     : 15.1023 (4.10 bits)
Connector         : SC DUPLEX
Media             : multimode fiber
Port speed        : 155000 kbps
Remote device is active
IX status         : IX OK

Scrambling mode   : frame and cell
Clock mode        : internal.
```

Figure 164. Show port for 8285_HUB1

3. Connectivity exists between switches

```
8285_HUB1> ping 192.168.21.60
Starting ping (hit CTRL-C to stop) ...
Ping 192.168.21.60: 1 packets sent, 1 received
Ping 192.168.21.60: 2 packets sent, 2 received
Ping 192.168.21.60: 3 packets sent, 3 received
Ping 192.168.21.60: 4 packets sent, 4 received

8285_HUB1> ping 192.168.21.61
Starting ping (hit CTRL-C to stop) ...
Ping 192.168.21.61: 1 packets sent, 1 received
Ping 192.168.21.61: 2 packets sent, 2 received
Ping 192.168.21.61: 3 packets sent, 3 received
Ping 192.168.21.61: 4 packets sent, 4 received
```

Figure 165. PING at 8285_HUB1

6.1.1.3 8260_HUB2 in cluster 2

1. Show device command

2. Show port command for the NNI connection

```
8260_HUB2> show port 14.2 verbose

      Type  Mode      Status
-----
14.02:NNI enabled  UP-OKAY

VPI.VCI range      : 15.1023 (4.10 bits)
Connector          : SC DUPLEX
Media              : multimode fiber
Port speed         : 155000 kbps
Remote device is active
IX status          : IX OK
Logical links indexes: 1

Frame format       : SONET STS-3c
Scrambling mode    : frame and cell
Clock mode         : internal.
```

Figure 167. Show port for 8260_HUB2's NNI connection

3. Show port command for the UNI connection to the 8272 switch

```
8260_HUB2> show port 14.1 verbose

      Type  Mode      Status
-----
14.01:UNI enabled  UP-OKAY

Signalling Version : with ILM1
Flow Control       : Off
VPI.VCI range      : 15.1023 (4.10 bits)
Connector          : SC DUPLEX
Media              : multimode fiber
Port speed         : 155000 kbps
Remote device is active
IX status          : IX OK

Frame format       : SONET STS-3c
Scrambling mode    : frame and cell
Clock mode         : internal
```

Figure 168. Show port for 8260_HUB2's UNI connection

4. Show logical link command

```

8260_HUB2> show logical_link all
  Port Vpi Acn Side Mode Sig Traf  Bwidth Status          Index
-----
14.02  0  01 netw enab 3.1  NRB      0          UP             1
63 entries empty.

```

Figure 169. Show logical link for 8260_HUB2

- The show ATM_ESI command is used to see which devices have registered with the switch

```

8260_HUB2> show atm_esi all
Port   ATM_ESI          Type
-----
5.01  40.00.82.10.00.01 dynamic.
14.1  40.00.82.72.00.00 dynamic

```

Figure 170. Show atm_esi for 8260_HUB2

- Connectivity with the other switches exists as shown below

```

8260_HUB2> ping 192.168.21.60
Starting ping (hit CTRL-C to stop) ...
Ping 192.168.21.60: 1 packets sent, 1 received
Ping 192.168.21.60: 2 packets sent, 2 received
Ping 192.168.21.60: 3 packets sent, 3 received
Ping 192.168.21.60: 4 packets sent, 4 received
8260_HUB2>
8260_HUB2> ping 192.168.21.85
Starting ping (hit CTRL-C to stop) ...
Ping 192.168.21.85: 1 packets sent, 1 received
Ping 192.168.21.85: 2 packets sent, 2 received
Ping 192.168.21.85: 3 packets sent, 3 received
Ping 192.168.21.85: 4 packets sent, 4 received

```

Figure 171. PING command at 8260_HUB2

6.1.2 Migration Considerations

The Release Notes and Installation Instructions for the microcode give detailed step-by-step instructions on how to upgrade the switch microcode to PNNI. If you are not familiar with the process read these instructions thoroughly before starting. One example of the download and activation is given in this chapter for reference.

Some of the points you should be aware of are listed here.

- Check the FPGA code level on all the blades in the switches being upgraded to ensure it is at a level compatible with PNNI code. Better still install the latest level from the IBM networking WEB site (www.networking.ibm.com).
- Backup all the switch configurations before you start. (If you have to abort the process and re-load the old version 2 code the configurations will NOT migrate backwards!)
- Download the boot and operational code to all the switches involved.
- Make the new code active starting with the switch furthest away in the network.
- The switch ATM address will be migrated to the PNNI node_0 address with a default level identifier of 96 bits.
- All SSI ports are converted to PNNI ports and the ports will be enabled. All other port parameters are retained.
- All NNI ports will convert to IISP ports. The ports will start DISABLED. All other port parameters are retained. (If you are activating the code using a session through the same ports that you are converting you will loose connectivity to the switch when the new code is made active. Check this out before you start. XXX our experience showed that the ports were all ENABLED but both NETWORK-SIDE. This allows you to get the connectivity by changing one of them to USER-SIDE. xxx)
- There are major differences between the way PNNI and SSI code operates. When the code is upgraded all PVC's will be cleared. All logical link and Static Routes will be deleted. These must be re-entered after using the **SET REACHABLE ADDRESS** command which replaces the **set logical link** and **set static route** commands. Make sure you have written down all your logical links, static routes and PVC's before you start!
- UNI ports are not changed.

6.1.3 Migration process

The current Non-PNNI version will upgrade to PNNI. You can see the current code level on Non-PNNI section. The tftp server is located in behind of 8272 which ELAN joined to MSS as IP address 11.1.1.99.

1. Make sure you can reach the TFTP server

2. Save the current configuration to TFTP server.

Setup TFTP file type as “configuration” and upload to TFTP server. You should check the status OKAY from the last transfer result at SHOW TFTP and in the TFTP server if successfully uploaded.

```
8260_HUB1> show tftp
TFTP Parameters:
Server IP address   : 11.1.1.99.
File Name          : d:\temp\60hub1.cfg.
File type          : Configuration.
Last Transfer Date  : 12 May 99.
Last Transfer Result : This file has not been transferred yet..
This is screen.
```

Figure 172. Show tftp for Configuration upload

3. Download inband the FPGA picocode, if necessary. You can see the result at **"Show module <n> verbose"**

4. Download inband the CPSW operational code

- a. Setup TFTP parameter

```
8260_HUB1> set server_ip_address 11.1.1.99      1
TFTP Server set

8260_HUB1> set tftp file_type operational      2
File type set

8260_HUB1> set tftp file_name                  3
Enter file name: d:\temp\60opv322.ope
File name set

8260_HUB1> show tftp
TFTP Parameters:
Server IP address   : 11.1.1.99.
File Name          : d:\temp\60opv322.ope.
File type          : Operational.
Last Transfer Date  : 12 May 1999.
Last Transfer Result : This file has not been transferred yet.      4
8260_HUB1> save tftp
```

Figure 173. TFTP configuration for download the operational code

Note:

- 1 Server_ip_address
IP address of TFTP server in the format *n.n.n.n*.
- 2 File_type

The file types what you going to download currently. if you are going to download operational code, you can choose "operational".

3 File_name

Specified the path name of the file to be transferred via TFTP protocol. the path name allows 128 alphanumerical characters.

4 Transfer result

It shows the transfer status. you should check here after download or upload.

b. Download the operational code from TFTP server by entering the command.

DOWNLOAD INBAND

wait for successful termination of the download operation. The message "**Download successful**" displayed. and the transfer status displayed at the "last transfer result" line.

```
8285_HUB1> download inband
You are about to download a new version.
Are you sure ? (Y/N) Y 1
Number of characters expected: (Typing Ctrl+C terminates the transfer)
Download successful.

8285_HUB1> show tftp
TFTP Parameters:
Server IP address   : 11.1.1.99.
File Name           : d:\temp\60opv322.ope.
File type           : Operational.
Last Transfer Date  : 12 May 99.
Last Transfer Result : OKAY... 2
```

Figure 174. Download inband configuration

Note:

- 1** You can start download by confirm to "Y"
- 2** If success the downloading, will be updated to "OKAY"

5. Download inband the CPSW boot code as step 4.

6. After finishing download the operation and boot code, you can see the code status at "SHOW DEVICE"

```

8285_HUB1> show device
8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switch
Name : 8285_HUB1
Location :
For assistance contact :
Manufacture id: VIM
Part Number: 51H4119 EC Level: E59245
Serial Number: 2110
Boot EEPROM version: v.3.2.2           1
Flash EEPROM version: v.1.5.2
Flash EEPROM backup version: v.3.2.2   2
Last Restart : 13:53:31 Tue 11 May 99 (Restart Count: 1)

```

Figure 175. Show device screen

Note:**1** Boot code

updated to v.3.2.2

2 Operation code

updated to backup EEPROM. will update to Flash EEPROM by issuing "swap microcode"

7. Save all information by entering command

SAVE ALL

8. Activate the new version of FPGA picocode by entering the command.(if necessary)

SWAP FPGA_PICOCODE

As the switch re-starts the TELNET session (if used) will be broken.

9. Verify the new version of picocode by entering the command.

```

8260_HUB1> show module 9 verbose

Slot Install Connect Operation General Information
-----
  9   Y     Y     Y     8260 ATM Control Point and Switch Module:Active

status: connected / hardware okay
       enable / Normal

P/N:58G9605 EC level:C38846 Manufacture:VIME

Operational FPGA version : B52           1
Backup FPGA version : B51

```

Figure 176. FPGA level

Note:**1** The current FPGA level for 8260(8285_HUB1 will **C32**)

10. Activate the new version of microcode by entering the command.

SWAP MICROCODE and confirm with **Y**

11. Verify the code level by entering the command "Show device"

```
8285_HUB1> show device
8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switch
Name : 8285_HUB1
Location :
For assistance contact :
Manufacture id: VIM
Part Number: 51H4119 EC Level: E59245
Serial Number: 2110
Boot EEPROM version: v.3.2.2
Flash EEPROM version: v.3.2.2
Flash EEPROM backup version: v.1.5.2
Last Restart : 13:53:31 Tue 11 May 99 (Restart Count: 1)
```

Figure 177. Show device screen

Note:

1 Boot code

updated to v.3.2.2

2 Operation code

updated to EEPROM correctly. Previous code will remain in backup EEPROM.

6.1.4 Final configuration

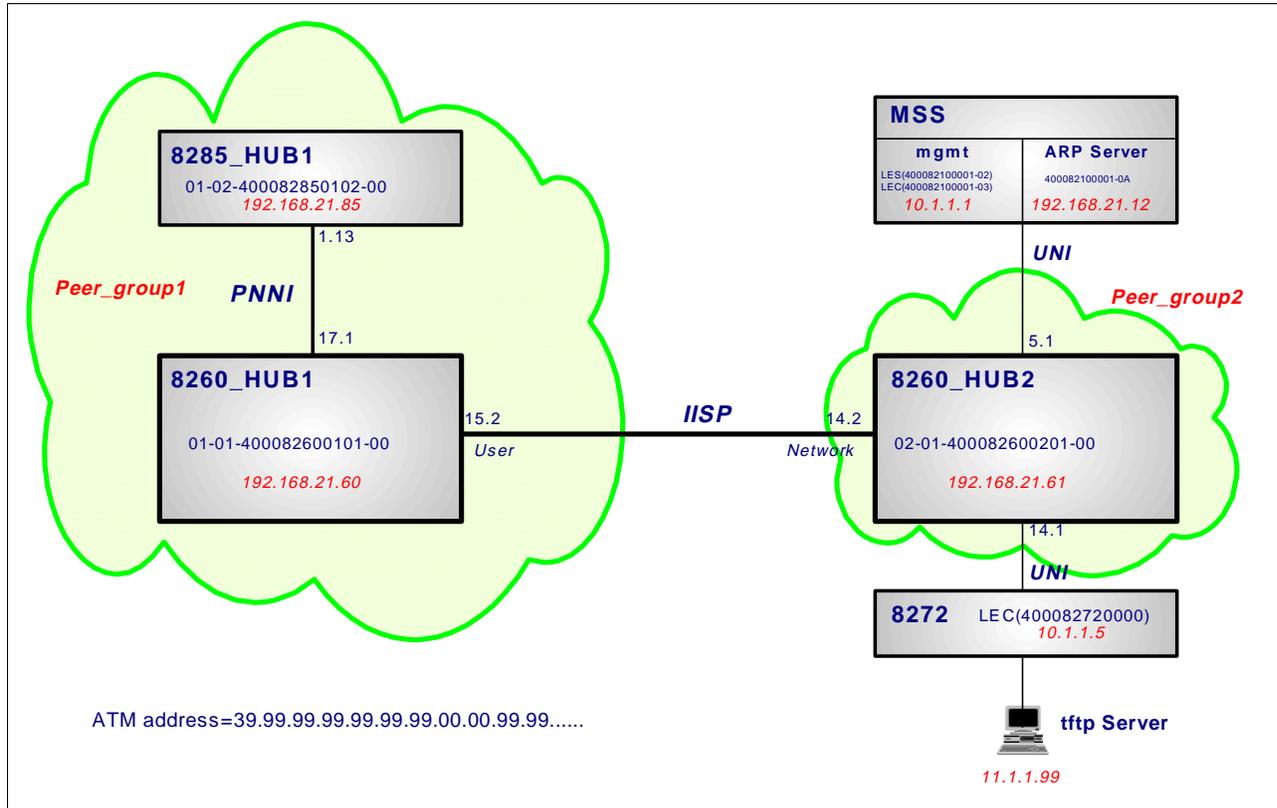


Figure 178. Final Configuration(PNNI)

6.1.4.1 8285_HUB1 Configuration in Peer group 1

We can verify the PNNI configuration after migrate by the following commands.

1. Show device

2. Show port for the PNNI connection

```

8285_HUB1> show port 1.13 verbose

      Type Mode      Status
-----
1.13:PNNI enabled UP      1

ILMI status      : UP
ILMI vci         : 0.16
NNI Bandwidth    : 155000 kbps
RB Bandwidth     : unlimited
Signalling vci   : 0.5
Routing vci      : 0.18
Administrative weight: 5040
VPI.VCI range   : 15.1023 (4.10 bits)
Connector        : SC DUPLEX
Media            : multimode fiber
Port speed       : 155000 kbps
Remote device is active
Frame format     : SONET STS-3c
Scrambling mode  : frame and cell
Clock mode       : internal

```

Figure 180. Show port to see the PNNI interface

Note:

- 1 The SSI interface automatically updated to PNNI

3. The ATM address is now displayed using the "show pnni node_0" command.

```

8285_HUB1> show pnni node_0
----- Node 0 -----
ATM addr : 39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.00 1
Level Identifier : 96 (24 half-bytes and 0 bits) 2
PGroup Id: 60.39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01
Node Id : 60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.00
Unrestricted Transit.

```

Figure 181. Show pnni node_0 to see the switch information

Note:

- 1 ATM address remains as Non-PNNI.
- 2 Level Identifier is peer group identification.

- You can display which switches (within the peer group) this switch physically connects to using the Show PNNI Neighbor command.

```
8285_HUB1> show pnni neighbor
----- Neighbors of Node 0-----
60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.01.40.00.82.60.01.01.00:Full
  Port 1.13 vpi=0
```

Figure 182. Show pnni neighbor to see the neighbor node IDs

- The "show pnni peer_group_members" will display all the switches which the peer group as listed. .

```
8285_HUB1> show pnni peer_group_members
----- Peer Group of Node 0-----
 60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.00 connected
 60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.01.40.00.82.60.01.01.00 connected ⓘ
2 Members.
```

Figure 183. Peer group members for 8285_HUB1

Note:

- ⓘ This line will display if 8260_HUB1 is active the PNNI.

6.1.4.2 8260_HUB1 configuration in peer group1

- Show device

2. Show port 15.2 command to check the IISP interface which from NNI.

```

8260_HUB1> show port 15.2 verbose
Type Mode      Status
-----
15.02:IISP enabled  UP

Signalling Version  : 3.1
No ILMI
NNI Bandwidth      : 155000 kbps
RB Bandwidth       : unlimited
Signalling role    : network           1
Signalling vci     : 0.5
Administrative weight: 5040
VPI.VCI range     : 15.1023 (4.10 bits)
Connector          : SC DUPLEX
Media              : multimode fiber
Port speed         : 155000 kbps
Remote device is active
-
Frame format       : SONET STS-3c
Scrambling mode    : frame and cell
Clock mode         : internal

8260_HUB1> set port 15.2 disable
15.02:Port set

8260_HUB1> set port 15.2 enable iisp user
15.02:Port set

8260_HUB1> show port 15.2 verbose
Type Mode      Status
-----
15.02:IISP enabled  UP

Signalling Version  : 3.1
No ILMI
NNI Bandwidth      : 155000 kbps
RB Bandwidth       : unlimited
Signalling role    : user             2
Signalling vci     : 0.5
Administrative weight: 5040
VPI.VCI range     : 15.1023 (4.10 bits)
Connector          : SC DUPLEX
Media              : multimode fiber
Port speed         : 155000 kbps
Remote device is active

```

Figure 185. Port status of 15.2 for 8260_HUB1

Note:

- 1 Signalling role
Reset to "network" while migration.
- 2 Signalling role
Need to change to "user". Otherwise signalling role on 8260_HUB2 still remain as "network".

3. Show port for PNNI connection.

```

8260_HUB1> show port 17.1 verbose
Type Mode      Status
-----
17.01:PNNI enabled UP 1

ILMI status      : UP
ILMI vci         : 0.16
NNI Bandwidth    : 155000 kbps
RB Bandwidth     : unlimited
Signalling vci   : 0.5
Routing vci      : 0.18
Administrative weight: 5040
VPI.VCI range    : 15.1023 (4.10 bits)
Connector        : SC DUPLEX
Media            : multimode fiber
Port speed       : 155000 kbps
Remote device is active

Frame format     : SONET STS-3c
Scrambling mode  : frame and cell
Clock mode       : internal

```

Figure 186. Show port for PNNI connection on 8260_HUB1

Note:

- 1** SSI automatically updated to PNNI.

4. "SHOW PNNI NODE_0" command

```

8260_HUB1> show pnni node_0
----- Node 0 -----
ATM addr : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.01.40.00.82.60.01.01.00 1
Level Identifier : 96 (24 half-bytes and 0 bits) 2
PGroup Id: 60.39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01
Node Id : 60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.01.40.00.82.60.01.01.00
Unrestricted Transit.

```

Figure 187. Show the ATM address for 8260_HUB1

Note:

- 1** ATM address remains as Non-PNNI.
- 2** Level Identifier is peer group identification.

5. "SHOW PNNI PEER_GROUP_MEMBERS" command

```
T8260_HUB1> show pnni peer_group_members
----- Peer Group of Node 0-----
 60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.01.40.00.82.60.01.01.00 connected
 60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.00 connected
2 Members.
```

Figure 188. Shows two members in peer group1

6. SET REACHABLE_ADDRESS command

Following the migration all the static route and logical link information will be deleted. This has to be re-entered using the Set Reachable Address command. Here we show the entry for 8260_HUB1. This one entry enables all the hubs in cluster 1 to reach cluster 2.

```
8260_HUB1> set reachable_address 15.2 96 1
Enter reachable address : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.02
Entry set.

8260_HUB1> save all
```

Figure 189. Set reachable address for 8260_HUB1

Note:

¹ Reachable address to reach the peer group 2

7. SHOW REACHABLE_ADDRESS ALL command

```
8260_HUB1> show reachable_address all
Port Len Address Active Idx VPI
-----
15.02 96 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.02. . . . . Y 1 -
```

Figure 190. Show reachable address for 8260_HUB1

6.1.4.3 8260_HUB2 configuration in peer group2

1. Show device for 8260_HUB2 in peer group2

2. Show port 14.2 command to check the IISP interface which from NNI.

```

8260_HUB2> show port 14.2 verbose

      Type  Mode      Status
-----
14.02:IISP enabled  UP          1

Signalling Version   : 3.1
No ILMI
NNI Bandwidth       : 155000 kbps
RB Bandwidth        : unlimited
Signalling role     : network
Signalling vci      : 0.5
Administrative weight: 5040
VPI.VCI range       : 15.1023 (4.10 bits)
Connector           : SC DUPLEX
Media               : multimode fiber
Port speed          : 155000 kbps
Remote device is active

Frame format        : SONET STS-3c
Scrambling mode     : frame and cell
Clock mode          : internal

```

Figure 192. Port status of 14.2 for 8260_HUB2

Note:

- 1 NNI automatically updated to IISP.

3. Show port command for 8272's UNI connection. this remains unchanged after the migration.

```

8260_HUB2> show port 14.1 verbose

      Type Mode      Status
-----
14.01:UNI enabled  UP

Signalling Version : Auto
> Oper Sig. Version : 3.1
ILMI status        : UP
ILMI vci           : 0.16
RB Bandwidth       : unlimited
Signalling vci     : 0.5
Administrative weight: 5040
VPI.VCI range     : 15.1023 (4.10 bits)
Connector          : SC DUPLEX
Media              : multimode fiber
Port speed         : 155000 kbps
Remote device is active

Frame format       : SONET STS-3c
Scrambling mode    : frame and cell
Clock mode         : internal

```

Figure 193. 8272's UNI connection to 8260_HUB2

4. "SHOW PNNI NODE_0" command

```

8260_HUB2> show pnni node_0
----- Node 0 -----
ATM addr : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.02.01.40.00.82.60.02.01.00 1
Level Identifier : 96 (24 half-bytes and 0 bits) 2
PGroup Id: 60.39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.02
Node Id : 60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.02.01.40.00.82.60.02.01.00
Unrestricted Transit.

```

Figure 194. node_0 information for 8260_HUB2

Note:

- 1 ATM address remains as Non-PNNI.
- 2 Level Identifier is peer group identification.

5. "SHOW PNNI PEER_GROUP_MEMBERS" command

```

8260_HUB2> show pnni peer_group_members
----- Peer Group of Node 0-----
60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.02.01.40.00.82.60.02.01.00 connected
1 Members.

```

Figure 195. Peer group members for 8260_HUB2

6. SET REACHABLE_ADDRESS command

```
8260_HUB2> set reachable_address 14.2 96 1
Enter reachable address : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01
Entry set.

8260_HUB2> save all
```

Figure 196. Set reachable address for 8260_HUB2

Note:

1 Add to reach peer group 1

7. SHOW REACHABLE_ADDRESS ALL command

```
8260_HUB2> show reachable_address all
Port Len Address Active Idx VPI
-----
14.02 96 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01. . . . . Y 1 -
5.01 152 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.02.01.40.00.82.10.00.01 Y Dyn 0
5.01 152 47.00.79.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.A0.3E.00.00.01 Y Dyn 0
14.01 152 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.02.01.42.00.82.72.00.00 Y Dyn 0
```

Figure 197. Show reachable address for 8260_HUB2

8. Connectivity with the other switches exists as shown below

```
8260_HUB2> ping 192.168.21.60
Starting ping (hit CTRL-C to stop) ...
Ping 192.168.21.60: 1 packets sent, 1 received
Ping 192.168.21.60: 2 packets sent, 2 received
Ping 192.168.21.60: 3 packets sent, 3 received
Ping 192.168.21.60: 4 packets sent, 4 received
8260_HUB2>
8260_HUB2> ping 192.168.21.85
Starting ping (hit CTRL-C to stop) ...
Ping 192.168.21.85: 1 packets sent, 1 received
Ping 192.168.21.85: 2 packets sent, 2 received
Ping 192.168.21.85: 3 packets sent, 3 received
Ping 192.168.21.85: 4 packets sent, 4 received
```

Figure 198. PING command at 8260_HUB2

Chapter 7. PNNI

7.1 PNNI Overview

PNNI (Private Network-to-Network Interface) is an ATM forum standard that supports routing and signalling to establish connections in private ATM networks. IBM has integrated PNNI into its control point switches. The hierarchical nature of PNNI provides smooth scalability of growth from small to large ATM networks. It includes protocols for distributing the network topology information amongst the ATM switches. Switches then use this information to select the optimum path through the network.

PNNI supports a mechanism that allows groups of switches to be clustered together. (These clusters are known as peer groups.) Clusters of switches can then be further clustered in a hierarchical fashion and so on.

At the bottom level (node 0) these clusters are a group of physical ATM switches. At the next level (node 1) the lower level peer groups are represented by a **logical group node**. Thus the next level (node 1) is a group of logical group nodes. Within the peer group at the lowest level (node 0) a leader called the **peer group leader** is chosen from amongst the switches to represent that group at the next highest level (node 1). This group leader creates the logical group node that represents the peer group. The same process continues within the logical group nodes at node 1 to elect a leader to represent them at the next highest level, node 2 and so on.

7.1.1 PNNI Reachability

Within a PNNI peer group, reachability information is propagated throughout the peer group and there is no need for static definitions. Reachability information is NOT propagated outside the peer group, ie across IISP links. Where IISP links are used to interconnect peer groups static reachability information has to be defined using the SET REACHABLE_ADDRESS command.

7.1.1.1 PNNI Reachability in a Hierarchical Network

Where you have a "hierarchical" peer group network and the peer groups are interconnected with PNNI links, the peer group "leader" will advertise the reachability information from within it's peer group to all other peer groups within the hierarchy. There is no need to manually configure reachability information.

However the last statement is only true for ATM switches running version 4 code that will "understand" any reachability information propagated across the peer group hierarchy. If you have a network that contains switches running version 3 code (and the 8260 and 8285 can only run version 3 pnni code) this reachability information will not be understood by them. Where you have this situation the static reachability definitions required for interconnecting the peer groups with IISP links are still required. This is the only way the version 3 code switches will learn what is outside their peer group. This in itself may introduce another problem because any static routes defined must not conflict with the "learned routes" the version 4 switches want to use that have been propagated across the peer group hierarchy. The solution to this is to make sure the static definitions have a shorter length than the learned routes from the peer group hierarchy.

ie If the Node_0 peer group is using the default length of 96 bits, make sure any static route definitions are no longer than 95 bits. This way the version 4 code switches will use the "learned route" from across the peer group hierarchy because they give a longer address match leaving the version 3 code machines to use the statically defined routes.

7.1.1.2 LECS address propagation

Where you have a LECS running in an MSS the LECS well known address (x47.00.79.....) will be advertised by the MSS to the switch. This will be propagated throughout the peer group the MSS resides in. The static LECS definitions that can be defined in the switches are not necessary. (using the SET LAN_EMULATION CONFIGURATION_SERVER command) Where you have peer groups interconnected with the peer group hierarchy these addresses will be propagated to the other peer groups automatically. If you have more than one LECS running in your network, clients now have the ability to find all these LECS automatically without defining them manually in the switches. Within a peer group clients will be routed to the "local" LECS first before going to "remote" LECS.

This works with switches running version 4 code. If you have switches running version 3 code they will not understand the reachability information received across the "hierarchy" for any "remote" LECS. Here static reachability information has to be defined for the LECS "well known" address (using the SET REACHABLE_ADDRESS command) in order that clients attached to version 3 switches can find LECS in other peer groups.

In this situation manually defining the addresses of the LECS in the version 3 switches (using the SET LAN_EMULATION CONFIGURATION_SERVER command) may not work. As the version 3 switches do not understand reachability information propagated across the peer group hierarchy they will not find a path to a "remote" LECS unless the SET REACHABLE_ADDRESS definitions have been made for the x47.00.79..... address on the appropriate ports of the PNNI border nodes.

7.2 Configuration Overview

We are now going to configure a two peer group PNNI network consisting of 6 8265 hubs and an 8260 hub. Initially these switches will be configured as two peer groups interconnected with IISP links. We will then migrate this configuration to two peer groups interconnected with PNNI hierarchy, showing how you configure peer group leadership. Finally we will add a Wan connection to another 8265 in Peer group 2.

A diagram of the configuration follows.

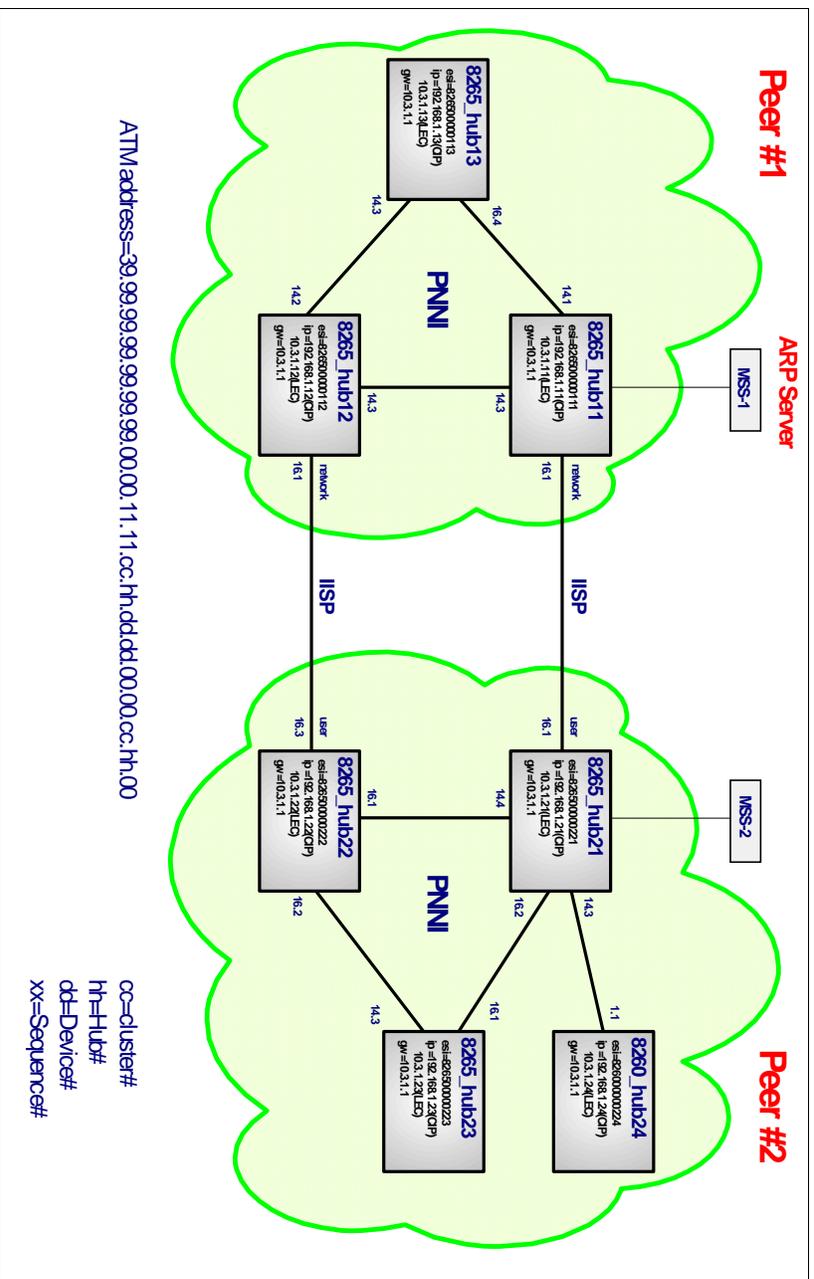


Figure 199. IISP Configuration diagram

The address rule which used in this lab summarized as the following table. The 20 bytes address consists of 12 bytes prefix **39.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11** and the rest address in the table.

Table 10. Address rule

MAC	Sel	CIP IP	LEC IP
400082650111	00	192.168.1.11	10.3.1.11
400082650112	00	192.168.1.12	10.3.1.12
400082650113	00	192.168.1.13	10.3.1.13
400082650221	00	192.168.1.21	10.3.1.21
400082650222	00	192.168.1.22	10.3.1.22
400082650223	00	192.168.1.23	10.3.1.23
400082650224	00	192.168.1.24	10.3.1.24
400082650225	00	192.168.1.25	10.3.1.25
	0A	192.168.1.1	-
	00	-	-
	02	-	10.1.1.1
	03	-	10.2.1.1
	04	-	10.3.1.1
	0A	192.168.1.2	-
	00	-	-
	02	-	10.1.1.1
	03	-	10.2.1.1
	04	-	10.3.1.1

		Peer group	HUB	ESI
826x Switch	8265#11	01	11	826500000111
	8265#12	01	12	826500000112
	8265#13	01	13	826500000113
	8265#21	02	21	826500000221
	8265#22	02	22	826500000222
	8265#23	02	23	826500000223
	8265#24	02	24	826500000224
	8265#25	02	25	826500000225
MSS1	ARP server	01	11	821000000001
	LECS	01	11	821000000001
	LES(et1)	01	11	821000000001
	LES(tr1)	01	11	821000000001
MSS2	LES(mgmt)	01	11	821000000001
	ARP Client	02	21	821000000002
	LECS	02	21	821000000002
	LES(et1)	02	21	821000000002
	LES(tr1)	02	21	821000000002
	LES(mgmt)	02	21	821000000002

7.3 Configuring a 2 peer group flat PNNI network

We will configure the network shown in figure 1 in stages. First we will configure the two hubs 8265_hub11 and 8260_hub13 in peer group 1. The aim here is to show how to configure two hubs with PNNI connectivity within a peer group.

Next we will configure hub 8265_hub21 in peer group 2 with an IISP link to peer group 1. This will show how to connect two peer groups together with an IISP link.

We will then show the configuration steps for 8260_hub24 in peer group 2.

7.3.1 Configuring PNNI between two 8265 switches in Peer group 1

In this section, we will show the configuration of two switches, 8265_hub11 and 8260_hub13. For clarity, a diagram of these two switches, taken from Figure 199 on page 219 follows.

We will show the detailed steps to configure both switches. This could be used to configure just two switches within a peer group.

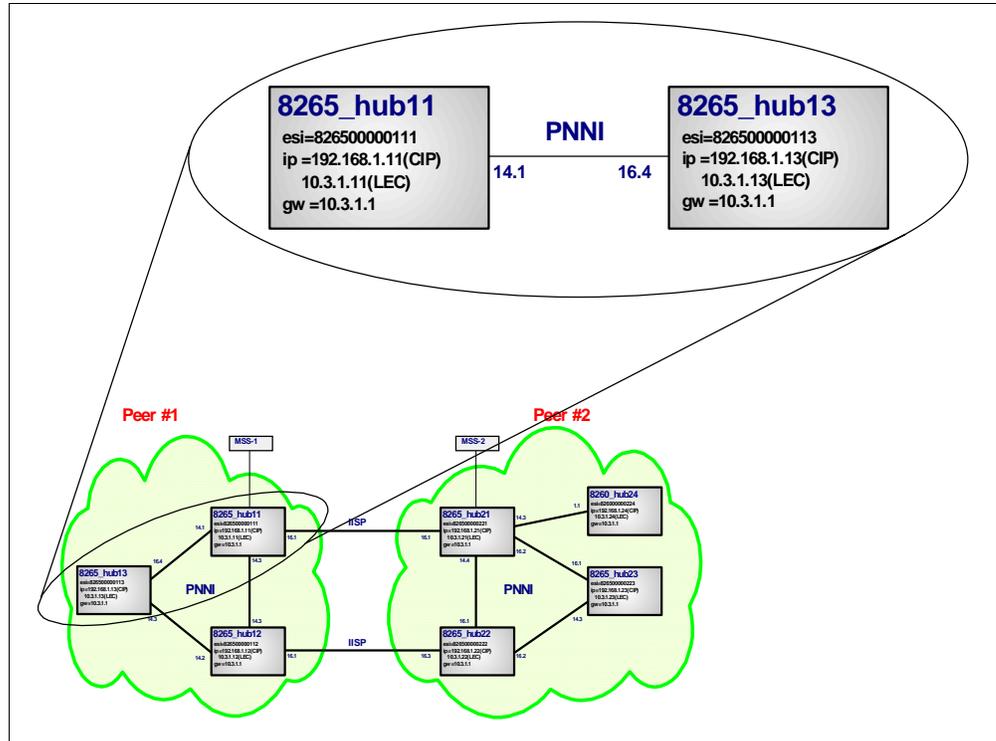


Figure 200. PNNI between 8265_hub11 and 8260_hub13

7.3.1.1 Configuring 8265_hub11

The following **Show Device** command shows the state of the hub before any configuration information is entered. Each hub comes with the same default ATM address which needs changing before the hub is connected to the network.

```

8265ATM>show device

8265 ATM Control Point and Switch Module
Name : 8265ATM
Location :
For assistance contact :
Manufacture id: 930
Part Number: 02L3457 EC Level: F12519
Boot EEPROM version: v.4.1.2
Flash EEPROM version: v.4.1.2 (PNNI)
Flash EEPROM backup version: v.4.0.1 (PNNI)
Last Restart : 10:02:48 Wed 26 May 1999 (Restart Count: 0)

A-CPSW
-----
> Subnet ethernet:
  IP address: 0.0.0.0. Subnet mask: 00.00.00.00
  MAC Address: 0006291F93B4 (BIA)
> Subnet atm:
  IP address: 0.0.0.0. Subnet mask: 00.00.00.00

> Subnet lan emulation ethernet/802.3
  Not Started
  Config ELAN Name : ""
  Actual ELAN Name : ""
  MAC Address: 0006291F13B4
  IP address : 0.0.0.0. Subnet mask: 00.00.00.00
  ATM address : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.01.99.99.99.99.99.00
  Config LES addr:none
  Actual LES addr:00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00
  BUS ATM address:00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00
  Config LECS add:none
  Actual LECS add:00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00
  LEC Identifier: 0. Maximum Transmission Unit: 0
> Subnet lan emulation token ring
  Not Started
  Config ELAN Name : ""
  Actual ELAN Name : ""
  MAC Address: 0006297713B4
  IP address : 0.0.0.0. Subnet mask: 00.00.00.00
  ATM address : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.01.99.99.99.99.99.01
  Config LES addr:none
  Actual LES addr:00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00
  BUS ATM address:00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00
  Config LECS add:none
  Actual LECS add:00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00
  LEC Identifier: 0. Maximum Transmission Unit: 0

Default Gateway :
-----
  IP address: 0.0.0.0
  ARP Server:
-----
  ATM address: 00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00

Device configured for PNNI port capability.
Device configured for Lan Emulation Servers.
Dynamic RAM size is 32 MB. Migration: off. Diagnostics: enabled.
Device defined as primary.
Memory profile: Mixed (32_P_M)
Duplicate ATM addresses are allowed.
Accounting is disabled.

```

Figure 201. SHOW DEVICE command before configuring 8265 8265_hub11

We will start by configuring this hubs ATM address. The peer group number will be 01 and the hub number 11. The command used is **Set PNNI Node_0 atm_address**

```
8265ATM> set pnni node:0 atm_address:
Enter atm_address : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.65.00.00.01.11.00
Set request executed.
Issue COMMIT PNNI to activate if this is your final 'SET PNNI' entry.
Issue UNCOMMIT PNNI to cancel, removes all 'set pnni' since last
COMMIT PNNI..
```

Figure 202. Setting the ATM address on 8265_hub11

Version 3 and 4 code allows you to enter the ATM address configuration commands before making them active. Use the **Commit PNNI** command to make the already entered commands active.

```
8265ATM> commit pnni
COMMIT execution will first SAVE pnni configuration updates then RESET Hub..
Are you sure ? (Y/N) Y
```

Figure 203. Issuing COMMIT PNNI

By default you can allow duplicate atm addresses within the switch. We are going to turn this off. In doing so this command will reset the switch. Make sure you do not have any unsaved changes before issuing it.

```
8265ATM> set device duplicate atm addresses:not_allowed
This call will reset the ATM subsystem.
Are you sure ? (Y/N) Y
```

Figure 204. Issuing command for not allowing the duplicate ATM address

The **Set terminal prompt** command is used to set the command line prompt. Use this to give each hub a different command line prompt. It's very helpful to see this as confirmation that you are connected to the correct hub when using network access.

```
8265ATM> set terminal prompt 8265_hub11>

8265_hub11>
```

Figure 205. terminal prompt setting

We will now set the classical IP client IP address, subnet mask and ARP server address. (The ARP server is running in MSS1. Refer to figure 1)

```
8265_hub11> set device ip_address atm 192.168.1.11 ff.ff.ff.00

8265_hub11> set device arp_server
Enter atm_address :
39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.82.10.00.00.00.01.0a.01.11.82.10.00.00.00.01.0a
ATM Address set
```

Figure 206. Setting CIP information

The next screen shows the LAN Emulation Client settings. We are going to set the token-ring client to join an ELAN called **mgmt**. The default gateway will also be set to the default gateway for this elan. The first command shows a number of the parameters being entered together. Most of the parameters can be entered individually. The client will only start when it has all the required parameters entered. The **Set Device Lan_emulation_client tr no_les_with_lecs:none** command is used to tell the client to request a LECS address from the switch.

```
8265_hub11> set device lan_emulation_client tr ip_address:10.3.1.11
subnet_mask:ff.ff.ff.00 mac_address:400082650111
emulated_lan_name
Enter Emulated LAN Name:
mgmt
Client starting.

8265_hub11> set device lan_emulation_client tr no_les_with_lecs:none
Client starting.

8265_hub11> set device default_gateway 10.3.1.1
Default gateway set.
```

Figure 207. Setting LEC information

We will now enable modules and ports to give us connectivity outside this switch.

First we will enable modules 7 and 14. Module 7 is our MSS server and module 14 a 4-port 155meg MMF blade.

```
8265_hub11> set module 7 14 connected
Slot 7:Module set
Slot 14:Module set

8265_hub11> show module all

Slot Install Connect Operation General Information
-----
 1   Y      n      n      -
 2   n      n      n      -
 3   Y      n      n      -
 4   n      n      n      -
 5   Y      n      n      -
 6   n      n      n      -
 7   Y      Y      Y      8265 A-MSS 3 (FC5403) Module      1
 8   n      n      n      -
 9   Y      Y      Y      8265 ATM Control Point and Switch Module:Active
10   Y      n      n      < Extension >
11   n      p      n      -
12   n      n      n      -
13   n      n      n      -
14   Y      Y      Y      8265 ATM 4 ports 155 Mbps Module      2
15   n      n      n      -
16   Y      n      n      -
17   n      n      n      -
18   Y      n      Y      Active Controller Module
19   n      n      n      -
```

Figure 208. enabling the MODULEs

NOTE:

- 1 This is an MSS blade.
- 2 The adjacent 8265 hub will connect to port 14.1

To enabling the port, issues the command **Set port** command.

We will use the default parameters for the port. These are shown below with the **Show port** command.

```

8265_hub11> set port 7.1 enable uni
7.01:Port set
8265_hub11> set port 14.1 enable pnni
14.01:Port set

8265_hub11> show port 14.1 verbose

      Type Mode      Status
-----
14.01:PNNI enabled  no activity  1

ILMI status          : DOWN:Not in service
ILMI vci             : 0.16
RB Bandwidth         : unlimited
Police admin.       : off
Signalling vci      : 0.5
Routing vci         : 0.18
Aggregation token   : 0
RB Admin weight     : 5040
NRB Admin weight    : 5040
VPI range admin.    : 0-15 (4 bits)
VCI range admin.    : 0-1023 (10 bits)
Connector           : SC DUPLEX
Media               : multimode fiber
Port speed          : 155000 kbps
Connection shaping  : Off.
Remote device is inactive

Frame format        : SONET STS-3c
Scrambling mode     : frame and cell
Clock mode          : internal

```

Figure 209. Enabling ports

NOTE:

1 At the moment this link is down. The status will change to UP-OKAY when a connection is established.

NOTE:

- 1** Shows the code level of the switch.
- 2** The CIP client has successfully contacted the ARP server.
- 3** The token-ring LEC has joined the elan.
- 4** The address of the default gateway.
- 5** The address of the ARP server.

You can display the atm node_0 address, peer group and node IDs using the **Show PNNI Node_0** command.

```
8265_hub11> show pnni node:0

NODE 0 CONFIG PARAMS (IN ACTIVE CONFIG REPOSITORY):
 leadership priority:      0
 level id:                 96 6
 peer group id             60.39999999999999990000111101
 node id:                  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110111.826500000111.00 7
 node's atm addr:         39.9999999999999999000011110111.826500000111.00
 nodal representation:    simple
 node's transit capab:    unrestricted
 additional branching:     supported

NODE 0 OPERATIONAL:
 is not peer group leader
 is not a border node
```

Figure 211. SHOW PNNI node:0

NOTE:

- 6** By default the level ID is set to 96 bits. Covering the first 12 bytes of the ATM address.
- 7** The node ID is set to the atm address of the hub. The first byte "60" is the length of 96 bits in hex. The "a0" is a separator byte.

To display summary address, enter **Show PNNI summary_address**

```
8265_hub11> show pnni summary_address
----- Internal Summary Addresses of Node 0-----
 Entry 1: Prefix Length=104, default, used:
 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11. . . . .
 50 summary addresses still available for configuration.
```

Figure 212. SHOW PNNI SUMMARY_ADDRESS

To display a list of neighbor node this switch has direct connectivity to use the **Show PNNI Neighbor** command. As this is the only switch configured so far, there are none.

```
8265_hub11> show pnni neighbor
Node 0 contained in peer group identified by level id 96 has no neighbors
```

Figure 213. SHOW PNNI NEIGHBOR

The **Show PNNI Peer_group_members** command will list all the hubs that have joined this peer group. As the display shows, this hub is the only one.

```
8265_hub11> show pnni peer_group_members
VERTX  THIS  UP  CONN  IS  NODE_ID
NUMBER SWITCH LINK CTED PGL THEN ATM_ADDR
      0  yes  no  yes  no  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110111.826500000111.00
                                     39.9999999999999999000011110111.826500000111.00
Peer group contains 1 member(s)
```

Figure 214. SHOW PNNI PEER_GROUP_MEMBERS

This concludes the basic configuration for 8265_hub11. We will now continue with the configuration steps for 8260_hub13.

7.3.1.2 Configuring 8260_hub13 in peer group 1

The basic configuration procedures are the same as we have just made for 8265_hub11. The differences being the hub atm address, the CIP and ELAN client IP and MAC address. The displays for these commands will not be duplicated here.

We will next enable the modules we are using.

```
8260_hub13> set module 14 16 connected
Slot 14:Module set
Slot 16:Module set

8260_hub13> show module all
Slot Install Connect Operation General Information
-----
 1      Y      n      n      -
 2      n      n      n      -
 3      Y      n      n      -
 4      n      n      n      -
 5      Y      n      n      -
 6      n      n      n      -
 7      Y      n      n      -
 8      n      n      n      -
 9      Y      Y      Y      8265 ATM Control Point and Switch Module:Active
10     Y      n      n      < Extension >
11     n      p      n      -
12     n      n      n      -
13     n      n      n      -
14     Y      Y      Y      8265 ATM 4 ports 155 Mbps Module
15     n      n      n      -
16     Y      Y      Y      8265 ATM 4 ports 155 Mbps Module
17     n      n      n      -
18     Y      n      Y      Active Controller Module
19     n      n      n      -
```

Figure 215. Enabling modules

Next we will enable the port that connects to 8265_hub11 using PNNI protocols.

Again we will take the default parameters.

```
8260_hub13> set port 16.4 enable pnni
16.04:Port set

8260_hub13> show port 16.4 verbose
      Type Mode      Status
-----
16.04:PNNI enabled UP
ILMI status      : UP
ILMI vci         : 0.16
RB Bandwidth     : unlimited
Police admin.   : off
Police oper.    : off
Signalling vci  : 0.5
Routing vci     : 0.18
Aggregation token : 0
RB Admin weight  : 5040
NRB Admin weight : 5040
VPI range admin. : 0-15 (4 bits)
VCI range admin. : 0-1023 (10 bits)
VPI range oper.  : 0-15 (4 bits)
VCI range oper.  : 0-1024 (10 bits)
Connector       : SC DUPLEX
Media           : multimode fiber
Port speed      : 155000 kbps
Connection shaping : Off.
Remote device is active
Frame format    : SONET STS-3c
Scrambling mode : frame and cell
Clock mode     : internal
```

Figure 216. Enabling ports

The following display shows the hub PNNI configuration parameters.

```
8260_hub13> show pnni node:0

NODE 0 CONFIG PARAMS (IN ACTIVE CONFIG REPOSITORY):
 leadership priority:      0
 level id:                 96
 peer group id            60.39999999999990000111101
 node id:                 60.a0.3999999999999000011110113.826500000113.00
 node's atm addr:        39.9999999999999000011110113.826500000113.00
 nodal representation:    simple
 node's transit capab:    unrestricted
 additional branching:    supported

NODE 0 OPERATIONAL:
 is not peer group leader
 is not a border node
 peer group containing this node has 2 members (includes this node)
```

Figure 218. SHOW PNNI node:0

To display summary address, enter the following command:

```
8260_hub13> show pnni summary address
----- Internal Summary Addresses of Node 0-----
Entry 1: Prefix Length=104, default, used:
 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.13. . . . .
50 summary addresses still available for configuration
```

Figure 219. SHOW PNNI SUMMARY_ADDRESS

If we now enter the Show PNNI Neighbor command in this hub it shows that 8265_hub11 is directly attached to it.

```
8260_hub13> show pnni neighbor

NEIGHBORS OF NODE 0 CONTAINED IN PEER GROUP IDENTIFIED BY LEVEL ID 96:

neighbor_1  node id:  60.a0.3999999999999000011110111.826500000111.00
neighbor atm addr  39.9999999999999000011110111.826500000111.00
                state:  Full
                slot.phys-port:  16.04
```

Figure 220. SHOW PNNI NEIGHBOR

The **Show PNNI Peer_group_members** command now shows two hubs in this peer group. This hub and its neighbor, 8265_hub11.

```
8260_hub13> show pnni peer_group_members
VERTX  THIS  UP  CONN  IS  NODE_ID
NUMBER SWITCH LINK  CTED  PGL  THEN AIM_ADDR
      0   yes  no   yes   no  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110113.826500000113.00
      10  no   no   yes   no  39.9999999999999999000011110113.826500000113.00
      10  no   no   yes   no  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110111.826500000111.00
      10  no   no   yes   no  39.9999999999999999000011110111.826500000111.00
Peer group contains 2 member(s)
```

Figure 221. SHOW PNNI PEER_GROUP_MEMBERS

7.3.2 Configuring an IISP link between peer groups 1 and 2

We are going to configure an IISP link between 8265_hub11 and 8265_hub21 which are in different peer groups. To configure an IISP connection between the ATM switch, you must:

1. Configure the appropriate ATM address. Each switch's peer group identifier is different.
2. Configure the interconnecting ports between the switches for IISP connectivity.
3. Configure the reachable address information in the switch at each end of the IISP link. No reachability information is propagated across an IISP link. Each peer group has to be told the atm addresses it can reach at the other end of each IISP link. This is done using the **Set Reachable Address** command which has to be defined in the switch that has the IISP link.

The following diagram shows the link we are going to configure.

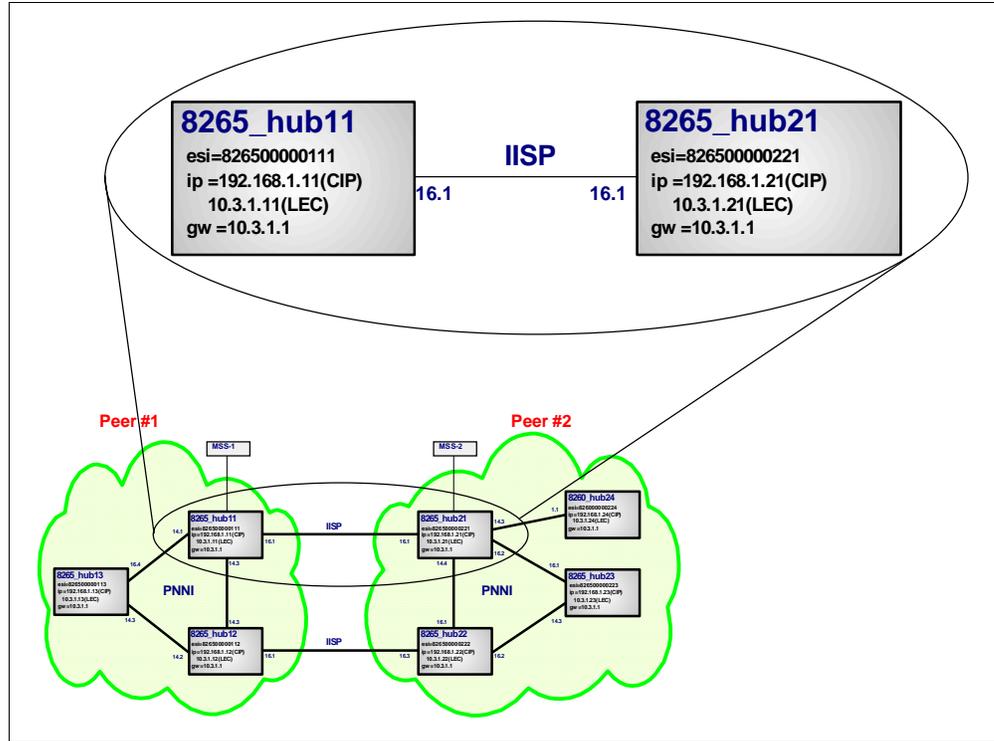


Figure 222. IISP link between the two peer groups

7.3.2.1 Configuring IISP 8265_hub11 in peer group 1

We have already done most of the configuration for 8265_hub11. What we will show here is the extra steps now required to configure the IISP port and the reachability information.

We show the set port command for this link on the next screen. Again we are taking the default parameters. When setting IISP links one end has to be defined as "network" and the other end "user". In our example 8265_hub11 is the network end and 8265_hub21 in peer group 2 the user end.

```

8265_hub11> set port 16.1 enable iisp network
16.01:Port set

8265_hub11> show port 16.1 verbose

      Type Mode      Status
-----
16.01:IISP enabled no activity
Signalling Version : 3.1
No ILMF
RB Bandwidth      : unlimited
Police admin.    : off
Signalling role   : network
Signalling vci    : 0.5
RB Admin weight   : 5040
NRB Admin weight  : 5040
VPI range admin. : 0-15 (4 bits)
VCI range admin. : 0-1023 (10 bits)
Connector         : SC DUPLEX
Media             : multimode fiber
Port speed        : 155000 kbps
Connection shaping : Off.
Remote device is inactive

Frame format      : SONET STS-3c
Scrambling mode   : frame and cell
Clock mode        : internal

```

Figure 223. Enabling the IISP port

The following screen shows the reachability information being set in 8265_hub11.

```

8265_hub11> show reachable_address all
Port Len Address                               Active Idx VPI Scope
-----
 7.01 152 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1101.1100.2035.9905.27 Y Dyn 0 15
 7.01 152 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1101.1182.1000.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15
 7.01 152 4700.7900.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.A03E.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15
 7.01 152 C500.7900.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.A03E.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15
8265_hub11> set reachable_address 16.1 96 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02 1
Entry set.
8265_hub11> set reachable_address 16.1 8 47 2
Entry set.
8265_hub11> show reachable_address all
Port Len Address                               Active Idx VPI Scope
-----
16.01 96 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1102. . . . N 1 - 1
16.01 8 47 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . N 2 - 1
 7.01 152 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1101.1100.2035.9905.27 Y Dyn 0 15
 7.01 152 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1101.1182.1000.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15
 7.01 152 4700.7900.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.A03E.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15
 7.01 152 C500.7900.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.A03E.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15
8265_hub11> save all

```

Figure 224. Setting reachable_address to another peer group

NOTE:

- 1 This entry is to tell switches in peer group 1 that peer group 2 exists through port 16.1 That is atm addresses beginning with 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02 (96 bits) can be reached through port 16.1.
- 2 In our configuration we have two MSS servers each with a LECS. So that switches in peer group 1 can reach the LECS in MSS2 if a failure occurs in MSS1 we need to tell peer group 1 that the LECS well known address can be reached through port 16.1

At this point both these connections are down as we have not configured the other hub yet.

7.3.2.2 Configuring 8265_hub21 in peer group 2

Now we are going to configure 8265_hub21 which is in peer group 2. First, we will configure the ATM address.

```
8265ATM> set pnni node:0
Enter parameter: atm_address:
Enter atm_address : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.21.82.65.00.00.02.21.00
Set request executed.
Issue COMMIT PNNI to activate if this is your final 'SET PNNI' entry.
Issue UNCOMMIT PNNI to cancel, removes all 'set pnni' since last COMMIT PNNI.

8265ATM> commit pnni
COMMIT execution will first SAVE pnni configuration updates then RESET Hub..
Are you sure ? (Y/N) Y

8265ATM> set device duplicate_atm_addresses:not_allowed
This call will reset the ATM subsystem.
Are you sure ? (Y/N) Y.
```

Figure 225. ATM address setting

We will now set the enable the port for IISP. Note this end is defined with the parameter "**user**".

```

8265_hub21> set port 16.1 enable iisp user
16.01:Port set

8265_hub21> show port 16.1 verbose
      Type Mode      Status
-----
16.01:IISP enabled  UP
Signalling Version  : 3.1
No ILMF
RB Bandwidth       : unlimited
Police admin.     : off
Signalling role    : user           1
Signalling vci     : 0.5
RB Admin weight    : 5040
NRB Admin weight   : 5040
VPI range admin.   : 0-15 (4 bits)
VCI range admin.   : 0-1023 (10 bits)
Connector          : SC DUPLEX
Media              : multimode fiber
Port speed         : 155000 kbps
Connection shaping : Off.
Remote device is active

Frame format       : SONET STS-3c
Scrambling mode    : frame and cell
Clock mode         : internal

```

Figure 226. Enabling ports

NOTE:

1 The signalling role is User.

We will now set the reachability information needed to enable switches in peer group 2 to find the addresses in peer group 1.

```

8265_hub21> show reachable_address all
No match

8265_hub21> set reachable_address 96 16.1 96 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01
Entry set.

8265_hub21> set reachable_address a 16.1 8 47           2
Entry set.

8265_hub21> show reachable_address all
Port Len Address                                     Active Idx VPI Scope
-----
16.01 96 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1101. . . . Y 1 - 1
16.01 8 47 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Y 2 - 1
7.01 152 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1102.2100.2035.997E.EC Y Dyn 0 15
7.01 152 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1102.2182.1000.0000.02 Y Dyn 0 15
7.01 152 4700.7900.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.A03E.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15
7.01 152 C500.7900.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.A03E.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15
8265_hub21> save all .

```

Figure 227. Reachable address setting

NOTE:

- 1** This entry informs switches in peer group 2 of the addresses in peer group 1 that can be reached through port 16.1
- 2** As with the reachability information defined in 8265_hub11, this entry allows switches in peer group 2 to find the LECS well known address being advertised by MSS1 in peer group 1.

Now we display the device status using the SHOW DEVICE command.

To display the atm PNNI Node_0 parameters for this switch use the **Show PNNI Node_0** command

```
8265_hub21> show pnni node:0

NODE 0 CONFIG PARAMS (IN ACTIVE CONFIG REPOSITORY):
 leadership priority:      0
 level id:                 96
 peer group id            60.39999999999990000111102
 node id:                 60.a0.3999999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
 node's atm addr:        39.99999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
 nodal representation:    simple
 node's transit capab:    unrestricted
 additional branching:     supported

NODE 0 OPERATIONAL:
 is not peer group leader
 is not a border node
 peer group containing this node has 1 members (includes this node)
```

Figure 229. Show PNNI Node_0

To display summary address

```
8265_hub21> show pnni summary_address
----- Internal Summary Addresses of Node 0-----
 Entry 1: Prefix Length=104, default, used:
 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.21. . . . .
50 summary addresses still available for configuration
```

Figure 230. SHOW PNNI SUMMARY_ADDRESS

To complete the configuration of this switch there are three other PNNI ports that need enabling. (Ports 14.3, 14.4 and 16.1. Please refer to the diagram in figure 1) As this has been shown before we will not duplicate it here.

7.3.3 Remaining 8265 hubs

We have shown detailed steps for configuring hubs 8265_hub11, 8260_hub13 and 8265_hub21.

Hubs 8265_hub12 and 8265_hub22, which contain the other IISP link between the peer groups are configured the same way as hubs 8265_hub11 and 8265_hub21, apart from the different address information. (atm, IP and MAC address) 8265_hub23 is configured the same way as 8260_hub13.

7.3.4 8260_hub24 configuration

Now we are going to configure 8260_hub24 which is in peer group 2. First, we will configure the ATM address.

```
8260ATM> set pnni node_0 atm_address:
Enter ATM address : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.24.82.60.00.00.02.24.00
To activate issue COMMIT after your last 'set pnni...' entry.
To cancel all changes since previous COMMIT, issue UNCOMMIT.
8260ATM> commit pnni
COMMIT execution will first SAVE pnni configuration updates then RESET Hub..
Are you sure ? (Y/N) Y

8260ATM> set device duplicate_atm_addresses:not_allowed
This call will reset the ATM subsystem.
Are you sure ? (Y/N)
```

Figure 231. ATM address setting on 8260_hub24

To set terminal prompt on 8260_hub24, use set terminal command.

We have set the prompt to "8260_hub24> ".

```
8260ATM> set terminal prompt 8260_hub24>
8260_hub24>
```

Figure 232. terminal prompt setting on 8260_hub24

We will now set the classical IP client IP address, subnet mask and ARP server address.

```
8260_hub24> set device arp_server ip_address atm 192.168.1.24 ff.ff.ff.00
IP address and mask set
8260_hub24> set device arp_server
Enter atm_address :
39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.82.10.00.00.00.01.0a.01.11.82.10.00.00.00.01.0a
ATM Address set
```

Figure 233. Setting Classical IP information on 8260_hub24

The next screen shows the LAN Emulation Client settings. We are going to set the token-ring client to join an ELAN called **mgmt**. The default gateway will also be set to the default gateway for this elan.

```

8260_hub24> set device lan_emulation_client tr ip_address:10.3.1.24
subnet_mask:ff.ff.ff.00 mac_address:400082600224 emulated_lan_name
Enter Emulated LAN Name:
mgmt
Client starting.
8260_hub24> set device lan_emulation_client tr no_les_with_lecs:none
Client starting.
8260_hub24> set device default_gateway 10.3.1.1
Default gateway set
8260_hub24> save all

```

Figure 234. Setting LAN Emulation Client information on 8260_hub24

We will now enable a module and port to give us connectivity outside this switch.

First we will enable module 1. Module 1 is a 3-port 155M MMF blade.

```

8260_hub24> set module 1 connected
Slot 1:Module set
8260_hub24> set port 1.1 enable pnni
1.01:Port set
8260_hub24> show port 1.1 verbose

```

Type	Mode	Status

1.01:PNNI	enabled	UP
ILMI status	:	UP
ILMI vci	:	0.16
NNI Bandwidth	:	155000 kbps
RB Bandwidth	:	unlimited
Signalling vci	:	0.5
Routing vci	:	0.18
Administrative weight	:	5040
VPI.VCI range	:	15.1023 (4.10 bits)
Connector	:	SC DUPLEX
Media	:	multimode fiber
Port speed	:	155000 kbps
Remote device is active		
Frame format	:	SONET STS-3c
Scrambling mode	:	frame and cell
Clock mode	:	internal

Figure 235. Enabling the module and port

A show device command shows the status of the hub.

To display the atm node_0 address, peer group and node IDs using the **show pnni Node_0** command.

```
8260_hub24> show pnni node_0
----- Node 0 -----
ATM addr : 39.99.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.24.82.60.00.00.02.24.00
Level Identifier : 96 (24 half-bytes and 0 bits)
PGroup Id: 60.39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02
Node Id : 60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.24.82.60.00.00.02.24.00
Unrestricted Transit.
```

Figure 237. show PNNI node_0 command on 8260_hub24

To display a list of neighbor node this switch has direct connectivity to use the **show pnni Neighbor** command.

```
8260_hub24> show pnni neighbor
----- Neighbors of Node 0-----
60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.21.82.65.00.00.02.21.00:Full
Port 1.01 vpi=0
```

Figure 238. show PNNI neighbor command on 8260_hub24

To display a list all the hubs that have joined this peer group use the **show pnni peer_group_members** command.

4 members are shown in this peer group now.

```
8260_hub24> show pnni peer_group_members
----- Peer Group of Node 0-----
60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.24.82.60.00.00.02.24.00 connected
60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.22.82.65.00.00.02.22.00 connected
60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.23.82.65.00.00.02.23.00 connected
60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.21.82.65.00.00.02.21.00 connected
4 Members.
```

Figure 239. show PNNI peer_group_members command on 8260_hub24

7.3.5 Displaying the connectivity status of the network.

7.3.5.1 8265_hub11 in peer group 1

The following screens are taken from 8265_hub11 and show the connectivity from that hub.

The **Show PNNI Node_0** command for 8265_hub11 shows the atm address, node and peer group is's for this hub.

```
8265_hub11> show pnni node:0

NODE 0 CONFIG PARAMS (IN ACTIVE CONFIG REPOSITORY):
 leadership priority:      0
 level id:                 96
 peer group id             60.39999999999990000111101
 node id:                  60.a0.3999999999999000011110111.826500000111.00
 node's atm addr:         39.999999999999000011110111.826500000111.00
 nodal representation:    simple
 node's transit capab:    unrestricted
 additional branching:    supported

NODE 0 OPERATIONAL:
 is not peer group leader
 is not a border node
 peer group containing this node has 3 members (includes this node)
```

Figure 240. SHOW PNNI NODE:0 command on 8265_hub11

The **Show PNNI Neighbor** command lists the hubs in peer group 1 that are directly attached to 8265_hub11. As can be seen from the following screen hubs 8265_hub12 and 8260_hub13 are direct PNNI neighbors of this hub.

```
8265_hub11> show pnni neighbor

NEIGHBORS OF NODE 0 CONTAINED IN PEER GROUP IDENTIFIED BY LEVEL ID 96:

neighbor_1  node id:      60.a0.3999999999999000011110112.826500000112.00
neighbor atm addr 39.999999999999000011110112.826500000112.00
                state:      Full
                slot.phys-port: 14.03

neighbor_2  node id:      60.a0.3999999999999000011110113.826500000113.00
neighbor atm addr 39.999999999999000011110113.826500000113.00
                state:      Full
                slot.phys-port: 14.01
```

Figure 241. SHOW PNNI NEIGHBOR on 8265_hub11

The **Show PNNI Peer_group_members** command lists all the hubs in the peer group that are up and active. As can be seen from this display below all three hubs in peer group 1 have joined the peer group.

```

8265_hub11> show pnni peer_group_members
VERTX  THIS  UP  CONN  IS  NODE_ID
NUMBER SWITCH LINK  CTED  PGL  THEN  ATM_ADDR
    0   yes  no   yes   no  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110111.826500000111.00
      39.9999999999999999000011110111.826500000111.00
    11  no   no   yes   no  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110112.826500000112.00
      39.9999999999999999000011110112.826500000112.00
    10  no   no   yes   no  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110113.826500000113.00
      39.9999999999999999000011110113.826500000113.00
Peer group contains 3 member(s)

```

Figure 242. SHOW PNNI PEER_GROUP MEMBERS on 8265_hub11

The first two entries displayed with this **Show Reachable_address** command show the static routes defined to hub 8265_hub21 in Peer group 2 across the IISP link are active. The remaining entries are dynamically learned addresses from devices directly attached to this hub.

```

8265_hub11> show reachable_address all
Port  Len Address                                     Active Idx VPI Scope
-----
16.01  96 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1102. . . . Y 1 - 1
16.01  8 47 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Y 2 - 1
 7.01 152 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1101.1100.2035.9905.27 Y Dyn 0 15
 7.01 152 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1101.1182.1000.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15
 7.01 152 4700.7900.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.A03E.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15
 7.01 152 C500.7900.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.A03E.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15
14.04 152 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1101.1182.7000.0001.11 Y Dyn 0 15

```

Figure 243. SHOW REACHABLE_ADDRESS on 8265_hub11

7.3.5.2 8265_hub21 in peer group 2

Show PNNI Node_0 command for 8265_hub21.

```

8265_hub21> show pnni node:0

NODE 0 CONFIG PARAMS (IN ACTIVE CONFIG REPOSITORY):
 leadership priority:      0
 level id:                 96
 peer group id            60.3999999999990000111102
 node id:                 60.a0.399999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
 node's atm addr:        39.99999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
 nodal representation:    simple
 node's transit capab:    unrestricted
 additional branching:     supported

NODE 0 OPERATIONAL:
 is not peer group leader
 is not a border node
 peer group containing this node has 4 members (includes this node)

```

Figure 244. SHOW PNNI NODE:0 on 8265_hub21

The following command shows what switches within the peer group have direct connectivity to this switch. **Show PNNI Neighbors** command

```

8265_hub21> show pnni neighbor

NEIGHBORS OF NODE 0 CONTAINED IN PEER GROUP IDENTIFIED BY LEVEL ID 96:

neighbor_1  node id:      60.a0.399999999999000011110224.826000000224.00
neighbor atm addr  39.99999999999000011110224.826000000224.00
                state:      Full
                slot.phys-port: 14.03

neighbor_2  node id:      60.a0.399999999999000011110223.826500000223.00
neighbor atm addr  39.99999999999000011110223.826500000223.00
                state:      Full
                slot.phys-port: 16.02

neighbor_3  node id:      60.a0.399999999999000011110222.826500000222.00
neighbor atm addr  39.99999999999000011110222.826500000222.00
                state:      Full
                slot.phys-port: 14.04

```

Figure 245. SHOW PNNI NEGIBOR on 8265_hub21

The **Show PNNI Peer_group_members** is used to list all the active hubs that have joined this peer group. As can be seen below all four hubs in peer group 2 have joined the peer group.

```

8265_hub21> show pnni peer_group_members
VERTX  THIS  UP  CONN  IS  NODE_ID
NUMBER SWITCH LINK  CTED  PGL  THEN  ATM_ADDR
    0   yes  no   yes   no  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
      39.9999999999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
   12   no  no   yes   no  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110222.826500000222.00
      39.9999999999999999000011110222.826500000222.00
   11   no  no   yes   no  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110223.826500000223.00
      39.9999999999999999000011110223.826500000223.00
   10   no  no   yes   no  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110224.826000000224.00
      39.9999999999999999000011110224.826000000224.00
Peer group contains 4 member(s)

```

Figure 246. SHOW PNNI PER_GROUP MEMBERS on 8265_hub21

Reachability across the IISP link to 8265_hub11 is active as shown by the "Y" under the active heading. You can see both statically defined reachable addresses are active. The remaining four from port 7.1 have been dynamically learned.

Show reachable address command

```

8265_hub21> show reachable_address all
Port  Len Address                                     Active Idx VPI Scope
-----
16.01  96 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1101. . . . Y 1 - 1
16.01   8 47 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Y 2 - 1
 7.01 152 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1102.2100.2035.997E.EC Y Dyn 0 15
 7.01 152 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1102.2182.1000.0000.02 Y Dyn 0 15
 7.01 152 4700.7900.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.A03E.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15
 7.01 152 C500.7900.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.A03E.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15

```

Figure 247. SHOW REACHABLE_ADDRESS on 8265_hub21

7.4 Configuring PNNI Hierachy

We will now take the configuration we have just built (based on two PNNI peer groups interconnected with IISP links) and re-configure this so the peer groups are connected using the PNNI hierachy. We will start with the configuration we have just completed. (as shown in the diagram in section 5-2 xxx) The final configuration will be as shown in the diagram below.

7.4.1 Overview

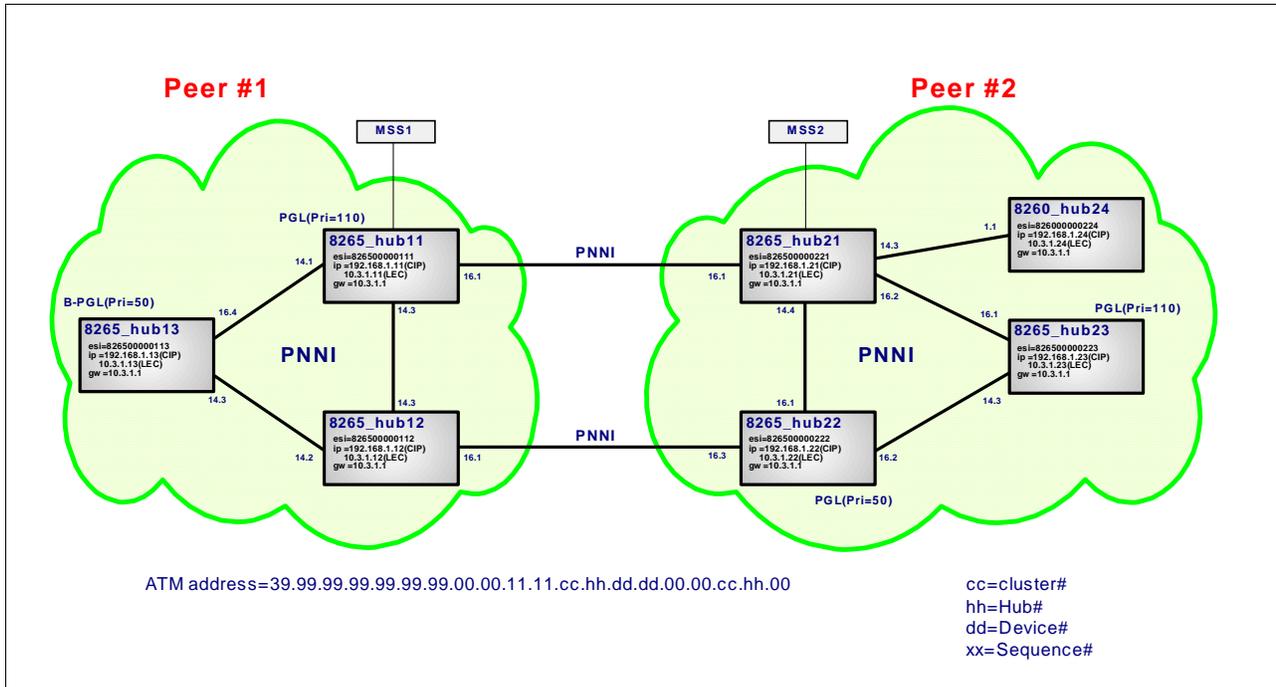


Figure 248. PNNI Configuration diagram

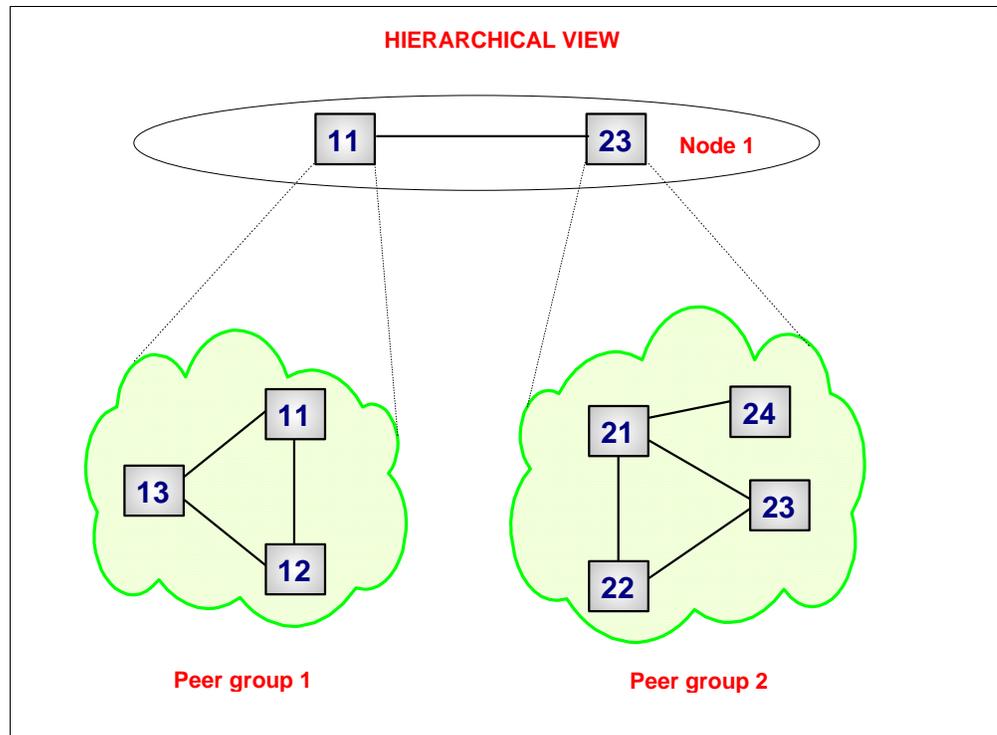


Figure 249.

A summary of the process follows

- Remove any static REACHABLE ADDRESS definitions that are not required.
- Re-define the IISP links as PNNI links.
- Set the NODE_0 LEADERSHIP PRIORITY.

The reachable address definitions are not needed when you migrate to a peer group hierarchy environment as reachability is propagated across the hierarchy.

This is fine if all your switches have version 4 code. If you have a switch running version 3 code as we have, 8260_hub24 is an 8260, it will not understand the reachability information propagated across the peer group hierarchy. Reachability information is still required on the exit ports of the border switches to enable non version 4 switches to reach other peer groups. In our example you will see that not all the **reachable addresses** are deleted when we migrate our network to a hierarchical one. This is the reason for this.

Setting the Node_0 leadership priority. Within each peer group one of the switches will be elected peer group leader. This switch will advertise reachability information from within its peer group to other peer groups.

The default value for this parameter is 0. A switch with a leadership priority value of 0 can never be a peer group leader. To enable a switch to take part in the negotiation for peer group leader that goes on when the leader is being chosen

this value must be set to at least 1. The range is from 1 to 255 but the settable range is up to 205. xxx When a switch is elected peer group leader it adds 50 to its configured priority value and uses this in any further negotiation that may go on. Consequently any switch joining a peer group has to have a configured peer group leadership priority 50 higher than the current active peer group leaders to be able to take over as peer group leader. This is done deliberately to prevent needless swapping of the peer group leadership role in a running network.

If there are two hubs with the same leadership priority negotiating to become peer group leader the one with the highest address wins.

If you set the leadership priority to 1 in all your switches they will all take part in the election process but unless they were all powered on at the same instance in time it may not be the one with the highest address that becomes leader. Once a switch is elected peer group leader, 50 is added to its configured priority. So in this situation it's a bit hit and miss who will become the peer group leader.

The best approach is to decide which hub you want to become peer group leader and in the event of it failing which hub you would want to become its backup.

Make sure the peer group leader has a configured peer group priority of 51 over the backup. To ensure the backup always assumes the responsibility this should have a priority at least 51 over the other switches.

If you are not interested in which switch takes over if the switch you configure to be peer group leader fails just give this one switch a priority of 51 above all others.

7.4.2 Migration Procedure

We are going to show the configuration steps required for 8265_hub11 in Peer group 1 and 8265_hub21 in Peer group 2. The steps required for hubs 8265_hub12 and 8265_hub22 are the same and will not be repeated here. The configuration steps for 8260_hub13, which does not have any IISP links and 8260_hub24 will also be shown.

In our network we are going to make hubs 8265_hub11 and 8265_hub23 the peer group leaders by giving them a leadership priority of 110. We want hubs 8260_hub13 and 8265_hub22 to take over the leadership priority role if either 8265_hub11 or 8265_hub23 fail so we will configure them with a priority of 50. The remaining 8265 switches will have a priority of 1. The 8260 running version 3 code cannot be a peer group leader.

7.4.2.1 Configuration steps for 8265_hub11

The following screen shows the reachable address entry for the static IISP route to peer group 1 being deleted. A new entry is then made for the 8260 version 3 hub 8260_hub24. This is to ensure it can reach peer group 1. Note its length is

less than the 96 xxxverify these 88-96 xxx bit length of the reachability information propagated across the hierachy. This is to ensure this entry does not interfere with the reachability information the version 4 switches will use.

```

8265_hub11> show reachable_address all
Port Len Address Active Idx VPI Scope
-----
16.01 96 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1102. . . . Y 1 - 1
16.01 8 47 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Y 2 - 1
7.01 152 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1101.1100.2035.9905.27 Y Dyn 0 15
7.01 152 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1101.1182.1000.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15
7.01 152 4700.7900.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.A03E.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15
7.01 152 C500.7900.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.A03E.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15
14.04 152 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1101.1182.7000.0001.11 Y Dyn 0 15
8265_hub11> clear reachable_address 1
Entry cleared
8265_hub11> set reachable_address 16.1 95 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02
Warning:some unused bits are set in last byte (0x02, only 7 significant bits)
Entry set.
8265_hub11> show reachable_address all
Port Len Address Active Idx VPI Scope
-----
16.01 95 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1102. . . . N 1 - 1
16.01 8 47 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . N 2 - 1
7.01 152 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1101.1100.2035.9905.27 Y Dyn 0 15
7.01 152 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1101.1182.1000.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15
7.01 152 4700.7900.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.A03E.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15
7.01 152 C500.7900.0000.0000.0000.0000.0000.A03E.0000.01 Y Dyn 0 15
14.04 152 3999.9999.9999.9900.0011.1101.1182.7000.0001.11 Y Dyn 0 15

```

Figure 250. reachable_address

The following screen shows the commands entered to change link 16.1 from IISP to PNNI.

```

8265_hub11> show port 16.1 verbose
      Type Mode      Status
-----
16.01:IISP enabled  UP
8265_hub11> set port 16.1 disable
16.01:Port set
8265_hub11> set port 16.1 enable pnni
16.01:Port set
8265_hub11> show port 16.1 verbose
      Type Mode      Status
-----
16.01:PNNI enabled  DOWN:Establishing

IIMI status          : DOWN:Establishing
IIMI vci              : 0.16
RB Bandwidth         : unlimited
Police admin.       : off
Signalling vci       : 0.5
Routing vci          : 0.18
Aggregation token    : 0
RB Admin weight      : 5040
NRB Admin weight     : 5040
VPI range admin.     : 0-15 (4 bits)
VCI range admin.     : 0-1023 (10 bits)
Connector            : SC DUPLEX
Media                 : multimode fiber
Port speed           : 155000 kbps
Connection shaping   : Off.
Remote device is active

Frame format         : SONET STS-3c
Scrambling mode      : frame and cell
Clock mode           : internal

```

Figure 251. set port PNNI

Note:

- 1 The set port enable pnni command. The default parameters are taken.

The leadership priority is set for 8265_hub11. We are setting the value to 110 to ensure this hub always becomes peer group leader. The **Show PNNI Node_0** command shows this node has become peer group leader.

```

8265_hub11> set pnni node:0 leader_priority:110 1
Set request executed. Caused, previously unconfig
node 1 to be config with leader prior 0 & level id 88.
If you want to modify it do so before issuing COMMIT PNNI.
Issue UNCOMMIT PNNI to cancel, removes all 'set pnni' since last COMMIT PNNI.
8265_hub11> commit pnni
COMMIT execution may cause new peer group leaders(s) to be created..
Are you sure ? (Y/N) Y
COMMIT successfully executed, results in more configured levels.
To save new configuration issue SAVE.
8265_hub11> save all

8265_hub11> show pnni node:0
NODE 0 CONFIG PARAMS (IN ACTIVE CONFIG REPOSITORY):
leadership priority:    110 1
level id:              96
peer group id         60.39999999999990000111101
node id:              60.a0.3999999999999000011110111.826500000111.00
node's atm addr:     39.999999999999000011110111.826500000111.00
nodal representation: simple
node's transit capab: unrestricted
additional branching: supported

NODE 0 OPERATIONAL:
is peer group leader with leadership priority 160 2
is a border node
peer group containing this node has 3 members (includes this node)

```

Figure 252. Setting the leadership priority.

Note:

- 1** The leadership priority is set to 110.
- 2** This node has become peer group leader.

```

8265_hub11> show pnni neighbor
NEIGHBORS OF NODE 0 CONTAINED IN PEER GROUP IDENTIFIED BY LEVEL ID 96:
neighbor_1 node id: 60.a0.3999999999999000011110112.826500000112.00
neighbor atm addr 39.999999999999000011110112.826500000112.00
state: Full
slot.phys-port: 14.03

neighbor_2 node id: 60.a0.3999999999999000011110113.826500000113.00
neighbor atm addr 39.999999999999000011110113.826500000113.00
state: Full
slot.phys-port: 14.01

NEIGHBORS OF NODE 1 CONTAINED IN PEER GROUP IDENTIFIED BY LEVEL ID 88:
neighbor_1 NodeId: 58.60.3999999999999000011110200.826500000223.00
neighbor atm addr 39.999999999999000011110223.826500000223.40
state: Full

```

Figure 253. Show PNNI neighbor command.

The IISP port in 8265_hub21 is changed to PNNI. Again the default parameters are chosen.

```

8265_hub21> show port 16.1 verbose
      Type Mode      Status
-----
16.01:IISP enabled  UP
8265_hub21> set port 16.1 disable
16.01:Port set
8265_hub21> set port 16.1 enable pnni
16.01:Port set
8265_hub21> show port 16.1 verbose
      Type Mode      Status
-----
16.01:PNNI enabled  up

ILMI status      : up
ILMI vci         : 0.16
RB Bandwidth     : unlimited
Police admin.   : off
Signalling vci   : 0.5
Routing vci      : 0.18
Aggregation token : 0
RB Admin weight  : 5040
NRB Admin weight : 5040
VPI range admin. : 0-15 (4 bits)
VCI range admin. : 0-1023 (10 bits)
Connector        : SC DUPLEX
Media            : multimode fiber
Port speed       : 155000 kbps
Connection shaping : Off.
Remote device is active

Frame format     : SONET STS-3c
Scrambling mode  : frame and cell
Clock mode       : internal

```

Figure 256. IISP to PNNI port change for 8265_hub21.

The PNNI Node_0 leadership priority is set for 8265_hub21 to a value of 1. With this value it is eligible to become the peer group leader but will only do so if both hubs 8265_hub23 and 8265_hub22 are not operational.

```

8265_hub21> set pnni node:0 leader_priority:1
Set request executed. Caused, previously unconfig
node 1 to be config with leader prior 0 & level id 88.
If you want to modify it do so before issuing COMMIT PNNI.
Issue UNCOMMIT PNNI to cancel, removes all 'set pnni' since last COMMIT PNNI.
8265_hub21> commit pnni
COMMIT execution may cause new peer group leaders(s) to be created..
Are you sure ? (Y/N) Y
COMMIT successfully executed, results in more configured levels.
To save new configuration issue SAVE.
8265_hub21> save all

```

Figure 257. set pnni node:0 leader_priority for 8265_hub21.

The Show PNNI Node_0 command for 8265_hub21.

```
8265_hub21> show pnni node:0
NODE 0 CONFIG PARAMS (IN ACTIVE CONFIG REPOSITORY):
 leadership priority:      1
 level id:                 96
 peer group id             60.3999999999990000111102
 node id:                  60.a0.399999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
 node's atm addr:         39.999999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
 nodal representation:    simple
 node's transit capab:    unrestricted
 additional branching:     supported

NODE 0 OPERATIONAL:
 is not peer group leader
 is a border node
 peer group containing this node has 4 members (includes this node)
```

Figure 258. The Show PNNI Node_0 command for 8265_hub21.

This shows the directly attached hubs to 8265_hub21.

```
8265_hub21> show pnni neighbor
NEIGHBORS OF NODE 0 CONTAINED IN PEER GROUP IDENTIFIED BY LEVEL ID 96:

neighbor_1  node id:      60.a0.399999999999000011110222.826500000222.00
neighbor atm addr 39.999999999999000011110222.826500000222.00
                state:      Full
                slot.phys-port: 14.04

neighbor_2  node id:      60.a0.399999999999000011110223.826500000223.00
neighbor atm addr 39.999999999999000011110223.826500000223.00
                state:      Full
                slot.phys-port: 16.02

neighbor_3  node id:      60.a0.399999999999000011110224.826000000224.00
neighbor atm addr 39.999999999999000011110224.826000000224.00
                state:      Full
                slot.phys-port: 14.03
```

Figure 259. The show PNNI Neighbor command for 8265_hub21

The next display shows the peer group members as seen from 8265_hub21. The top two entries show the peer group leaders for both peer groups while the bottom four entries show the hubs that have joined this peer group.

```

8265_hub21> show pnni peer_group_members
VERTX THIS UP CONN IS NODE_ID
NUMBER SWITCH LINK CTED PGL THEN ATM_ADDR
  15 no no - no 58.60.3999999999999000011110100.826500000111.00
    39.9999999999999000011110111.826500000111.40
  13 no no - no 58.60.3999999999999000011110200.826500000223.00
    39.9999999999999000011110223.826500000223.40
Peer group contains 2 member(s)
  0 yes yes yes no 60.a0.3999999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
    39.9999999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
  12 no yes yes no 60.a0.3999999999999000011110222.826500000222.00
    39.9999999999999000011110222.826500000222.00
  11 no no yes yes 60.a0.3999999999999000011110223.826500000223.00
    39.9999999999999000011110223.826500000223.00
  10 no no yes no 60.a0.3999999999999000011110224.826000000224.00
    39.9999999999999000011110224.826000000224.00
Peer group contains 4 member(s)

```

Figure 259 (Part 2 of 2). The Show PNNI Peer_group_members command for 8265_hub21.

7.4.2.3 Configuring 8260_hub13

We have decided we want to make this hub the backup peer group leader for peer group 1.

The PNNI Node_0 leadership priority is set to 50 for 8260_hub13.

```

8260_hub13> set pnni node:0 leader_priority:50
Set request executed.
Issue COMMIT PNNI to activate if this is your final 'SET PNNI' entry.
Issue UNCOMMIT PNNI to cancel, removes all 'set pnni' since last COMMIT PNNI.
8260_hub13> commit pnni
COMMIT execution may generate new peer group leaders(s)
or remove existing peer group leader(s)..
Are you sure ? (Y/N) Y
COMMIT successfully, may result in new peer group leaders(s)
or loss of existing peer group leader(s).
8260_hub13> save all

```

Figure 260. setting leadership_priority on 8265_hub23

The Show PNNI Node_0 command shows this hub has a leadership priority of 50 but is not the peer group leader. It will take over leadership if 8265_hub11 fails.

```

8260_hub13> show pnni node:0
NODE 0 CONFIG PARAMS (IN ACTIVE CONFIG REPOSITORY):
 leadership priority:      50
 level id:                 96
 peer group id             60.39999999999999990000111101
 node id:                  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110113.826500000113.00
 node's atm addr:         39.999999999999000011110113.826500000113.00
 nodal representation:    simple
 node's transit capab:    unrestricted
 additional branching:     supported

NODE 0 OPERATIONAL:
 is not peer group leader
 is not a border node
 peer group containing this node has 3 members (includes this node)

```

Figure 261. Show PNNI Node_0 command for 8260_hub13.

7.4.2.4 Configuring hubs 8265_hub12, 8265_hub22 and 8260_hub24.

Hubs 8265_hub12 and 8265_hub22 contain the other IISP link between the peer groups that has to be upgraded to PNNI. The upgrade of these two hubs is exactly the same as has been described for hubs 8265_hub11 and 8265_hub21 with the exception of the leadership priority value. Hub 8265_hub12 has a leadership priority of 1 and 8265_hub22 is 50.

The 8260_hub24 cannot take part in the peer group leadership election process. There are no changes to the 8260_hub24 configuration when migrating to peer group hierarchy. The 8260 can only run version 3 code and cannot be a peer group leader or border node. The minimum code level for an 8260 to be part of a network with peer group hierarchy is 3.2.0.

7.4.2.5 monitor 8260_hub24

The following screens show the network as viewed from the 8260_hub24.

```

8260_hub24> show pnni node_0
----- Node 0 -----
 ATM addr : 39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.24.82.60.00.00.02.24.00
 Level Identifier : 96 (24 half-bytes and 0 bits)
 PGroup Id: 60.39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02
 Node Id   : 60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.24.82.60.00.00.02.24.00
 Unrestricted Transit.

```

Figure 262. Show PNNI Node_0 COMMAND for 8260_hub24.

```
8260_hub24> show pnni neighbor
----- Neighbors of Node 0-----
60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.21.82.65.00.00.02.21.00:Full
Port 1.01 vpi=0
```

Figure 263. Show PNNI neighbor command for 8260_hub24.

```
8260_hub24> show pnni peer_group_members
----- Peer Group of Node 0-----
60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.24.82.60.00.00.02.24.00 connected
60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.22.82.65.00.00.02.22.00 connected
60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.23.82.65.00.00.02.23.00 connected
60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.21.82.65.00.00.02.21.00 connected
4 Members.
```

Figure 263 (Part 2 of 2). Show PNNI peer_group_members for 8260_hub24.

7.4.2.6 Configuring 8265_hub23.

The only configuration changes here are to set the leadership priority. We have decided we want to make this hub the peer group leader for peer group 2. We will set the leadership priority to 110 to activate this.

```
8260_hub23> set pnni node:0 leader_priority:110
Set request executed.
Issue COMMIT PNNI to activate if this is your final 'SET PNNI' entry.
Issue UNCOMMIT PNNI to cancel, removes all 'set pnni' since last COMMIT PNNI.

8260_hub23> commit pnni
COMMIT execution may generate new peer group leaders(s)
or remove existing peer group leader(s)..
Are you sure ? (Y/N) Y
COMMIT successfully executed, may result in new peer group leaders(s)
or loss of existing peer group leader(s).
8260_hub23> save all
```

Figure 264. Set PNNI Node_0 leader_priority for 8265_hub23.

Following this set command the PNNI Node_0 configuration is shown below.

```

8260_hub23> show pnni node:0
NODE 0 CONFIG PARAMS (IN ACTIVE CONFIG REPOSITORY):
  leadership priority:    110
  level id:               96
  peer group id          60.39999999999990000111102
  node id:               60.a0.3999999999999000011110223.826500000223.00
  node's atm addr:       39.99999999999000011110223.826500000223.00
  nodal representation:  simple
  node's transit capab:  unrestricted
  additional branching:  supported

NODE 0 OPERATIONAL:
  is peer group leader with leadership priority 160
  is not a border node
  peer group containing this node has 4 members (includes this node)

```

Figure 265 (Part 1 of 2). monitor 8265_hub23

The following **Show PNNI Neighbor** command shows the hubs directly connected to 8265_hub23 within this peer group and its partner node_1 peer group leader (8265_hub11) in peer group 1. Its node_1 partner is shown at the bottom of the screen.

```

8260_hub23> show pnni neighbor
NEIGHBORS OF NODE 0 CONTAINED IN PEER GROUP IDENTIFIED BY LEVEL ID 96:

neighbor_1  node id:    60.a0.3999999999999000011110222.826500000222.00
neighbor atm addr  39.99999999999000011110222.826500000222.00
                state:    Full
                slot.phys-port: 14.03

neighbor_2  node id:    60.a0.3999999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
neighbor atm addr  39.99999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
                state:    Full
                slot.phys-port: 16.01

NEIGHBORS OF NODE 1 CONTAINED IN PEER GROUP IDENTIFIED BY LEVEL ID 88:

neighbor_1  NodeId:    58.60.3999999999999000011110100.826500000111.00
neighbor atm addr  39.99999999999000011110111.826500000111.40
                state:    Full

```

Figure 266.

The show PNNI peer_group_members command shows that it and 8265_hub11 are the two peer group leaders in this network. All four hubs in this peer group are shown at the bottom.

```

8260_hub23> show pnni peer_group_members
VERTX  THIS  UP  CONN  IS  NODE_ID
NUMBER SWITCH LINK  CTED  PGL  THEN  ATM_ADDR
    14  no   no   yes   no  58.60.3999999999999999000011110100.826500000111.00
      1  yes  no   yes   no  39.9999999999999999000011110111.826500000111.40
      1  yes  no   yes   no  58.60.3999999999999999000011110200.826500000223.00
      1  yes  no   yes   no  39.9999999999999999000011110223.826500000223.40
Peer group contains 2 member(s)
    0  yes  no   yes   yes  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110223.826500000223.00
      0  yes  no   yes   yes  39.9999999999999999000011110223.826500000223.00
    12  no   yes  yes   no  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110222.826500000222.00
      12  no   yes  yes   no  39.9999999999999999000011110222.826500000222.00
    11  no   no   yes   no  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110224.826000000224.00
      11  no   no   yes   no  39.9999999999999999000011110224.826000000224.00
    10  no   yes  yes   no  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
      10  no   yes  yes   no  39.9999999999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
Peer group contains 4 member(s)

```

Figure 267. Show PNNI peer_group_members command for 8265_hub23.

This completed the configuration for 8265_hub23.

7.4.3 Adding a WAN connection to another hub

We will now take our atm network running PNNI hierarchy as shown in section 5.4.1 and add another hub. (8260_hub25) This hub will be connected to 8265_hub23 using a DS3 WAN connection. A diagram of this follows.

The new switch will be part of the existing peer group 2. We will define the ports at both ends of the connection as VOID and set a VPC across the void to carry the PNNI connection.

We will show just the configuration of the WAN link. The basic hub and PNNI configuration has been done earlier in this book.

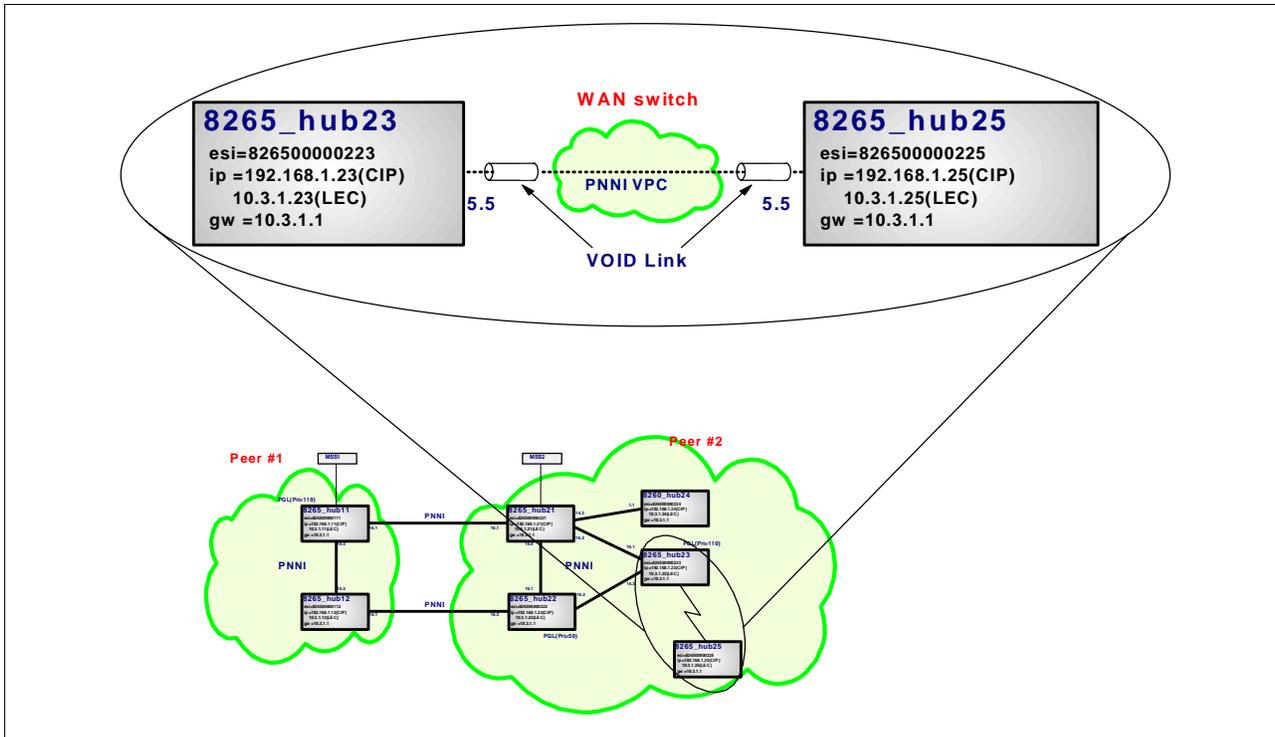


Figure 268. How the new switch (8260_hub25) is WAN connected to the existing network.

7.4.3.1 Configuration for 8265_hub23

We will now configure the WAN connection in 8265_hub23.

Our A8-WAN blade is installed in slot 5.

```
8260_hub23> set module 5 connected
Slot 5:Module set
8260_hub23> show module 5

Slot Install Connect Operation General Information
-----
5      Y      Y      Y      8265 AIM WAN Module with OC3 + DS3 Ports
```

Figure 269. Setting the WAN module connected

Next we will enable the port we are using as VOID and set the port parameters we needed. (Check the 8265 command reference for details of all the parameters.)

```
8260_hub23> set port 5.5 disable void shaping:44000
5.05:Port set
8260_hub23> set port 5.5 parm timing_source 0
8260_hub23> set port 5.5 parm descramble_rcv_cells enable
8260_hub23> set port 5.5 parm scramble_xmt_cells enable
8260_hub23> set port 5.5 parm discard_idle_cells enable
8260_hub23> set port 5.5 parm address 10b
Actual Value 02
Enter value: 02
8260_hub23> set port 5.5 parm address 10d
Actual Value 01
Enter value: 00
8260_hub23> set port 5.5 enable void
5.05:Port set
```

Figure 270. Setting the VOID port in 8265_hub23.

The **Show Port 5.5 Verbose** command display follows.

```

8260_hub23> show port 5.5 verbose

      Type Mode      Status                               Daughter Card Description
-----
5.05:VOID enabled UP                               DS3 Port

No ILMI
VPI range admin.      : 0-15 (4 bits)
VCI range admin.      : 0-1023 (10 bits)
Connector              : BNC
Media                  : coaxial cable
Port speed             : 44736 kbps
Connection shaping    : Off.
Shaping bandwidth     : 44000 kbps
Remote device is active

DAUGHTER CARD INFORMATION:
-----
Type                   : DS3
Software Version       : 0.5.1.J

CONFIGURATION CONTROL:
-----
Failure Integration Time      : 2500 ms
Failure Decay Time           : 10 s
Timing Source                 : PARM_EXTERNAL_FACILITY_TM
Descramble Received Cells    : Yes
Discard Idle Cells           : Yes
Scramble Transmitted Cells   : Yes
DS3 Format                    : C-bit
PLCP Framing                 : No

DIAGNOSTICS CONTROL:
-----
Diagnostic Pattern           : 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
Performance Monitoring       : DISABLED
Internal Wrap                 : disabled
Reply Mode Wrap              : disabled
Far End Mode Wrap            : disabled

EQUIPMENT TEST RESULT:
-----
Tests Results                : OK

FAILURE STATUS:
-----
Loss of Signal                : inactive
Loss of Frame                 : inactive
Equipment Failure             : inactive
Loss of Synchronization      : inactive
Loss of Cell Delineation      : inactive
DS3 Alarm Indication Signal (AIS) : inactive
DS3 Remote Alarm Indication (RAI) : inactive
PLCP Loss of Frame           : inactive
PLCP Remote Alarm Indication (RAI) : inactive
Idle Signal                   : inactive

FAILURE SUMMARY STATUS:
-----
No Failure.

```

Figure 271. The Show Port command for the VOID port.

We will now configure the VPC link across the void to 8260_hub25.

We have been given a VPI value of 1 by the supplier of the wide area link for the connection. We are also going to use 44mbps of the connection for this link. A detailed description of all the parameters for the Set VPC_LINK command can be found in the 8265 command reference.

```

8260_hub23> show vpc_link all
No match

8260_hub23> set vpc_link 5.5 1 enable pnni bandwidth:44000 bandwidth_rb:unlimited
lice:off shaping:off ilmi_vci:none vpci:1
5.05 1:Accepted

8260_hub23> show vpc_link 5.5 1 verbose
-----
VPI :Type  Mode      Status
-----
5.05    1:PNNI enable  UP
No ILMI
VPC Bandwidth      : 44000 kbps
RB Bandwidth       : unlimited
Police admin.      : off
Signalling vci     : 1.5
Routing vci        : 1.18
Aggregation token  : 0
RB Admin weight    : 5040
NRB Admin weight   : 5040
VPCI                : 1
Shaping            : Off

```

Figure 272. Set VPC_LINK command for the WAN link.

Note:

1 VPI is set to 1.

The following Show PNNI neighbor screen (taken after configuring 8260_hub25) shows that 8265_hub23 now has three neighbors including 8260_hub25.

```

8260_hub23> show pnni neighbor

NEIGHBORS OF NODE 0 CONTAINED IN PEER GROUP IDENTIFIED BY LEVEL ID 96:
neighbor_1  node id: 60.a0.399999999999000011110225.826500000225.00
neighbor atm addr 39.999999999999000011110225.826500000225.00
               state: Full
               slot.phys-port: 05.05

neighbor_2  node id: 60.a0.399999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
neighbor atm addr 39.999999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
               state: Full
               slot.phys-port: 16.01

neighbor_3  node id: 60.a0.399999999999000011110222.826500000222.00
neighbor atm addr 39.999999999999000011110222.826500000222.00
               state: Full
               slot.phys-port: 14.03

NEIGHBORS OF NODE 1 CONTAINED IN PEER GROUP IDENTIFIED BY LEVEL ID 88:

neighbor_1  NodeId: 58.60.399999999999000011110100.826500000111.00
neighbor atm addr 39.999999999999000011110111.826500000111.40
               state: Full

```

Figure 273. Show PNNI Neighbor command for 8265_hub23.

The Show PNNI peer_group_members command for 8265_hub23.

```

8260_hub23> show pnni peer_group_members
VERIX  THIS  UP  CONN  IS  NODE_ID
NUMBR SWITCH LINK  CTED  PGL  THEN ATM_ADDR
    1  yes  no  yes  no  58.60.399999999999000011110200.826500000223.00
    11 no  no  yes  no  58.60.399999999999000011110100.826500000111.00
Peer group contains 2 member(s)
    0  yes  no  yes  yes 60.a0.399999999999000011110223.826500000223.00
    17 no  no  yes  no  60.a0.399999999999000011110225.826500000225.00
    12 no  yes  yes  no  60.a0.399999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
    15 no  no  yes  no  60.a0.399999999999000011110224.826000000224.00
    10 no  yes  yes  no  60.a0.399999999999000011110222.826500000222.00
Peer group contains 5 member(s) .

```

Figure 274. Show PNNI peer_group_members command for 8265_hub23.

This completes the WAN configuration for 8265_hub23.

7.4.3.2 8260_hub25 configuration

The WAN configuration for this hub is exactly the same as for 8265_hub23. Points to remember here are that the VPCI value in the set VPC_LINK command must match at both ends of the link.

```
8260_hub25> set port 5.5 disable void shaping:44000
5.05:Port set
8260_hub25> set port 5.5 parm timing_source 0
8260_hub25>
8260_hub25> set port 5.5 parm descramble_rcv_cells enable
8260_hub25> set port 5.5 parm scramble_xmt_cells enable
8260_hub25> set port 5.5 parm discard_idle_cells enable
8260_hub25> set port 5.5 parm address 10b
Actual Value 02
Enter value: 02
8260_hub25> set port 5.5 parm address 10d
Actual Value 01
Enter value: 00
8260_hub25> set port 5.5 enable void
5.05:Port set
```

Figure 275. Setting the VOID port in 8260_hub25.

```

8260_hub25> show port 5.5 verbose

      Type Mode      Status                               Daughter Card Description
-----
5.05:VOID enabled UP                               DS3 Port

No ILMI
VPI range admin.      : 0-15 (4 bits)
VCI range admin.      : 0-1023 (10 bits)
Connector              : BNC
Media                  : coaxial cable
Port speed             : 44736 kbps
Connection shaping     : Off.
Shaping bandwidth     : 44000 kbps
Remote device is active

DAUGHTER CARD INFORMATION:
-----
Type                   : DS3
Software Version       : 0.5.1.J

CONFIGURATION CONTROL:
-----
Failure Integration Time : 2500 ms
Failure Decay Time      : 10 s
Timing Source           : PARM_EXTERNAL_FACILITY_TMG
Descramble Received Cells : Yes
Discard Idle Cells      : Yes
Scramble Transmitted Cells : Yes
DS3 Format               : C-bit
PLCP Framing            : No

DIAGNOSTICS CONTROL:
-----
Diagnostic Pattern      : 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
Performance Monitoring : DISABLED
Internal Wrap           : disabled
Reply Mode Wrap        : disabled
Far End Mode Wrap      : disabled

EQUIPMENT TEST RESULT:
-----
Tests Results           : OK

FAILURE STATUS:
-----
Loss of Signal          : inactive
Loss of Frame           : inactive
Equipment Failure       : inactive
Loss of Synchronization : inactive
Loss of Cell Delineation : inactive
DS3 Alarm Indication Signal (AIS) : inactive
DS3 Remote Alarm Indication (RAI) : inactive
PLCP Loss of Frame     : inactive
PLCP Remote Alarm Indication (RAI) : inactive
Idle Signal             : inactive

FAILURE SUMMARY STATUS:
-----
                        No Failure.

```

Figure 276. Show Port command for the WAN link.

In this case we set VPI value to 1 at both ends of the link.

The VPI value may not be the same as is used at the another end. It will be whatever the WAN service provider supplies.

```

8260_hub25> show vpc_link all
No match

8260_hub25> set vpc_link 5.5 1 enable pnni bandwidth:44000 bandwidth_rb:unlimited
police:off shaping:off ilmi_vci:none vpci:1
5.05 1:Accepted
8260_hub25> show vpc_link all verbose

```

VPI	Type	Mode	Status
5.05	1:PNNI	enable	UP

```

No ILMI
VPC Bandwidth      : 44000 kbps
RB Bandwidth       : unlimited
Police admin.      : off
Signalling vci     : 1.5
Routing vci        : 1.18
Aggregation token  : 0
RB Admin weight    : 5040
NRB Admin weight   : 5040
VPCI               : 1
Shaping            : Off
VCI range admin.   : 0-1023 (10 bits)

```

Figure 277. Show VPC_LINK command for the VPC link

Note:

1 VPI is set to 1.

The show PNNI Neighbor command shows 8260_hub25 has one neighbor, 8265_hub23.

```

8260_hub25> show pnni neighbor

```

```

NEIGHBORS OF NODE 0 CONTAINED IN PEER GROUP IDENTIFIED BY LEVEL ID 96:

```

neighbor_1	node id:	60.a0.3999999999999999000011110223.826500000223.00
neighbor atm addr		39.9999999999999999000011110223.826500000223.00
	state:	Full
	slot.phys-port:	05.05

Figure 278. Show PNNI neighbor command

The Show PNNI peer_group_members follows.

```

8260_hub25> show pnni peer_group_members
VERTIX THIS  UP  CONN  IS  NODE_ID
NUMBER SWITCH LINK CTED  PGL  THEN ATM_ADDR
    15   no   no   -    no  58.60.3999999999999999000011110200.826500000223.00
      39.9999999999999999000011110223.826500000223.40
    14   no   no   -    no  58.60.3999999999999999000011110100.826500000111.00
      39.9999999999999999000011110111.826500000111.40
Peer group contains 2 member(s)
    0   yes  no   yes  no  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110225.826500000225.00
      39.9999999999999999000011110225.826500000225.00
    12   no  yes  yes  no  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110222.826500000222.00
      39.9999999999999999000011110222.826500000222.00
    11   no  yes  yes  no  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
      39.9999999999999999000011110221.826500000221.00
    13   no  no   yes  no  60.a0.3999999999999999000011110224.826000000224.00
      39.9999999999999999000011110224.826000000224.00
    10   no  no   yes  yes 60.a0.3999999999999999000011110223.826500000223.00
      39.9999999999999999000011110223.826500000223.00
Peer group contains 5 member(s) .

```

Figure 279. Show PNNI peer_group_members command.

Chapter 8. MSS configuration

8.1 Configuration overview

We are now going to show the MSS configuration we have used in the lab. This one configuration was used for the migration from pre-PNNI to PNNI; in the network when we built the PNNI configuration and migrated to PNNI hierarchy and when we produced the client configurations.

We have two MSS servers. MSS1 and MSS2 each attached to a separate switch. Each MSS has the following components configured.

8.1.1 LECS.

Both MSS servers have a LECS running. Introduced with MSS code version 2.2 is the ability to specify redundancy between LECS running in MSS servers. We have redundancy defined. MSS1 is the primary and MSS2 the secondary. i.e. With this feature we only need to make LECS changes to MSS1. Then we can copy the LECS database to the other LECS in the network. This can be done manually through T5 or will happen automatically every time the MSS starts up or the LECS function is restarted. This means you only have to maintain the primary LECS configuration avoiding the risk of different LECS databases in the network.

For a detailed description of how this function works please refer to the MSS 2.2 redbook SG24-5311-00.

8.1.2 ELANs

We have three ELANs configured in our network.

1 Ethernet ELAN et1,

1 Token-ring ELAN tr1,

and a management token-ring ELAN, mgmt.

Each is defined with LES/BUS redundancy. The primary running in MSS1 and the backup in MSS2. (You will see on some of the MSS1 screens an ELAN called tkr-prod. This ELAN was used to link between our test environment in the lab and the main network running in our office. It has no bearing on the scenarios documented here but was used to allow easy access to the test lab from our office.)

8.1.3 ARP server

An ARP server is defined in MSS1 for classical IP. There is an RS6000 network management station running NetView6000. All the atm components are connected using classical IP as well as the 'mgmt' ELAN.

8.1.4 LECs

LECs. There is a LEC defined for each of the elans in both MSS servers. The et1 and tr1 elans each have more than one IP address range. For each there is an IP address on the client and a default gateway that has redundancy between the two MSS. Some of the clients that join the tr1 and et1 elans are switches that have LANs with more than one IP address range. To enable local shortcuts to be created within the switch the MSS server must know about all the IP address ranges on its interfaces. MSS1 is set up as the primary default gateway with MSS2 the redundant.

8.1.5 Bridging.

Each MSS has a bridge defined and the ports are enabled on et1 and tr1. Transparent bridging on et1 and source-route transparent on tr1. Both MSS servers have the bridge defined for redundancy. To split the workload between MSS servers we have defined MSS2 to have its bridge ports forwarding while MSS1 is blocking. (By default the IP routing is being done by MSS1). We have adjusted the spanning tree bridge priorities to 100 on MSS2 and 200 on MSS1. MSS2 is the root bridge and has its TB port forwarding while MSS1 is in blocking state.

8.1.6 IPX

both MSS servers are defined as IPX routers on the et1 and tr1 ELANs.

8.1.7 MPOA.

Both MSS servers are defined as MPOA servers. In our examples of showing clients we will be creating MPOA shortcuts between an Ethernet switch MPOA client (8371) and the MSS client running in an 8270. ie Token-ring to Ethernet shortcuts across the ATM network.

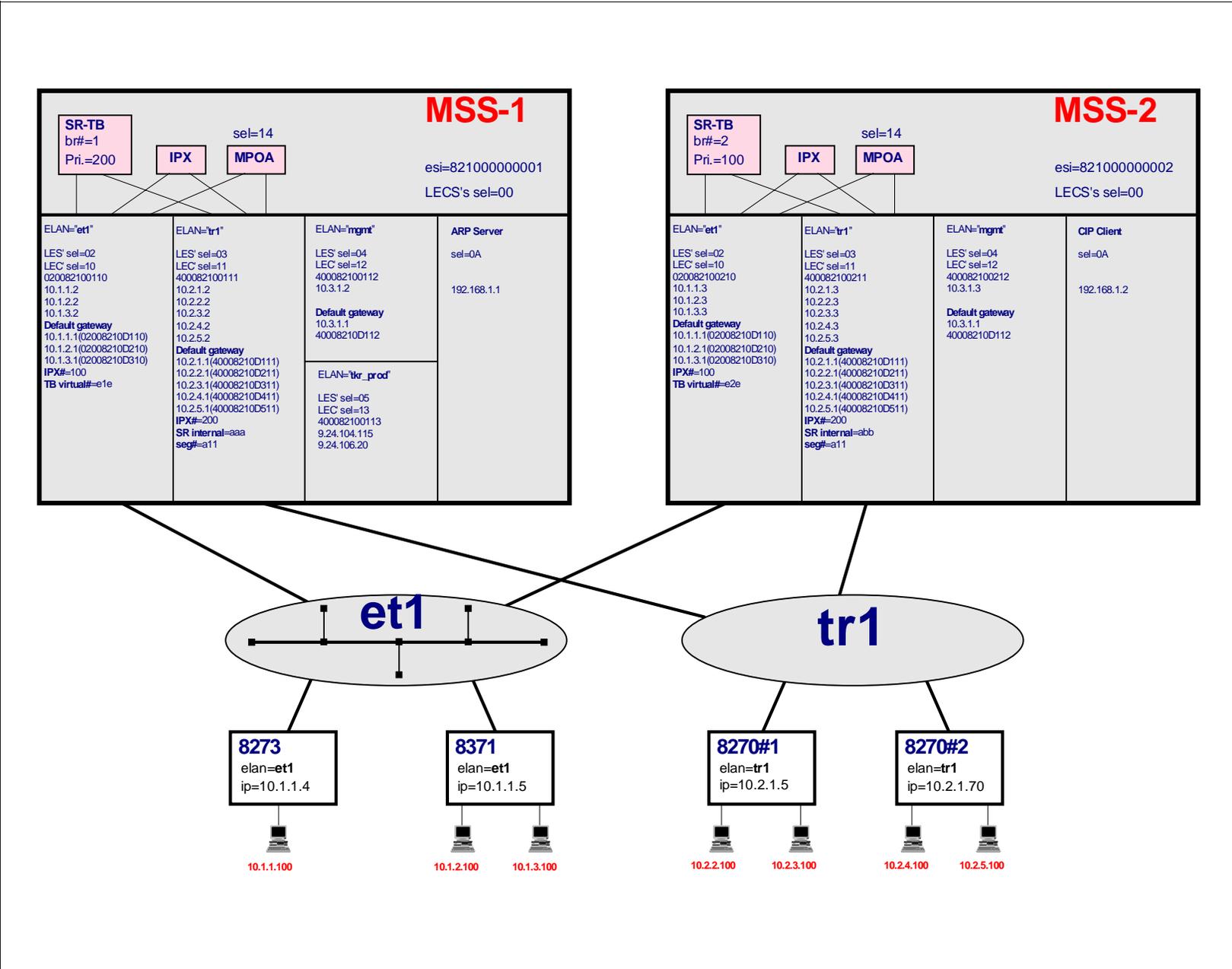


Figure 280. Logical network

The address rule which used in this lab summarized as the following table. The 20 bytes address consists of 12 bytes prefix **39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11** and the rest address in the table.

		Cluster	HUB	ESI	MAC	Sel	CIP IP	LEC IP
826x Switch	8265#11	01	11	826500000111	400082650111	00	192.168.1.11	10.3.1.11
	8265#12	01	12	826500000112	400082650112	00	192.168.1.12	10.3.1.12
	8265#13	01	13	826500000113	400082650113	00	192.168.1.13	10.3.1.13
	8265#21	02	21	826500000221	400082650221	00	192.168.1.21	10.3.1.21
	8265#22	02	22	826500000222	400082650222	00	192.168.1.22	10.3.1.22
	8265#23	02	23	826500000223	400082650223	00	192.168.1.23	10.3.1.23
	8265#24	02	24	826500000224	400082650224	00	192.168.1.24	10.3.1.24
	8265#25	02	25	826500000225	400082650225	00	192.168.1.25	10.3.1.25
MSS1	ARP server	01	11	821000000001		0A	192.168.1.1	-
	LECS	01	11	821000000001		00	-	-
	LES(et1)	01	11	821000000001		02	-	10.1.1.1
	LES(tr1)	01	11	821000000001		03	-	10.2.1.1
	LES(mgmt)	01	11	821000000001		04	-	10.3.1.1
MSS2	ARP Client	02	21	821000000002		0A	192.168.1.2	-
	LECS	02	21	821000000002		00	-	-
	LES(et1)	02	21	821000000002		02	-	10.1.1.1
	LES(tr1)	02	21	821000000002		03	-	10.2.1.1
	LES(mgmt)	02	21	821000000002		04	-	10.3.1.1

Figure 281. Address table

An overview of the routing and bridging in the network follows.

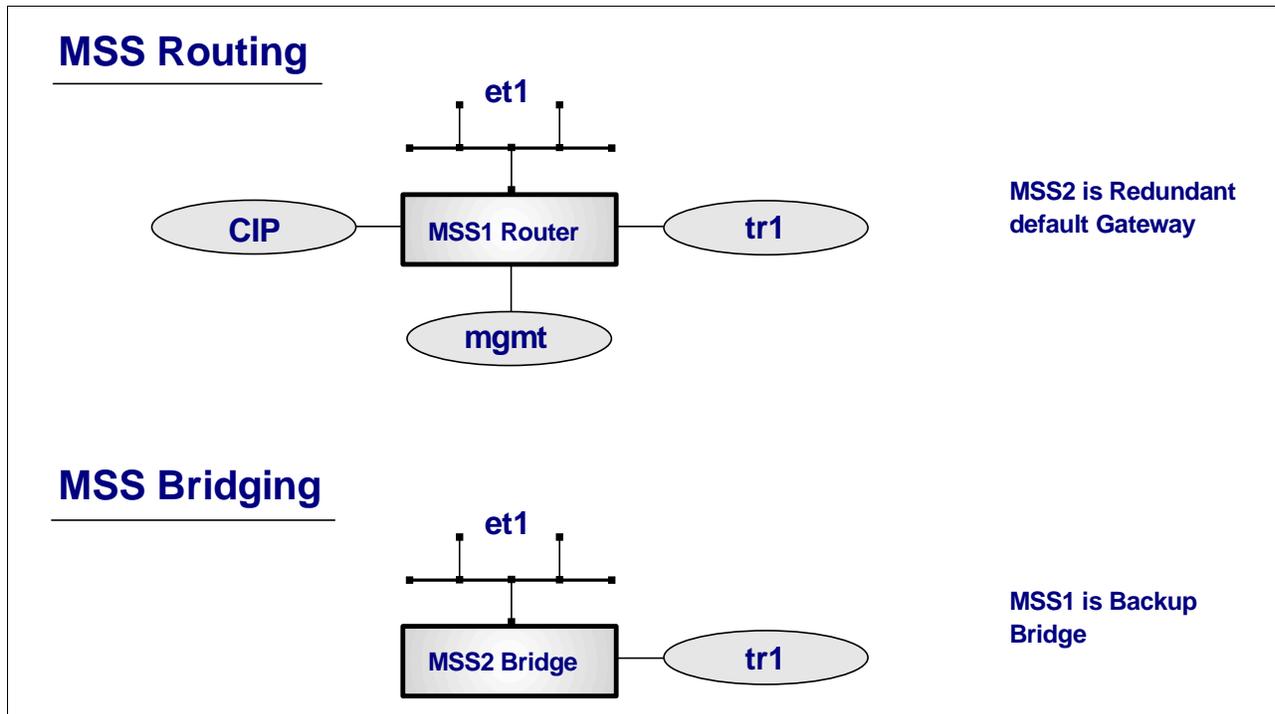


Figure 282. MSS routing and bridging

8.2 MSS1 Configuration

8.2.1 ATM interface configuration

We are using the configuration program to configure the MSS server. The first screen shown in the navigation window as shown below.

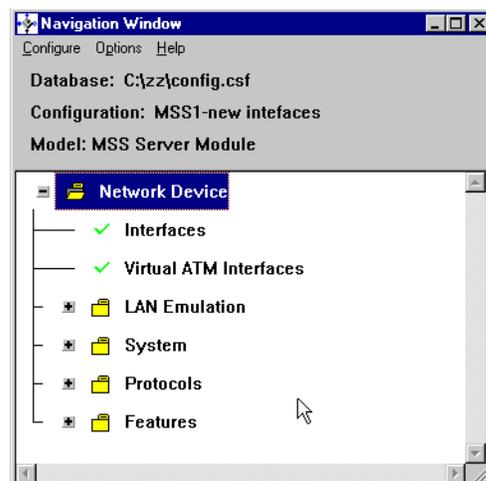


Figure 283. Fig1 Navigation Window.

To start a new configuration select the **configure** pull down. Then select **new** and **MSS Server Module**.

Select **interfaces** from the navigation screen.

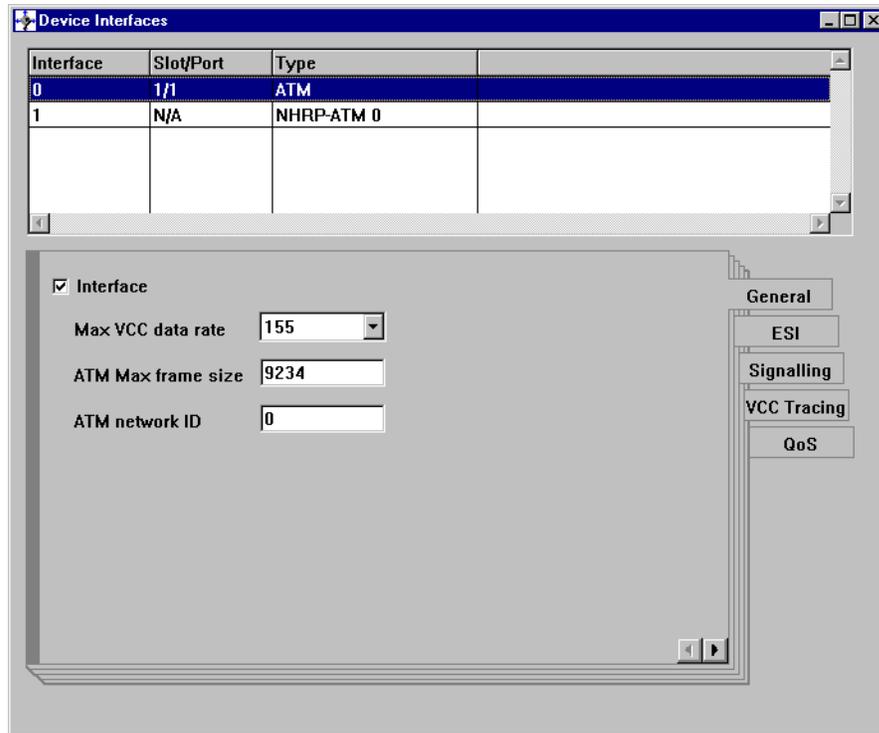


Figure 284. Interface General screen.

Select the **ESI** tab.

We need to configured one ESI for MSS1, 821000000001. Enter this value in the locally administered ESI field and click Add.

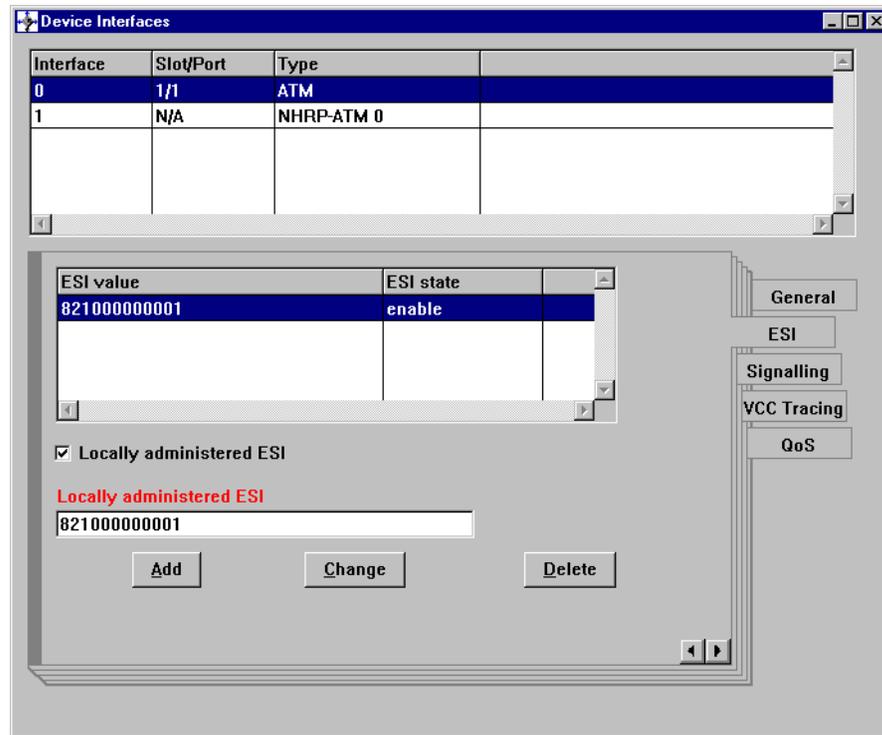


Figure 285. Device Interface screen.

Now select the **Signalling** tab

We set the signalling protocol to UNI_3.1. The other parameters are the defaults.

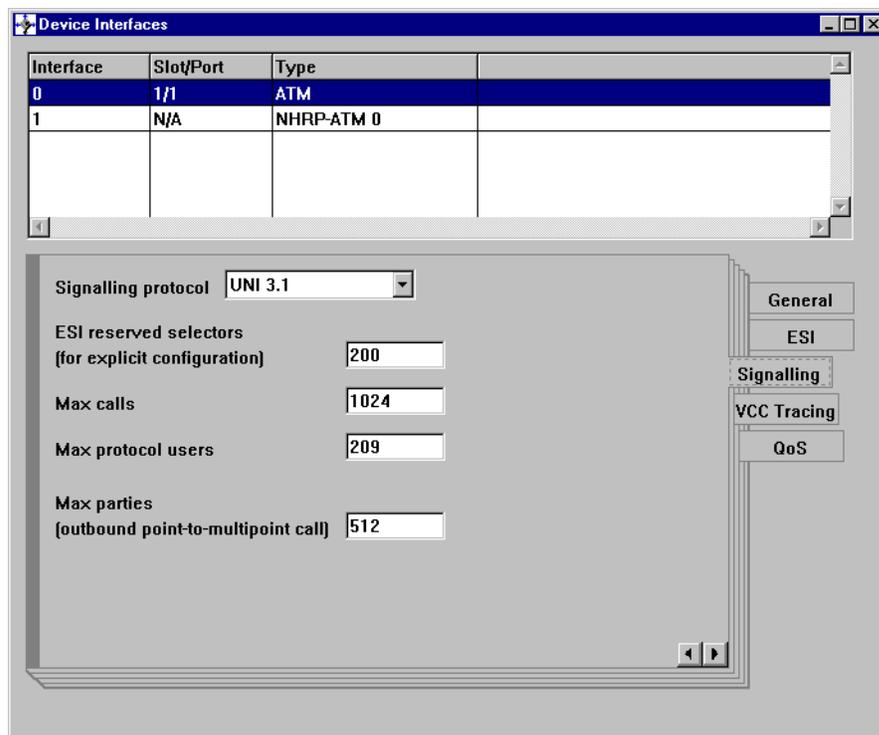


Figure 286. Setting the device interface signalling information.

8.2.2 LECS configuration

Go back to the navigation window and under **LAN EMULATION** select **LECS** then **GENERAL**.

Select atm device 0 from the pull down. Select ESI 82100000001 from the pull down then generate a selector. It should be '00' at this stage in the configuration.

Take the rest of the defaults.

LECS General

Create LECS Instance LECS enable

LECS ATM Device: 0 List LANE ATM addresses

LECS End System Identifier and Selector

LECS ESI: 82100000001

LECS selector (hex): 00 Generate

Traffic Characteristics-Configure Direct VCCs

Validate PCR of Best Effort Configuration Direct VCCs

Max Reserved Bandwidth acceptable (Kbps): 0

Max number of simultaneous VCCs: 128

Idle VCC timeout (sec): 60

Figure 287. LECS General screen.

Select **LECS Assignment policies** from the navigation window.

The only policy we will define is ELAN name. Select **By ELAN Name** from the policy type pull down then select Add. This will generate this policy type with a default priority of 10.

LECS Assignment Policies

Priority	Policy	Status
10	By ELAN Name	enable

Policy enable

Policy type: By ELAN Name

Policy priority: 10

Add Change Delete

Figure 288. LECS policy assignment screen.

We have two LECS in our network and want to use the LECS database synchronization facility. We will define MSS1 as the primary where we will make changes and copy these to MSS2, which will act as a secondary. This term only applies to the LECS synchronization. Both LECS will be active on the network.

From the navigation window select LECS database synchronization, then general. MSS1 is going to be our primary LECS so check **Automatic LECS database synchronization**.

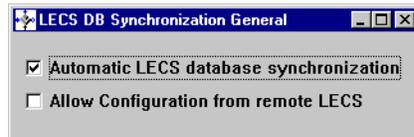
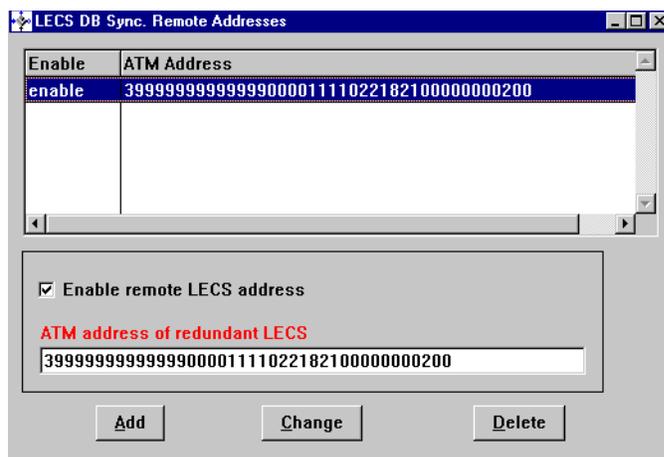


Figure 289. LECS synchronization screen.

From the navigation window select **Remote LECS address**. Add the ATM addresses of the redundant LECS in your network and click Add after each one.



This completes the LECS configuration for MSS1.

8.2.3 ELAN Configuration

We will now configure the emulated LANs. The following screens will show how to configure the et1 ELAN. The other elans are configured in the same way with their own parameters.

From the navigation window select **ELANS**, then **local ELANS**, then **general**.

Type the emulated LAN name in the name field, select the ELAN type and the maximum frame size allowed.

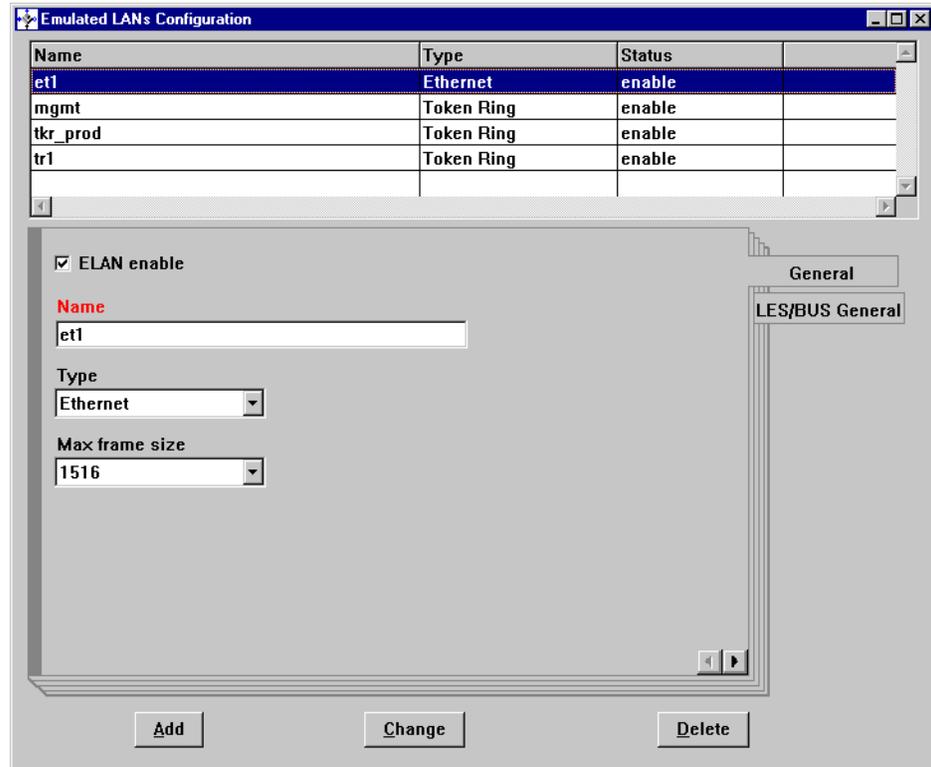


Figure 290. Emulated LAN configuration. General.

Select the **LES/BUS GENERAL** tab.

Select the atm device number. In our case 0.

Select the ESI 820000000001 from the pull down and set the selector byte to 02.

Set the ELAN identifier to 1.

Now click ADD to save the settings.

Continue adding the definitions for all the elans.

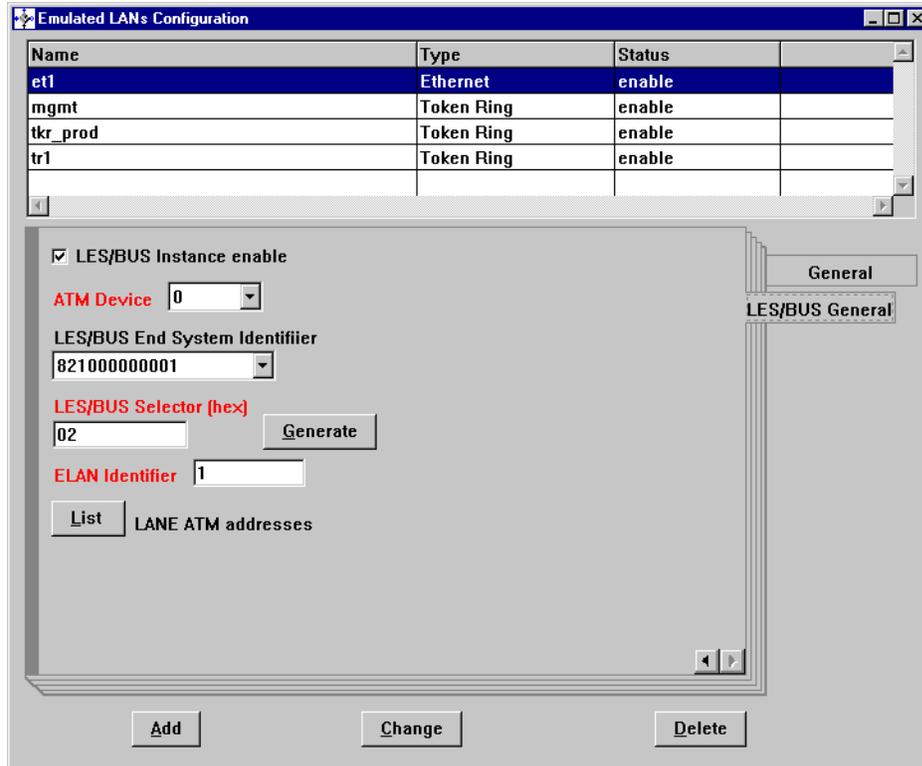


Figure 291. Emulated LAN configuration. LES/BUS General.

Select **les/bus** then **local les/bus**.

We are going to configure the LES/BUS which provides control for an ELAN.

In the **General** window, we can define the general function of LES/BUS. To enable the BCM (Broadcast Control Manager), you must change the BUS mode operation to **System**.

This screen shows the parameters for ELAN **et1**. Set the BUS mode to system and accept the other defaults as shown.

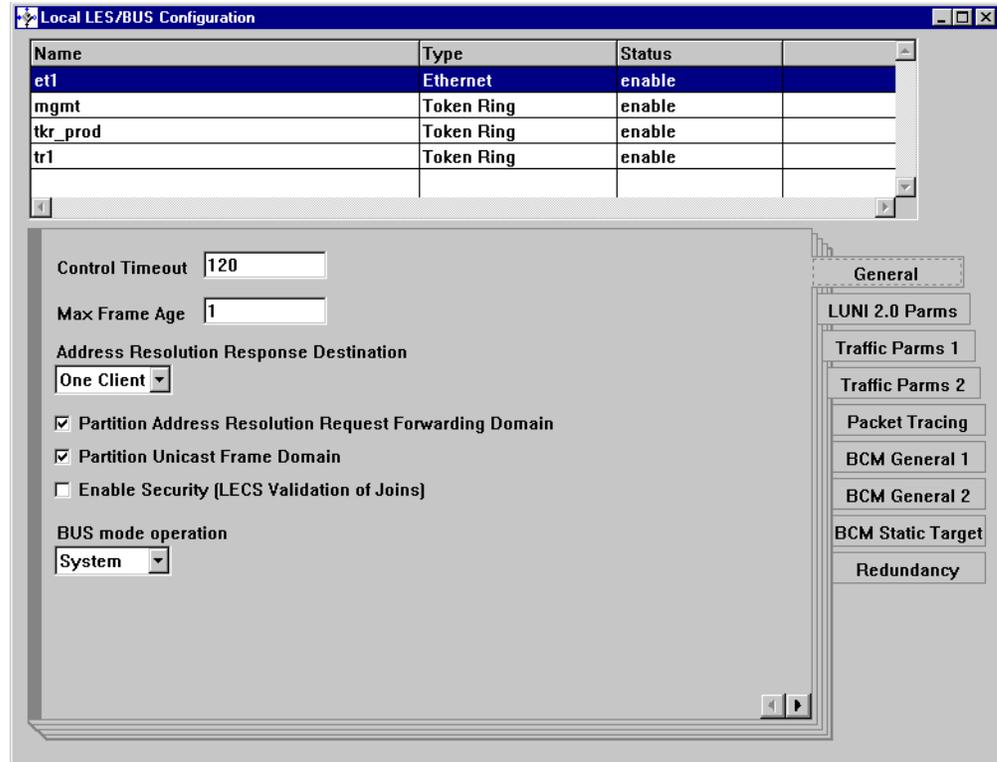


Figure 292. Local les/bus general parameters for the et1 ELAN.

Now select the BCM General 1 tab.

Enable the IP and IPX broadcast managers. Accept the other defaults.

Broadcast management is an enhancement of the BUS function in LAN Emulation. With this function the BCM caches client addresses. In many cases the BUS is then able to convert broadcast frames to unicast frames and send these frames to just one client. This can reduce the amount of broadcast traffic in the atm network significantly.

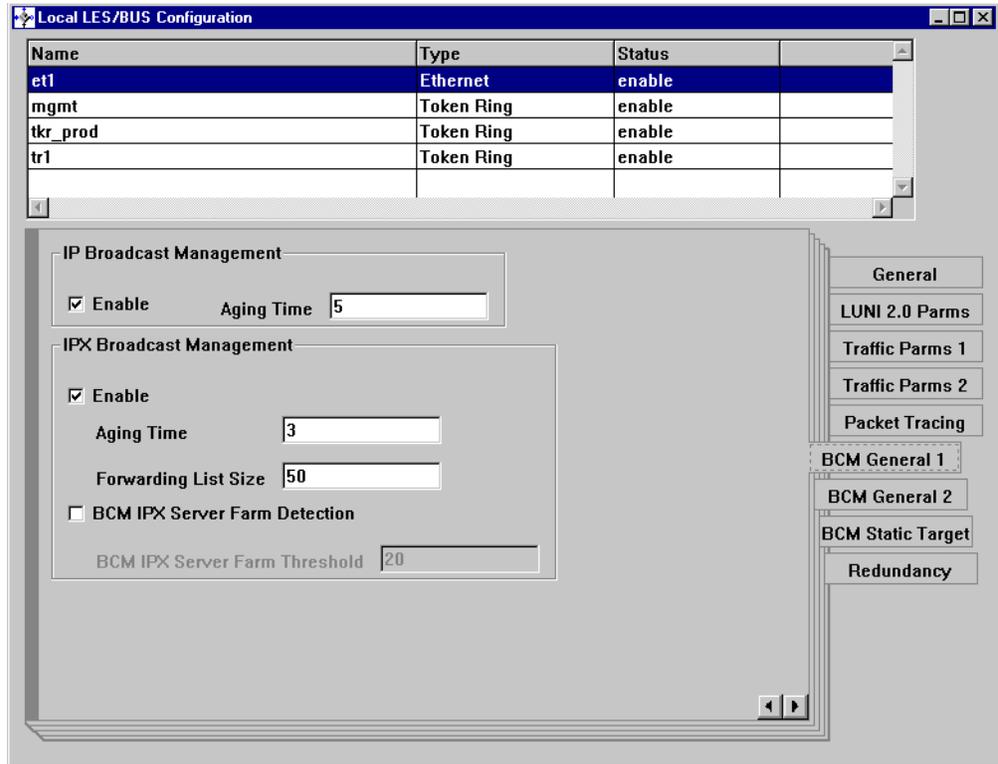


Figure 293. les/bus BCM general screen 1

Now select the BCM general 2 tab and enable Netbios broadcast manager.

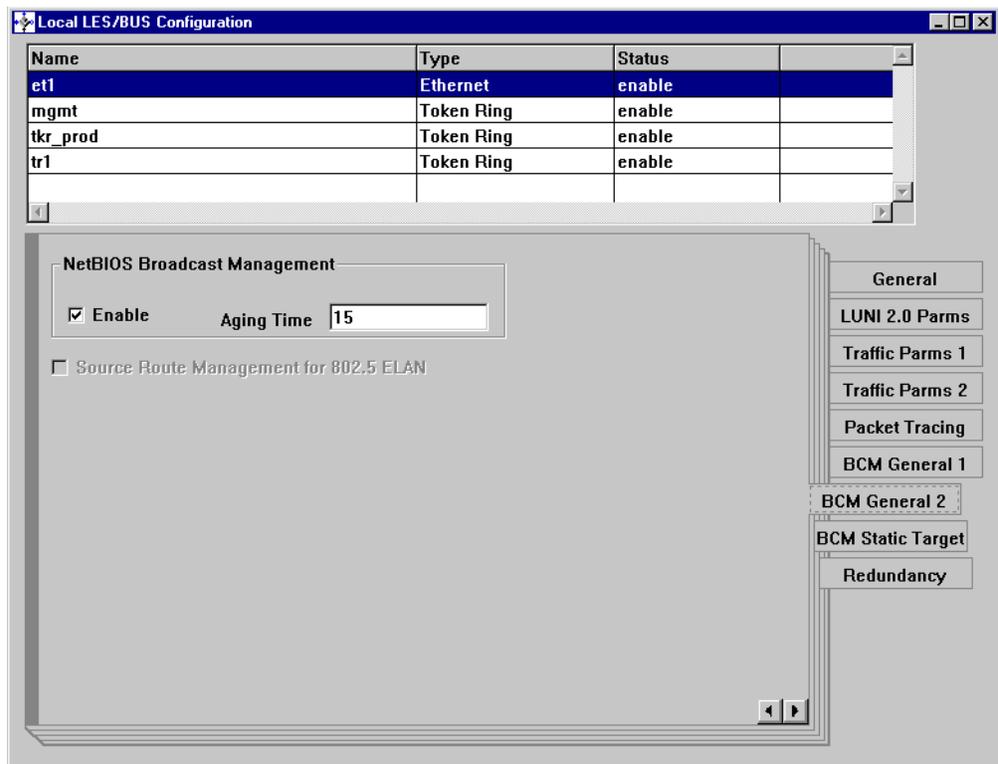


Figure 294. les/bus BCM general screen 2.

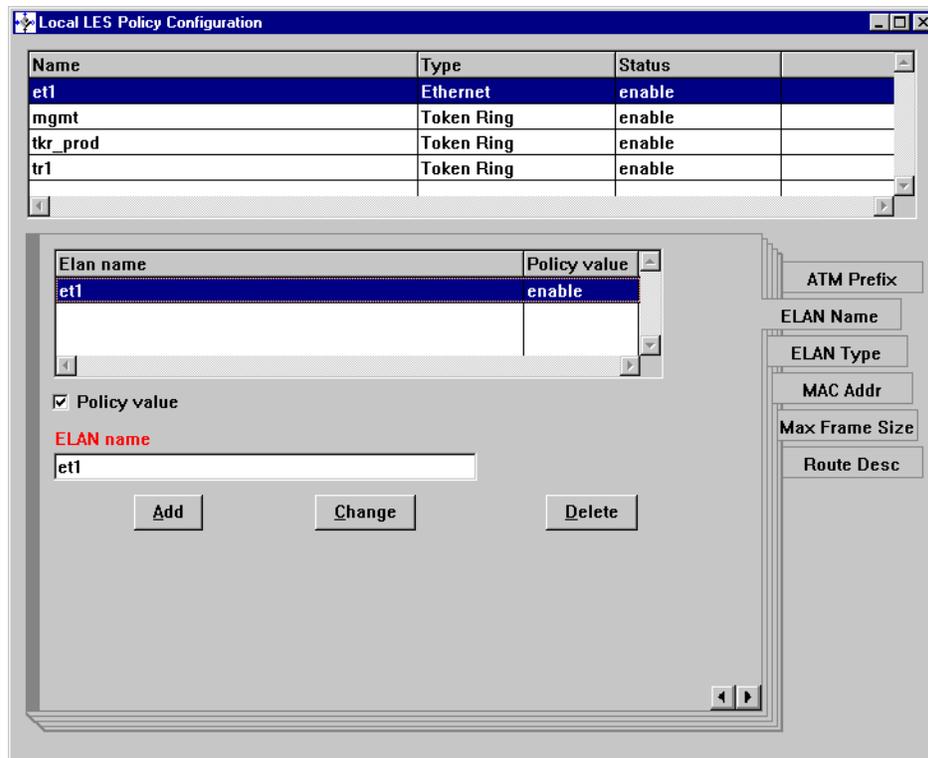


Figure 296. ELAN name policy screen for ELAN et1.

8.2.4 LEC configuration for MSS1

Select LEC interfaces under LAN Emulation from the navigation window. The LEC interfaces general screen is displayed.

Select atm device 0, select the ESI shown from the pulldown and set a selector byte. We have chosen to use the '1x' range of selectors for our clients and have given '10' to the first ELAN et1.

Set a mac address. We are using locally administered MAC address of 400082100110. We have used the format 4000xxxxyyzz where

xxxx is the device type ie 8210 here.

yy is the number of the box. ie 01 for mss1. 02 for mss2 and Dx for the redundant default gateways.

zz is the same as the selector byte.

Whatever you enter, stick to a defined scheme. It makes identifying the device from its MAC address much easier.

ATM forum is the default. Leave this.

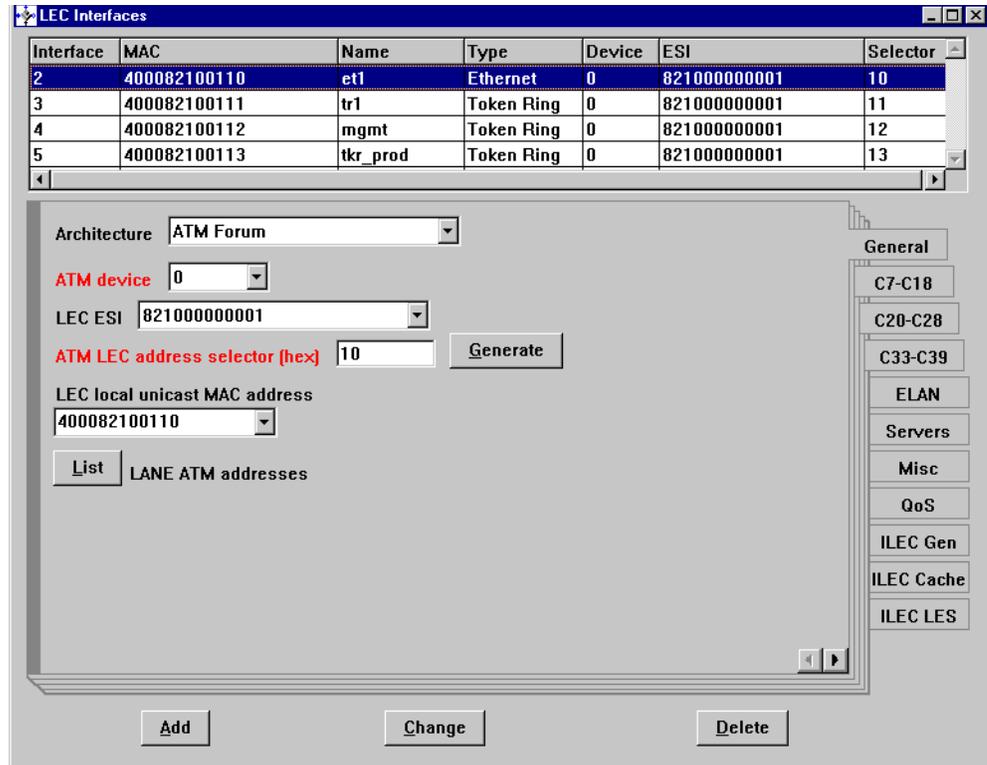


Figure 297. LEC interfaces general screen showing client for ELAN et1.

Select the ELAN tab.

Enter the ELAN name (**et1**), select the ELAN type, in our case ethernet and set the max fame size.

(This screen was captured after entering all our clients to show the range of selectors, MAC addresses etc.)

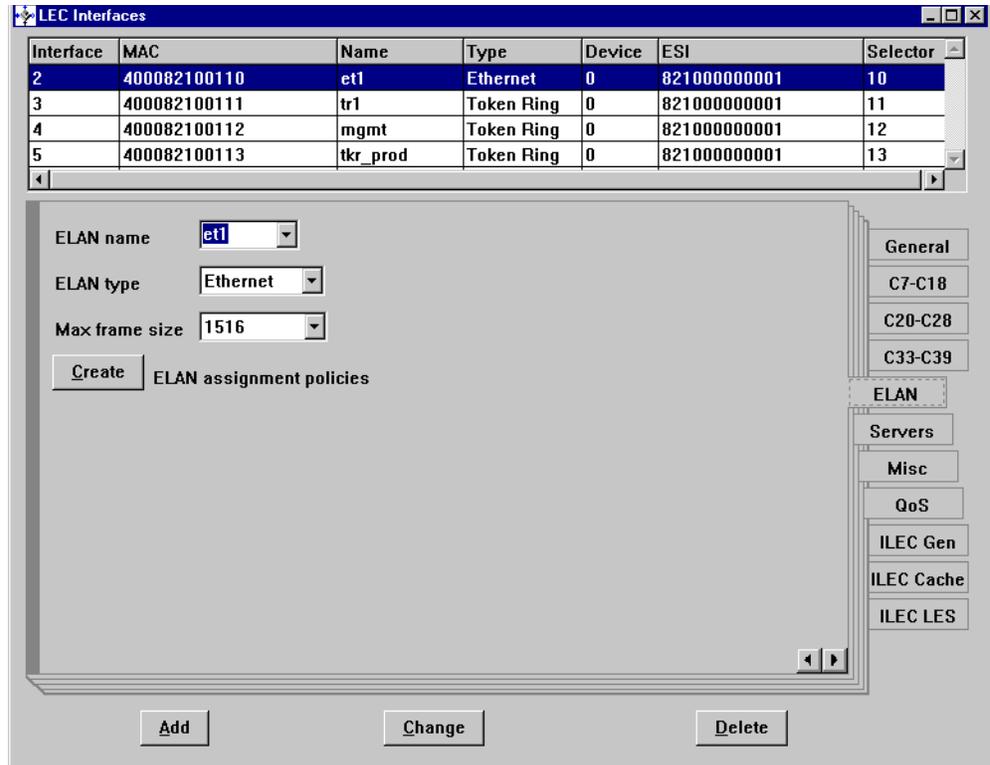


Figure 298. LEC interfaces "ELANS".

Select the servers tab. If you are using redundant les/bus pairs all clients MUST join via the LECS in order to be able to re-register with the backup les/bus pair if the primary fails. Insure LECS Autoconfigure is checked.

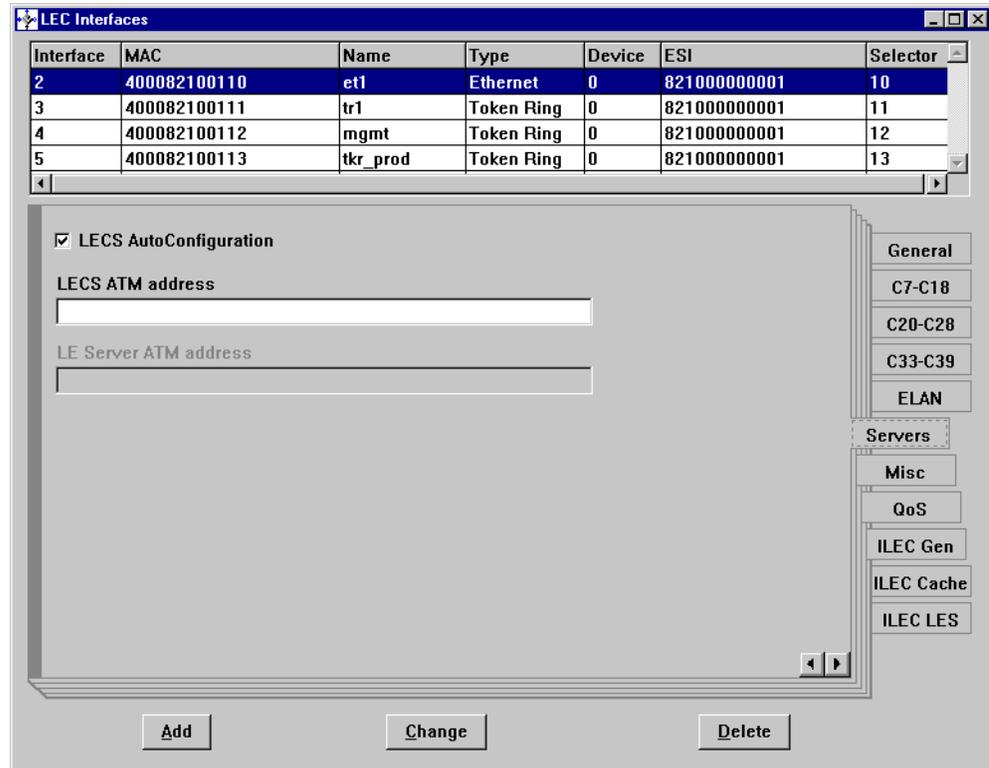


Figure 299. LEC interfaces server screen.

Select the MISC tab. Check the "**persistent data direct VCC mode**" box.

This will keep the data direct VCC active from the client if the les/bus pair fails and the client has to register with the backup les/bus. Data transfer should not be disrupted while this happens. For a full description of this refer the MSS release 2.2 redbook sg24-5311-00.

Leave the other parameters at the defaults.

The screenshot shows the 'LEC Interfaces' window with a table of interfaces and a configuration panel for the selected interface (Interface 2).

Interface	MAC	Name	Type	Device	ESI	Selector
2	400082100110	et1	Ethernet	0	821000000001	10
3	400082100111	tr1	Token Ring	0	821000000001	11
4	400082100112	mgmt	Token Ring	0	821000000001	12
5	400082100113	tkr_prod	Token Ring	0	821000000001	13

Configuration parameters for Interface 2:

- LE ARP cache size: 5000
- LE ARP queue depth: 5
- Best effort peak cell rate (Kbps): 155000
- Persistent Data Direct VCC mode
- Reconnect time out (sec): 30
- Packet trace

Navigation buttons: Add, Change, Delete

Right-hand menu tabs: General, C7-C18, C20-C28, C33-C39, ELAN, Servers, Misc, QoS, ILEC Gen, ILEC Cache, ILEC LES

Figure 300. LEC interface MISC screen.

This is the last parameter to set so click ADD to add the LEC.

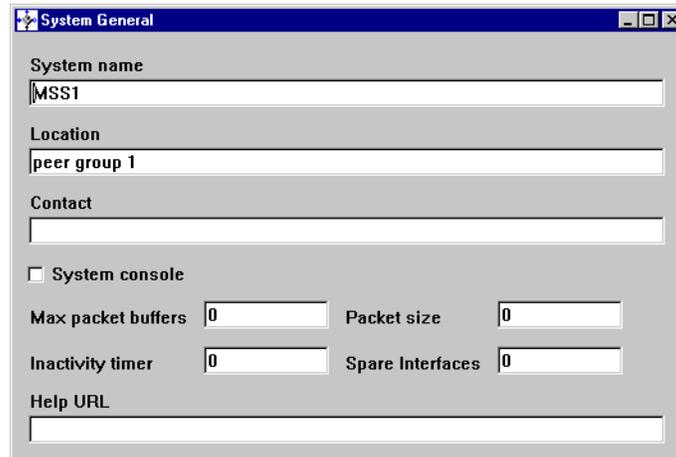
All other parameters behind the tabs are left at their defaults.

You can now go on and configure the remaining clients.

8.2.5 System

On the system general screen specify a name for this mss server. We used MSS1. This appears as the command line prompt and makes it easy to identify which MSS you are connected to.

We also set a location name of peer group 1.



System name			
MSS1			
Location			
peer group 1			
Contact			
<input type="checkbox"/> System console			
Max packet buffers	0	Packet size	0
Inactivity timer	0	Spare Interfaces	0
Help URL			

Figure 301. system general screen

8.2.6 SNMP configuration

Select **system, snmp config, communities, general**.

The **public** community with **read trap** access is defined by default. We will add a new community of **itso** with **read-write trap** access.

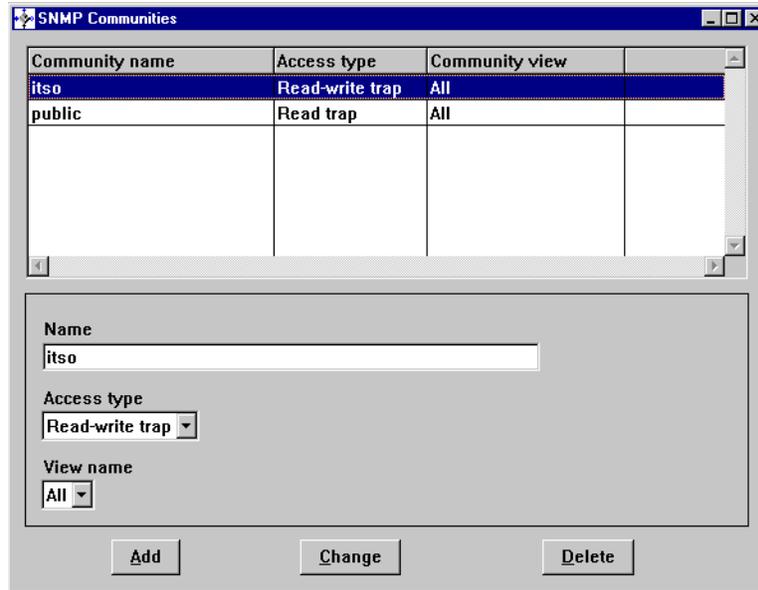


Figure 302. Add community

Add **itso** to the name field, select **read-write trap** from the access type pull down and click **Add**.

Now select the **communities detail** screen. This is where you can add the addresses of workstations/servers you want the traps sent to. We have entered the address of our network management RS6000 on our classical IP network. The important thing to note on this screen is how to get at the lower part of the screen. You must click where the arrow points on the box marked ADDRESSES. The configuration program has been re-written with the 2.2 release of code and these "hidden" parts of the screens are new.

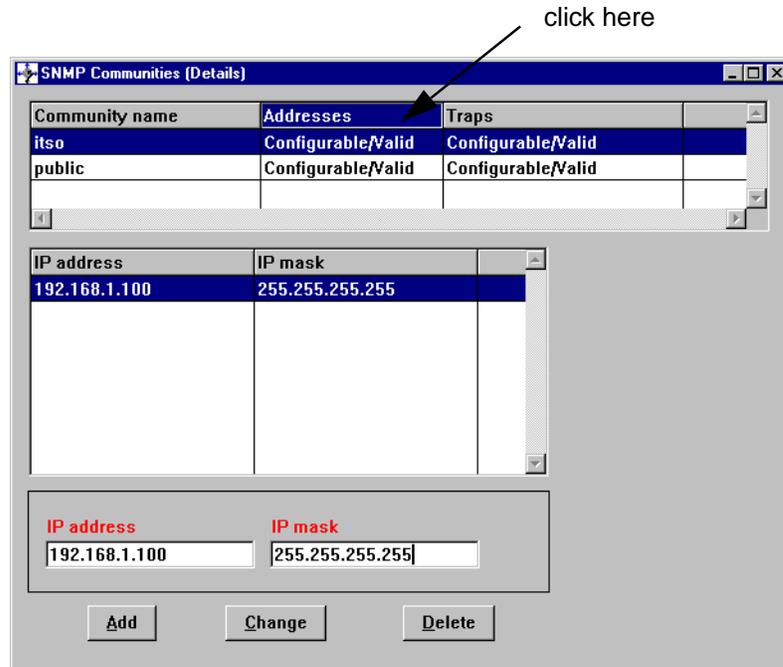


Figure 303. Add IP address of server

Enter 192.168.1.100 as the IP address of server and 255.255.255.255 as its subnet mask, then click **Add**.

Now select the **detail** screen

Again, click on the box with the word "**Traps**" in to display the lower part of the screen.

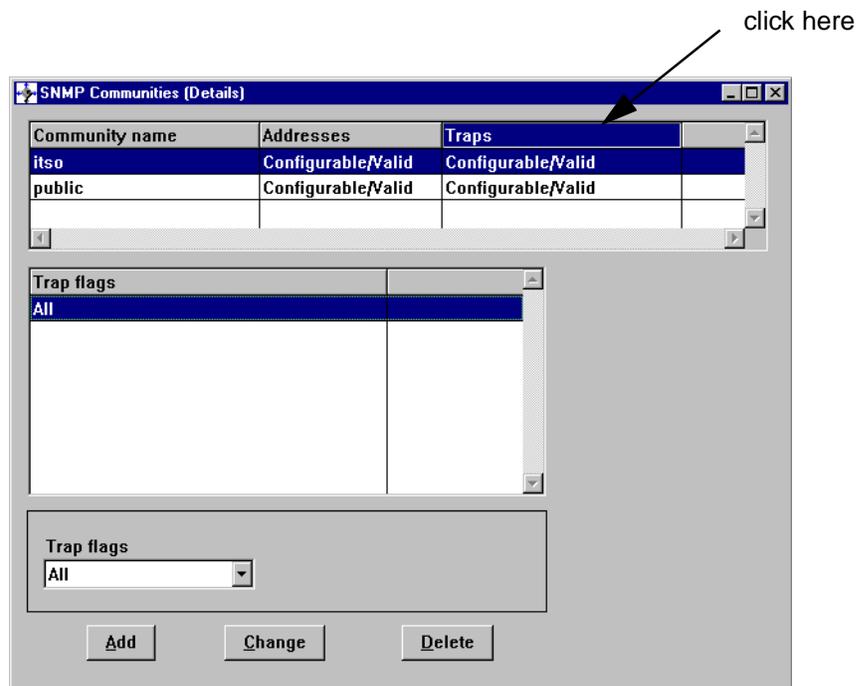


Figure 304. change trap flags to all

Select the ITSO community. Change the trap flags to all and click **change**.

8.2.7 IP Configuration

We are now going to configure the IP parameters on this MSS. From the navigation window select **protocols** then **IP**. Start with the **interfaces** configuration screen.

8.2.7.1 Classical IP

Add the classical IP address for interface 0 and its subnet mask and click **Add**.

The screenshot shows a window titled "IP Interfaces" with a table of interfaces and a configuration form below it.

Interface	Type (Slot/Port)	Number of addresses	
0	ATM	1	
1	NHRP-ATM 0	0	
2	LEC-Ethernet	3	
3	LEC-Token Ring	5	

IP address	Subnet mask	Redirect
192.168.1.1	255.255.255.0	enable

IP address:

Subnet mask:

MTU:

ICMP redirects

Figure 305. IP configuration for the interfaces.

8.2.7.2 LAN Emulation Client

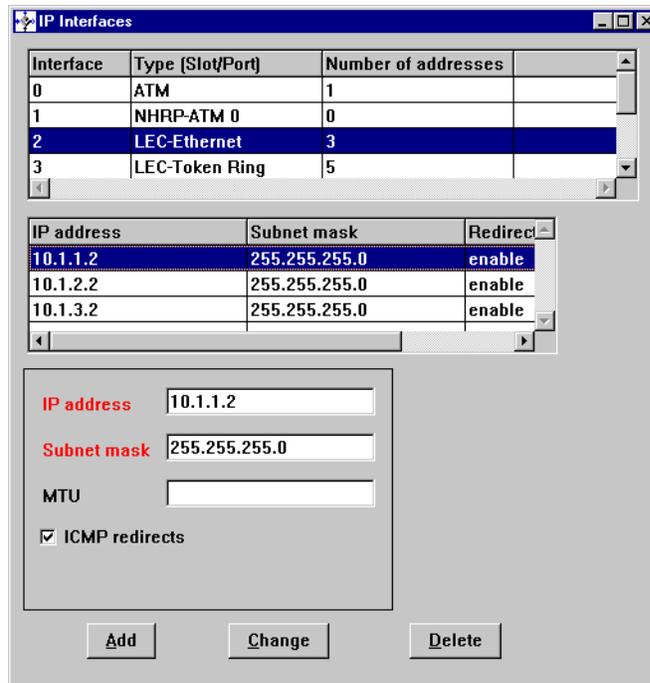


Figure 306. Set IP address for LEC on et1

To add an IP address to client interfaces highlight the interface. Add the IP address and subnet mask in the lower part of the screen and click **add**. This example shows a client for interface 2, the et1 ELAN.

The IP addresses for the other clients are added in the same way.

In our configuration we have more than one IP subnet on each of the et1 and tr1 clients. The display shows the et1 client with the three IP addresses we have defined for the three subnets active on this ELAN. Just keep on adding addresses until you have entered them all. Then go onto the next client.

8.2.7.3 Default Gateway

To configure the Redundant Default Gateway for each LEC, select **Redundant Gateway Interfaces**.

Interface	LEC name	Number of gateways	
2	LEC-Ethernet	3	
3	LEC-Token Ring	5	
4	LEC-Token Ring	1	
5	LEC-Token Ring	0	

IP address	IP mask	MAC address	MAC role	Gate
10.1.1.1	255.255.255.0	40008210D110	Primary	Red
10.1.2.1	255.255.255.0	40008210D210	Primary	Red
10.1.3.1	255.255.255.0	40008210D310	Primary	Red

Gateway Parameters

IP address: IP mask:

MAC address: MAC address role:

IP gateway type:

Figure 307. Configure redundant gateway interface

Here we are setting the redundant default gateway for the client on the et1 ELAN. As this ELAN has three IP subnet active we need three default gateway definitions, one for each subnet. The screen shows 10.1.1.1 with its subnet mask and MAC address of 40008210D110 being added. 10.1.1.1 is the default gateway for the 10.1.1.X subnet. The other addresses are added in the same way. An identical set of addresses will be repeated in MSS2 which has the default gateway for this ELAN.

8.2.8 CIP Configuration

To configure CIP, select **Protocols** from the navigation window, **IP, Classical IP Over ATM**, then **General**.

The classical IP over ATM screen is displayed.

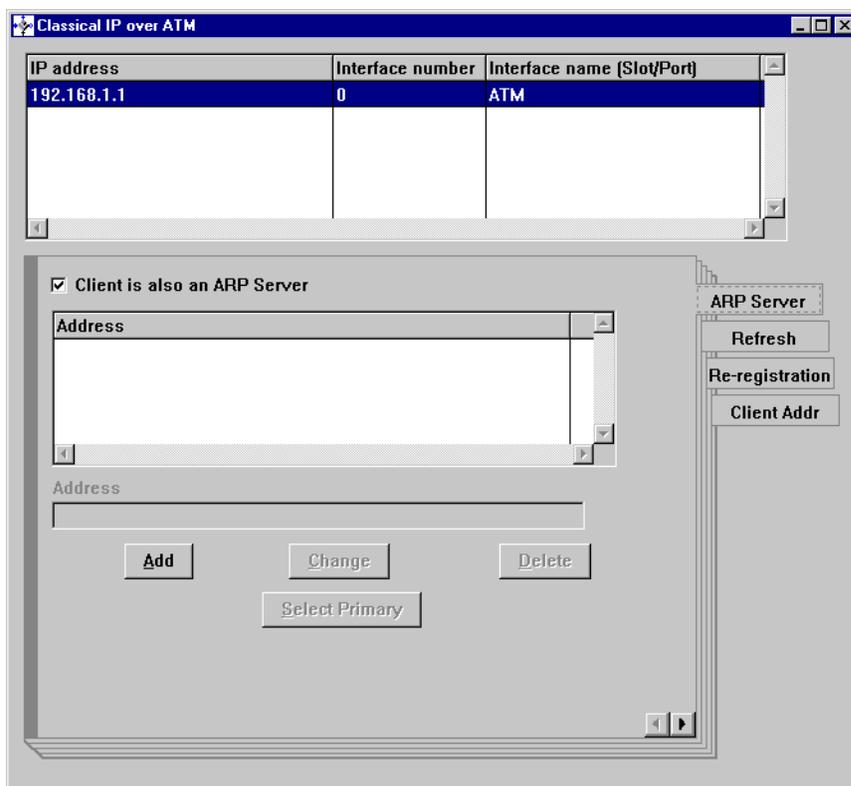


Figure 308(Part 1 of 2). Configure CIP

MSS1 is out ARP server. Check "**client is also an ARP server**" on this screen.

Now select the Client Addr tab.

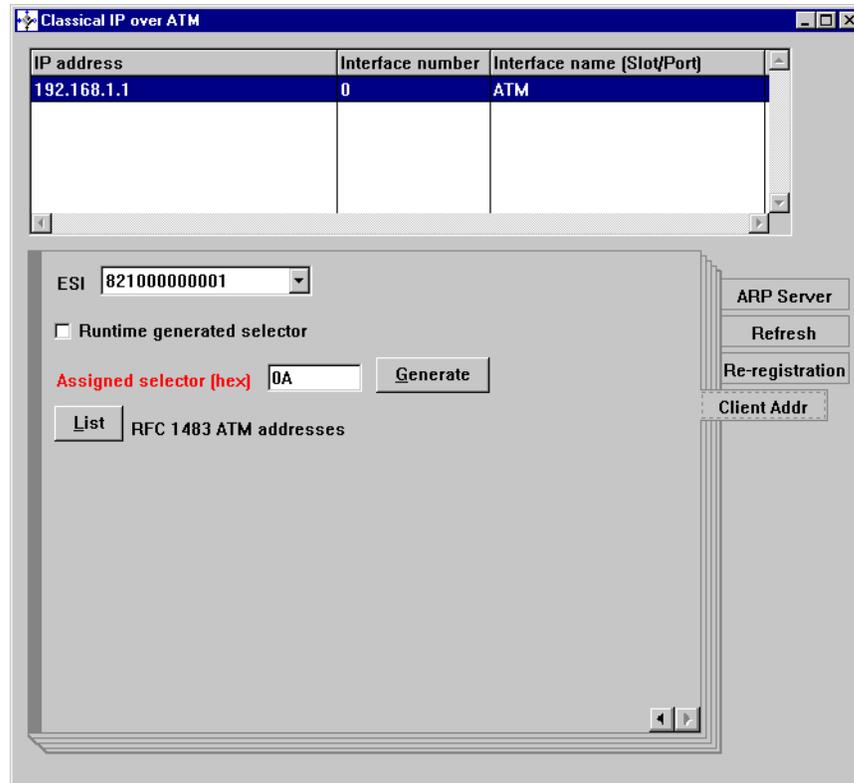


Figure 308(Part 1 of 2). Configure CIP

Select the ESI from the pull down and set a selector. We chose "0A" to be the ARP server.

This completed our classical IP definitions.

8.2.9 IPX configuration

Select **Protocols**, **IPX** then **general** from the navigation window.

To configure IPX, we need to the enabling IPX protocol and add the network numbers for IPX routing.

Check IPX to enable the IPX protocol.

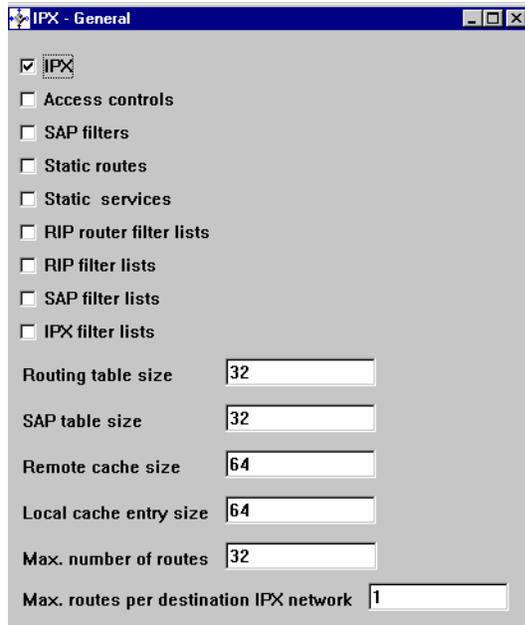


Figure 309. Enabling the IPX protocol from the IPX-general screen.

Select the **interfaces** screen.

On this screen we will define the IPX circuit number. Click on the word **configure** at display the lower part of the screen. Select the interface for the ELAN you wish to configure the IPX protocol on. Add the circuit number and click **add**.

Highlight the next interface you need to configure IPX on etc. Continue until you have added the circuit number to all the interfaces you need IPX on.

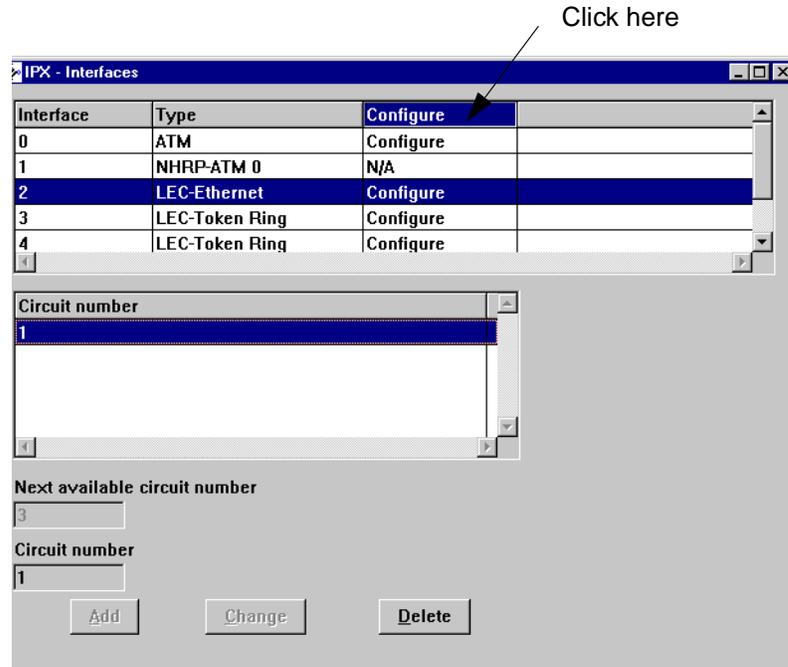


Figure 310. IPX interfaces screen.

Select **circuits** from the navigation window to configure the IPX network numbers.

Select the appropriate circuit and click on the word **Configure** at the top of the scrolling windows. Add the **IPX network number** in the appropriate field and select the **framing type** IPX is using on this interface. We have **Ethernet 802.3** selected as this is the circuit for the et1 ELAN.

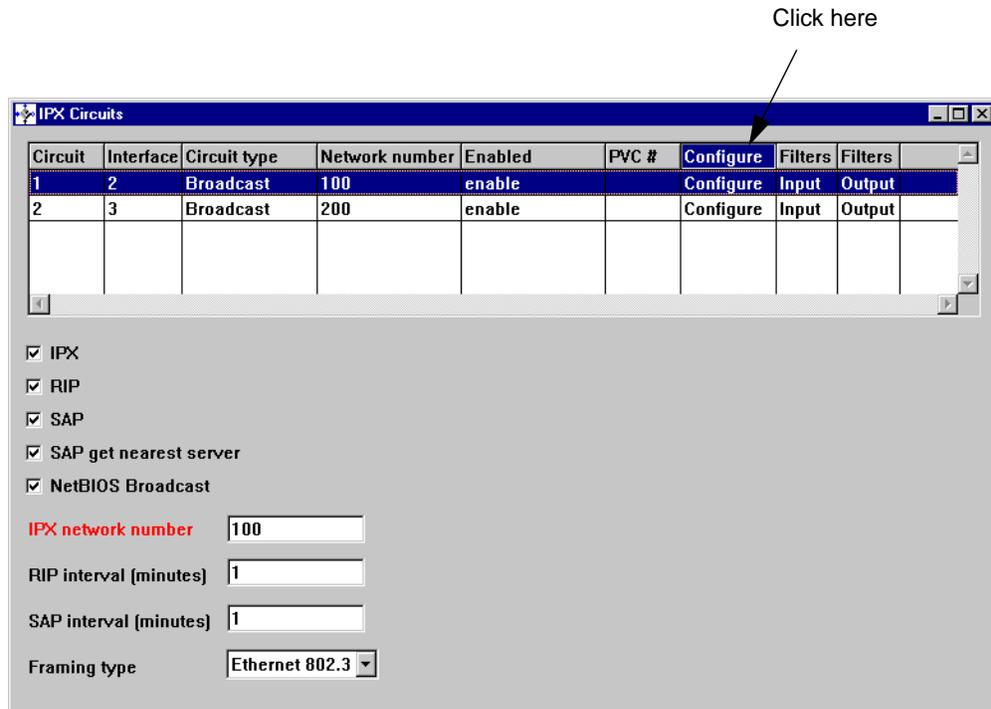


Figure 311. Configuring the IPX network number and framing type.

From this screen you can go to another screen that will let you enable and add filters. Click on the word "filters" at the top of the screen. The bottom half changes to the screen shown below. This is where you add filters. Non are defined in our configuration.

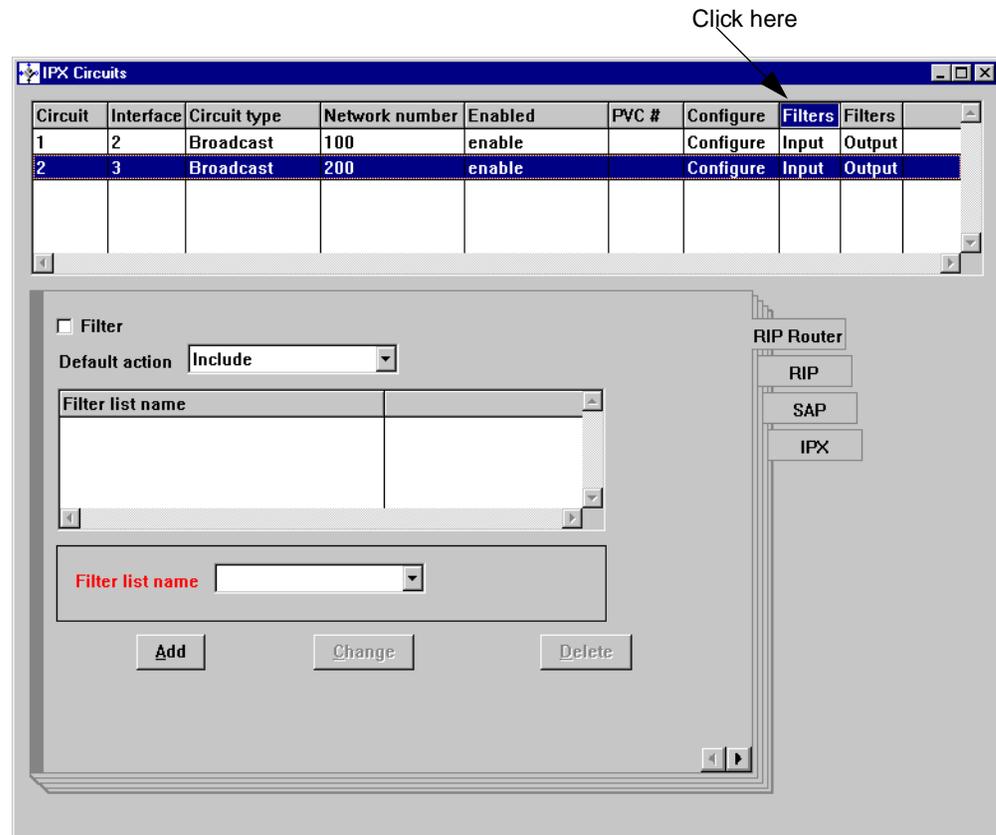


Figure 312. Adding IPX filters to the network.

8.2.10 Bridge configuration

We will now configure bridging between the et1 and tr1 elans. Transparent bridging on the ethernet et1 ELAN and source-route transparent bridging on the token-ring tr1 ELAN.

Spanning tree will be enabled and to try and split the workload between the MSS servers we will configure MSS2 bridge with a higher priority than MSS1.

Bridging is selected from the navigation window under **protocols** then **bridging**. Select the general screen.

Check **Bridging** to enable the function globally.

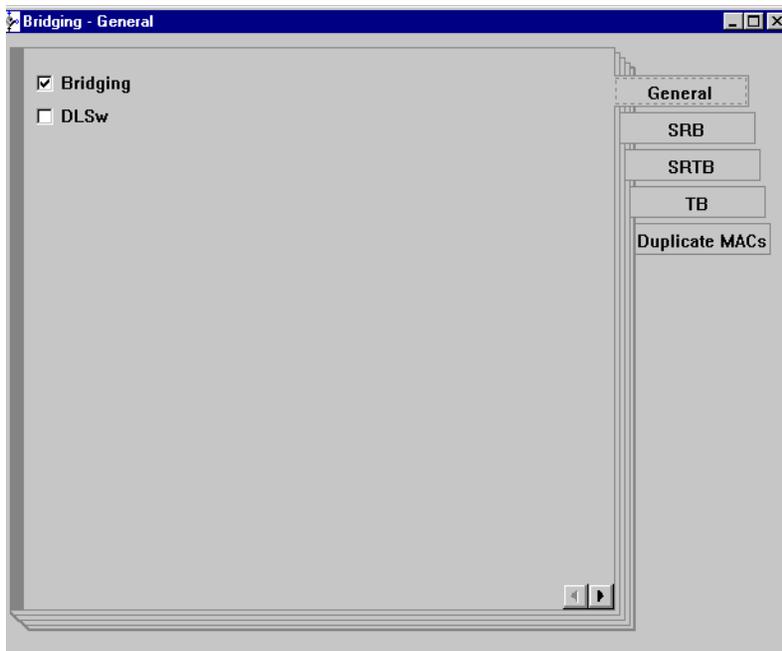


Figure 313. Bridging general screen.

Now select the SRB tab.

Set the bridge number to **1**. Although not strictly needed with only two interfaces bridging we have defined an internal segment number of **AAA**.

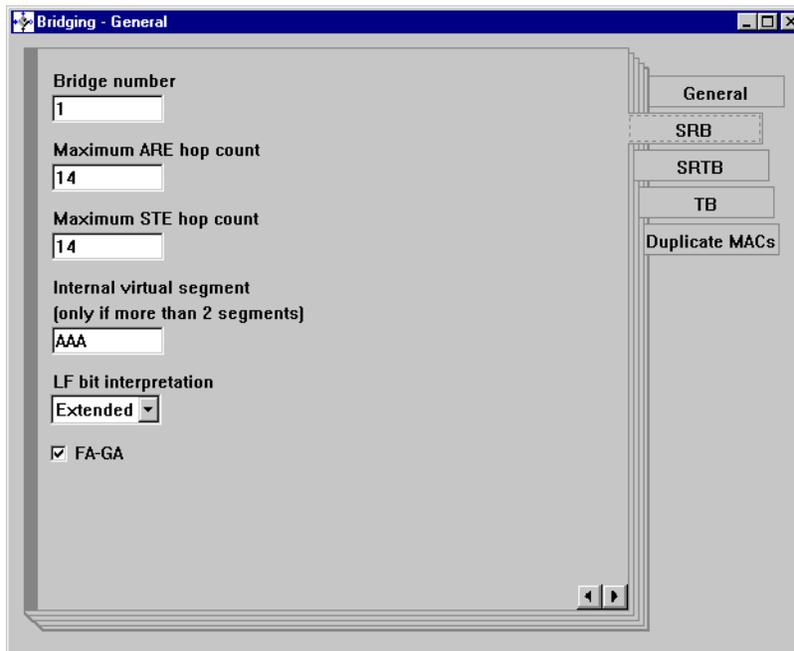


Figure 314. Bridging. Selecting the SRB parameters.

Leave the other parameters at the defaults and select the SRTB tab.

We have defined a TB virtual segment of E1E, and a maximum frame size of 1470. The other parameters are the defaults.

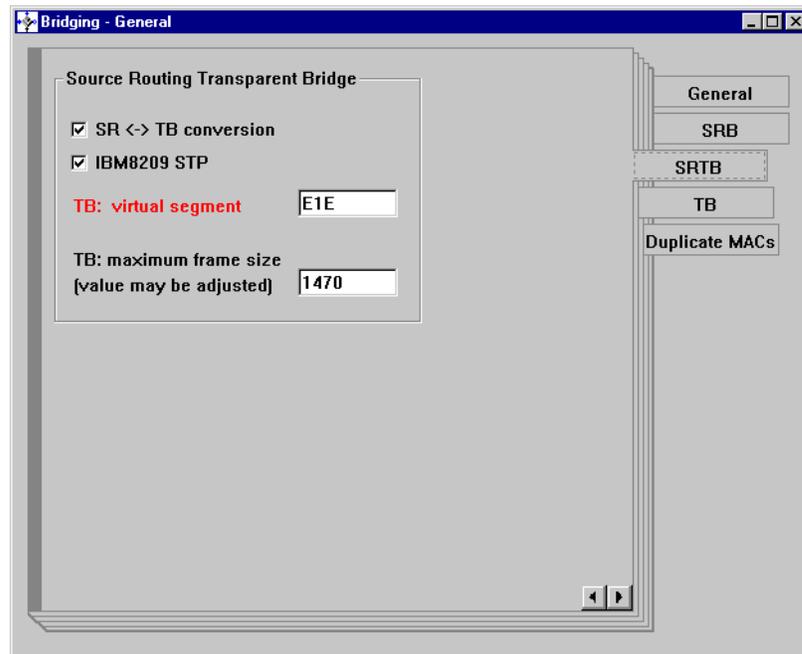


Figure 315. Bridging. SRTB parameters.

Now select the TB tab.

The recommendation is to set the filtering database size to 1024 entries times the number of bridge ports. We have bridging defined on two ports so we have set this to 2048. The other parameters are the defaults. If you have the bridge ports already defined click recommended and the configurator should work this out for you!

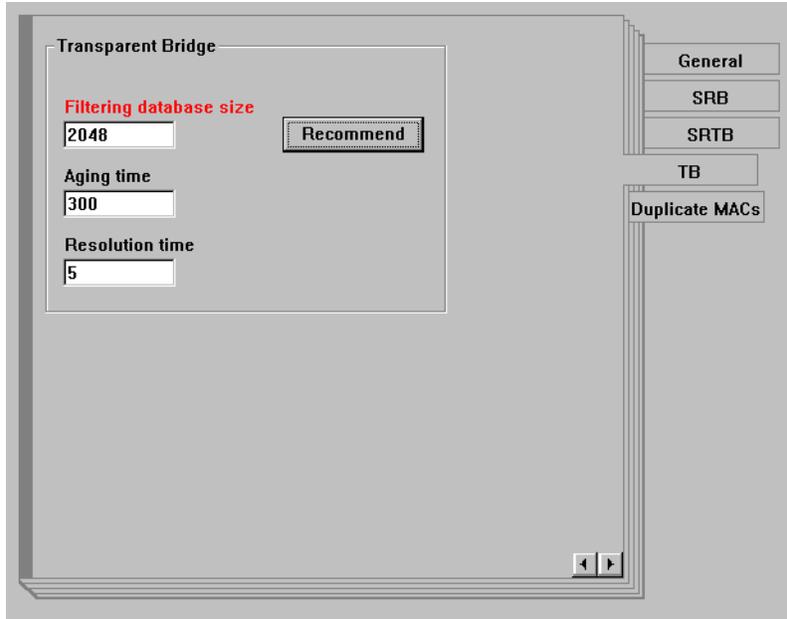


Figure 316. Bridging. Transparent bridge parameters.

Now select the bridging **interfaces** screen

You must enable each interface you want to participate in bridging by clicking on the **Bridging port**. The screen below shows bridging enabled on interfaces 2 and 3. These are the et1 and tr1 ELAN clients. Highlight the **interface** then check **bridging port** in the bottom part of the screen.

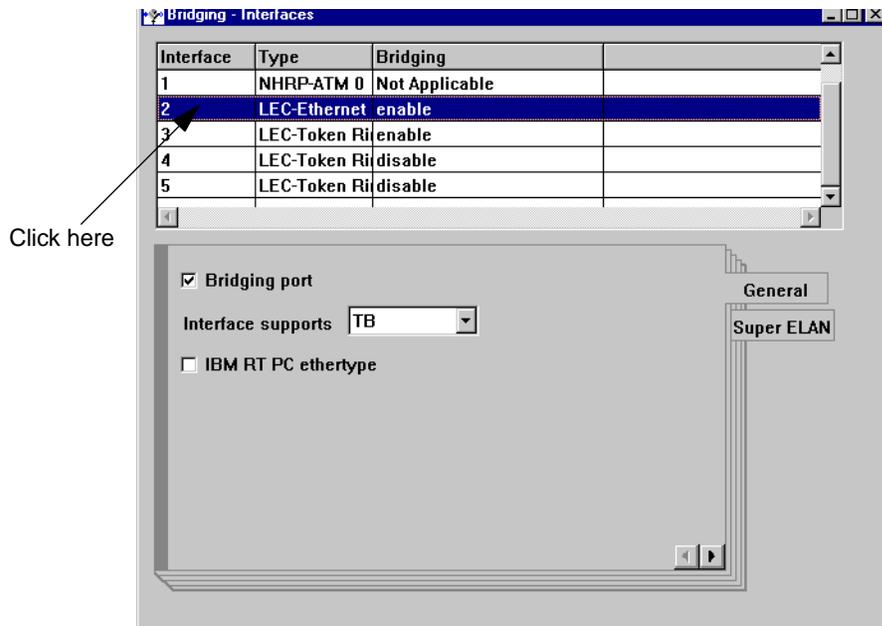


Figure 317. Bridging Interfaces screen. Transparent bridging.

The lower part of the screen for token-ring interfaces is different as shown below. Highlighting interface 3 will bring this up.

Check **bridging port**.

Set the token-ring segment number this interface attaches to. In our case **A11**.

Set SRT from the pull down in the interface supports field. (Enables the port for source-route transparent bridging)

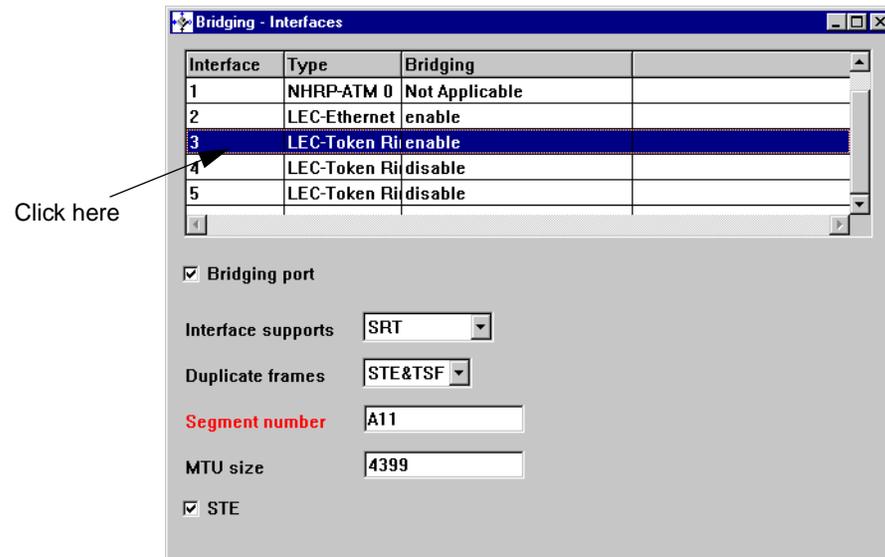
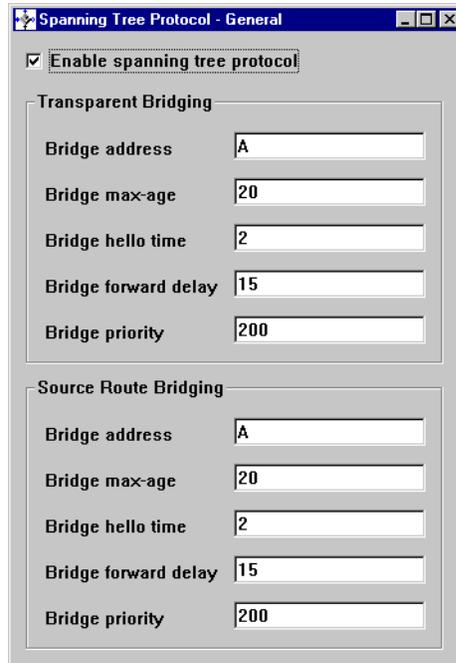


Figure 318. Bridging interface screen. Source -route bridging.

Now select **Bridging, spanning tree protocol** then **general**. We will now configure the spanning tree parameters.

This screen is shown below. We have set the bridge address to just **A** on both the transparent bridge and source-route fields. This bridge priority field for this bridge is set to **200**. The lower the number the higher the priority. (MSS2 has a value of 100 configured which will make it the root bridge.)



The image shows a configuration window titled "Spanning Tree Protocol - General". At the top, there is a checked checkbox labeled "Enable spanning tree protocol". Below this, there are two sections: "Transparent Bridging" and "Source Route Bridging". Each section contains five input fields: "Bridge address" (value: A), "Bridge max-age" (value: 20), "Bridge hello time" (value: 2), "Bridge forward delay" (value: 15), and "Bridge priority" (value: 200).

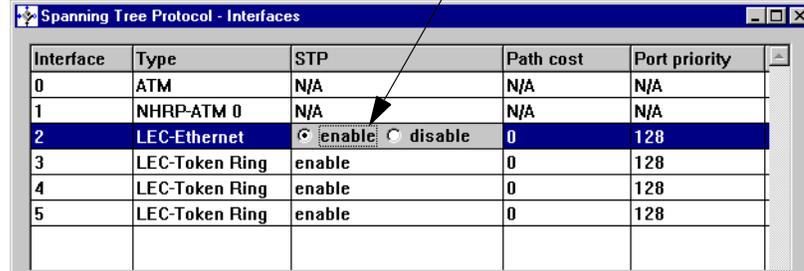
Figure 319. Spanning Tree general screen.

Now select the spanning tree interfaces screen.

You must enable the interfaces you want the spanning tree protocol active on.

To enable or disable the protocol on an interface click in the box under the STP heading for the particular interface you want. The screen below shows interface 2. The protocol can be enabled or disabled from here.

Click here



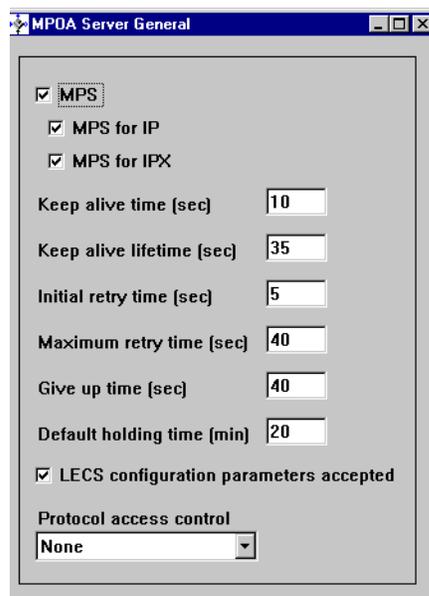
Interface	Type	STP	Path cost	Port priority
0	ATM	N/A	N/A	N/A
1	NHRP-ATM 0	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	LEC-Ethernet	<input checked="" type="radio"/> enable <input type="radio"/> disable	0	128
3	LEC-Token Ring	enable	0	128
4	LEC-Token Ring	enable	0	128
5	LEC-Token Ring	enable	0	128

Figure 320. Spanning tree protocol. Interfaces.

8.2.11 MPOA configuration

MPOA (Multi Protocol Over ATM) provides a short cut VCC between the clients on different elans even though they may be different LAN types. ie layer-3 switching. The MSS server at release 2.1 and above includes an MPOA server. Release 2.2 added IPX support to MPOA. By default this is enabled. If you have clients that support MPOA the shortcut between the clients will happen automatically.

The following screen shows the MPOA general screen with the default parameters. We did not change any of these parameters.



MPOA Server General

MPS

MPS for IP

MPS for IPX

Keep alive time (sec)

Keep alive lifetime (sec)

Initial retry time (sec)

Maximum retry time (sec)

Give up time (sec)

Default holding time (min)

LECS configuration parameters accepted

Protocol access control

Figure 321. MPOA general screen.

Now select the **MPOA interfaces** screen.

Select interface 0, then configure the ESI from the pull down menu. Configure a selector byte. We chose 14 in our configuration. Accept the other defaults. This screen is shown below.

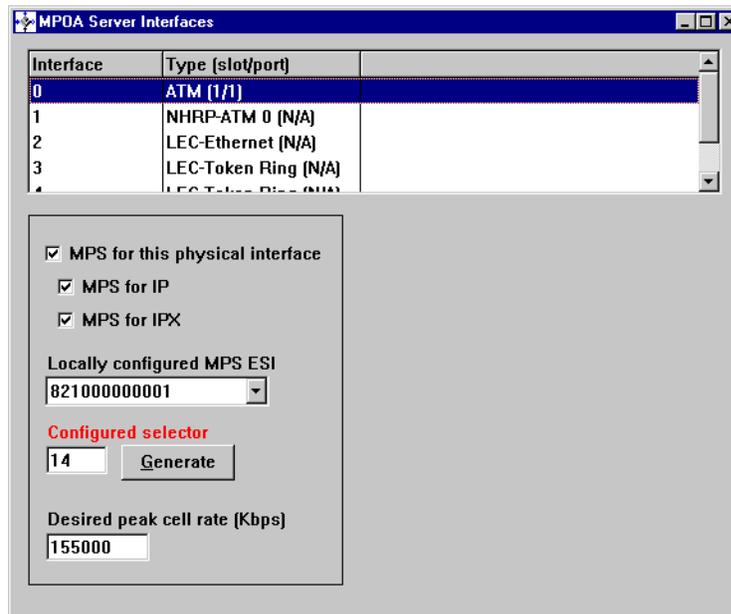


Figure 322. MPOA interface configuration screen.

By default all the interfaces are enabled. If you do not want MPOA to be active on an interface you can de-configure it. The screen below shows the options for an emulated LAN interface. In this case interface 2. The et1 ELAN. In our network MPOA was active on the et1 and tr1 elans but disabled on the mgmt ELAN.

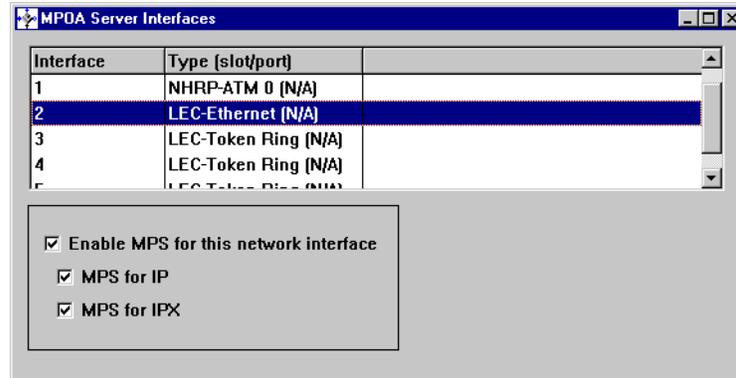


Figure 323. MPOA interfaces screen.

8.3 MSS2 Configuration

In this section we are not going to show the complete configuration for MSS2. Just the differences with the configuration on MSS1. The majority of the configuration is the same

8.3.1 Interface configuration

MSS2 configuration starts by creating ATM device and assign a ESI number to the interface. The screen below is the **device interface** screen with the ESI tab selected. The only difference here is the ESI of **82100000002** for MSS2.

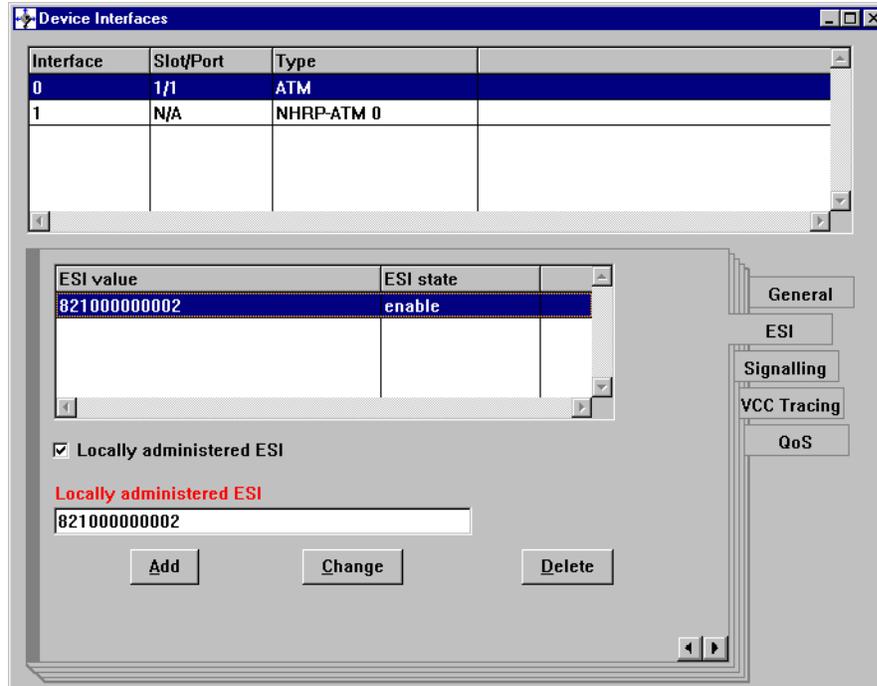


Figure 324. Assigning an ESI number in MSS2

8.3.2 LECS Configuration

The next screen is the LECS general. Again the only difference here with MSS1 is the ESI for MSS2. All other parameters are the same including the selector byte.

As you go through these configuration screens you will see we have tried to keep the addressing structure the same across both MSS servers.

Figure 325. LECS General screen for MSS2

In MSS2 we have defined the LECS to accept database synchronization from MSS1. The screen below is the LECS database synchronization screen which shows this.

Figure 326. LECS DB Synchronization General

8.3.3 ELANS

The next screen shows the ELAN definitions. The only difference here is the ESI for MSS2. Everything else is the same, including the selector byte

The ELAN shown in the screen is **et1**.

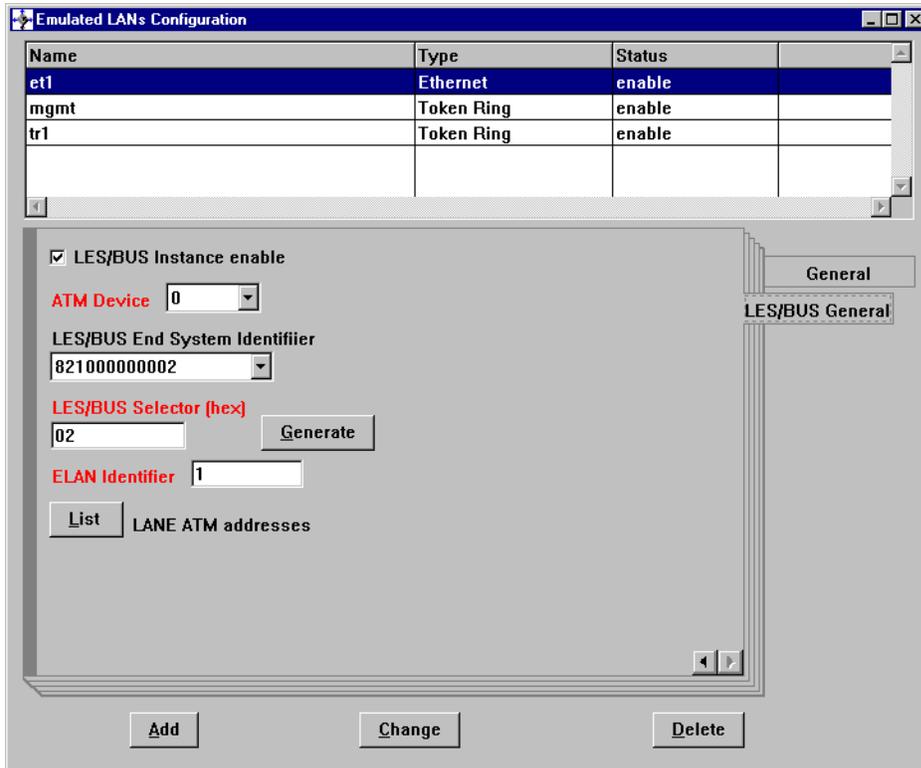


Figure 327. Local ELAN General in MSS2

8.3.4 LES/BUS Definitions

The les/bus creation procedure is exactly the same as for MSS1. On the redundancy screen we need to define the atm address of the partner les/bus. In our case this is the primary les/bus in MSS1. The screen below shows the definition for ELAN et1. The address is the address of the primary les/bus in MSS1. The redundancy protocol role is set to "backup" as this is the role MSS2 plays.

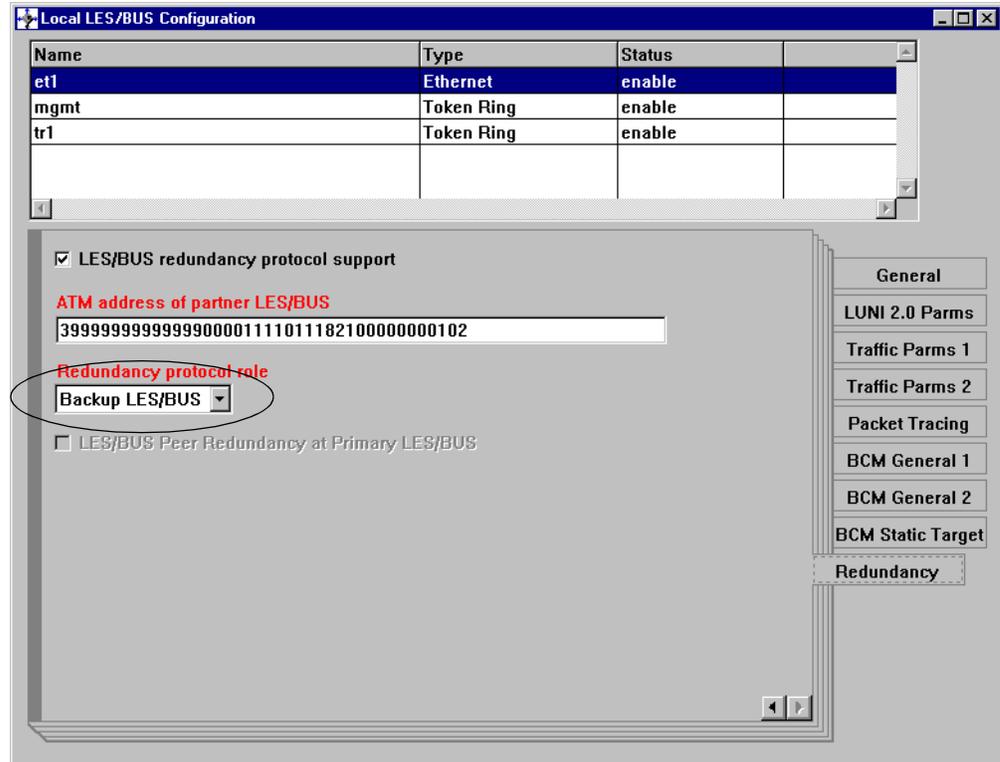


Figure 328. Local LES/BUS Configuration in MSS2

8.3.5 LEC

The LEC interface definitions are the same apart from the ESI value and MAC address.

The ESI is the same as used on the previous screens.

The MAC address on the clients in MSS2 will be different from those of MSS1. The screen below shows the LEC definitions for the et1 ELAN. (The MAC address has to be different. You cannot have two clients with the same layer 2 address on a LAN segment)

We have changed byte 5 of the mac address from 01 to 02 to represent MSS2 all other fields are the same.

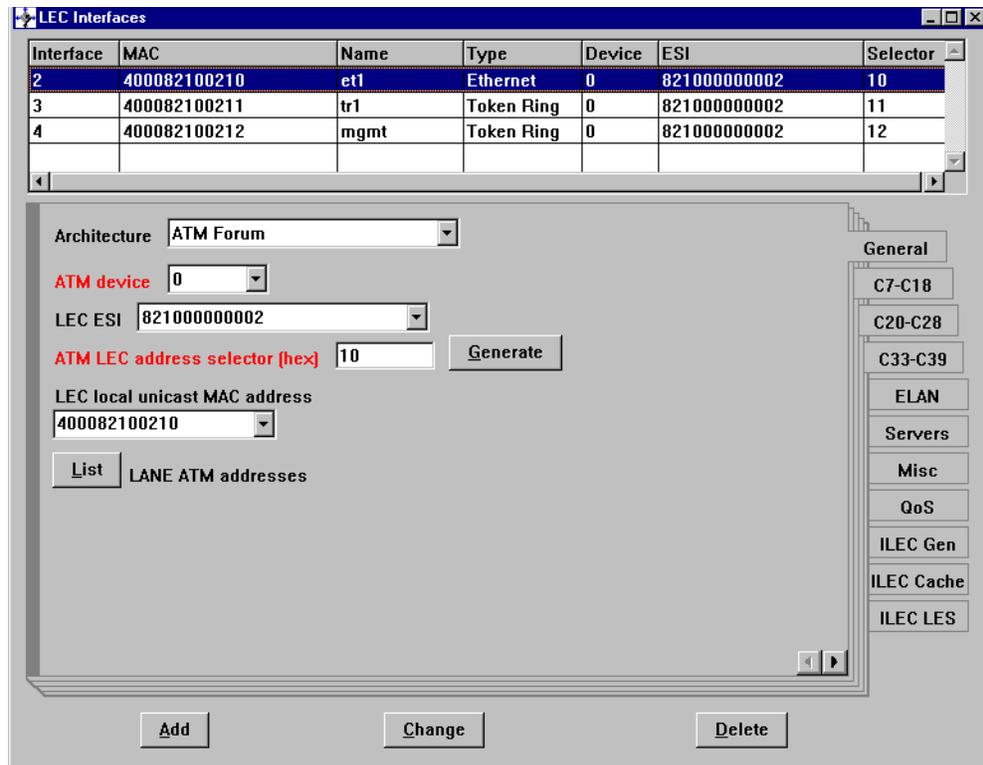


Figure 329. LEC Interface in MSS2

8.3.6 System

Set a different system name for MSS2. This will show in the command line prompt. The location is also different. The following screen shows the System General.

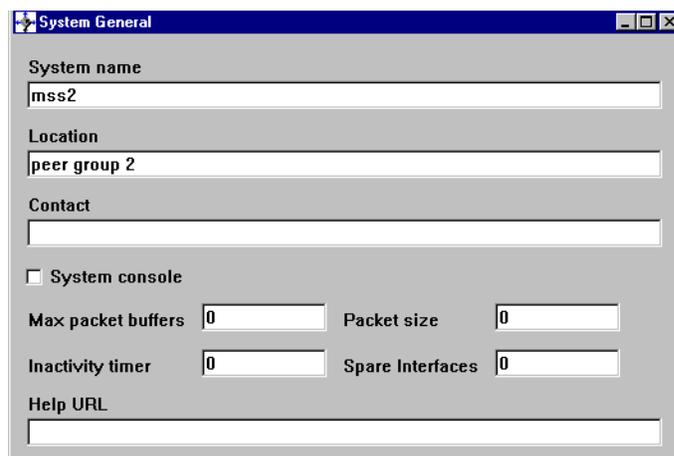


Figure 330. System General in MSS2

8.3.7 IP

The following screen is the IP interfaces screen showing interface 0. Here we set the IP address for MSS2 to join classical IP. This address is 192.168.1.2

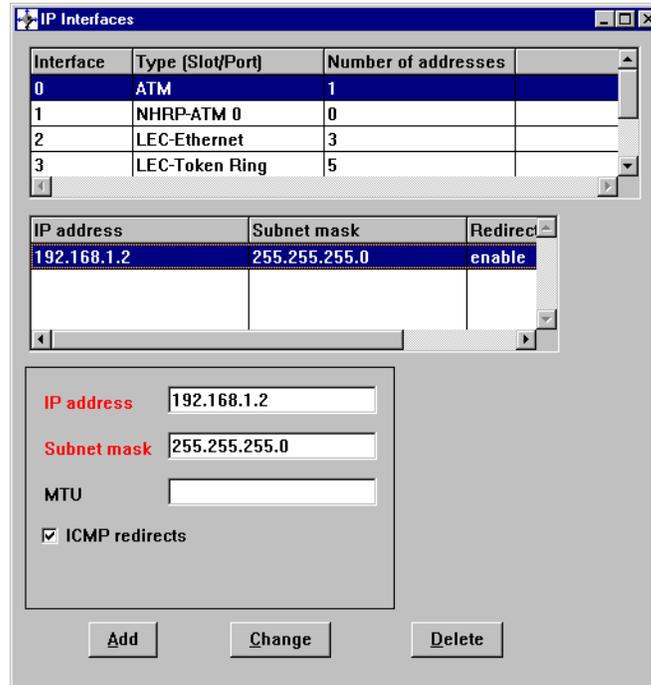


Figure 331. CIP address in MSS2

Next screen displays the IP parameters for the ELAN et1. The IP address for this interface is 10.1.1.3. The MAC address for this interface was set previously. The client IP addresses for the other elans are set in the same way.

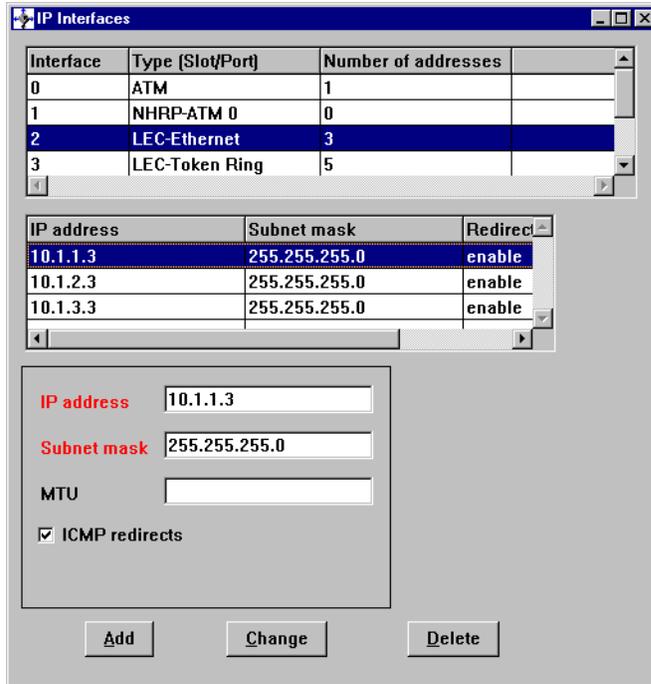


Figure 332. Ethernet LEC's IP address in MSS2

To support the redundant default gateway function the same definitions are required in the **redundant-default IP gateway** screen on MSS2 as was defined in MSS1. The only difference is the **MAC address role**. As MSS2 is the **backup** for MSS1 we need to set the MAC address role accordingly. The following screen shows this.

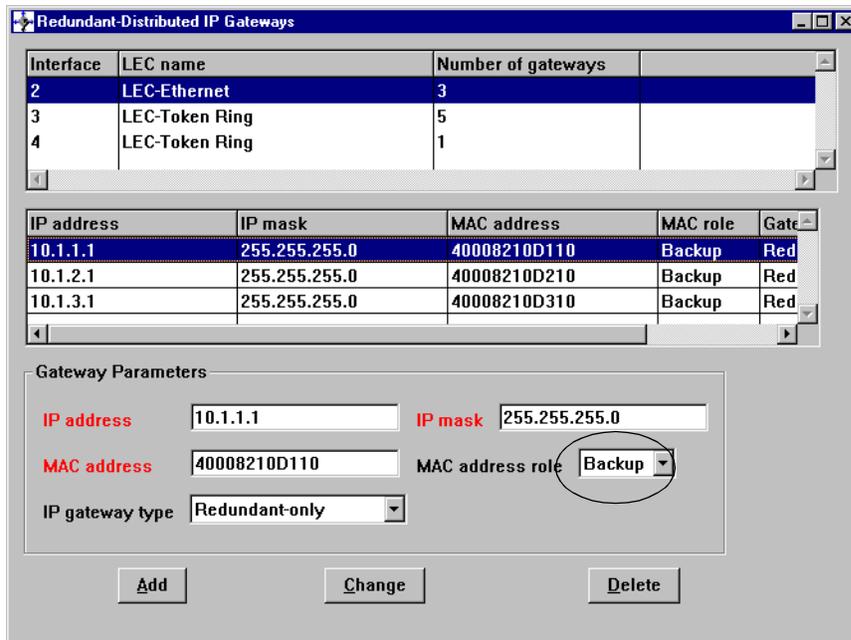


Figure 333. Redundant IP Gateway in MSS2

8.3.8 Classical IP

MSS2 will not have an ARP server function, just a client. The differences in the CIP configuration are shown in the next two screens.

First the classical IP over ATM general screen. Do **not** check the "client is also an ARP server" box. Then in the **address** box type the **address of the ARP server** as we show in the screen below. (The ARP server is in MSS1)

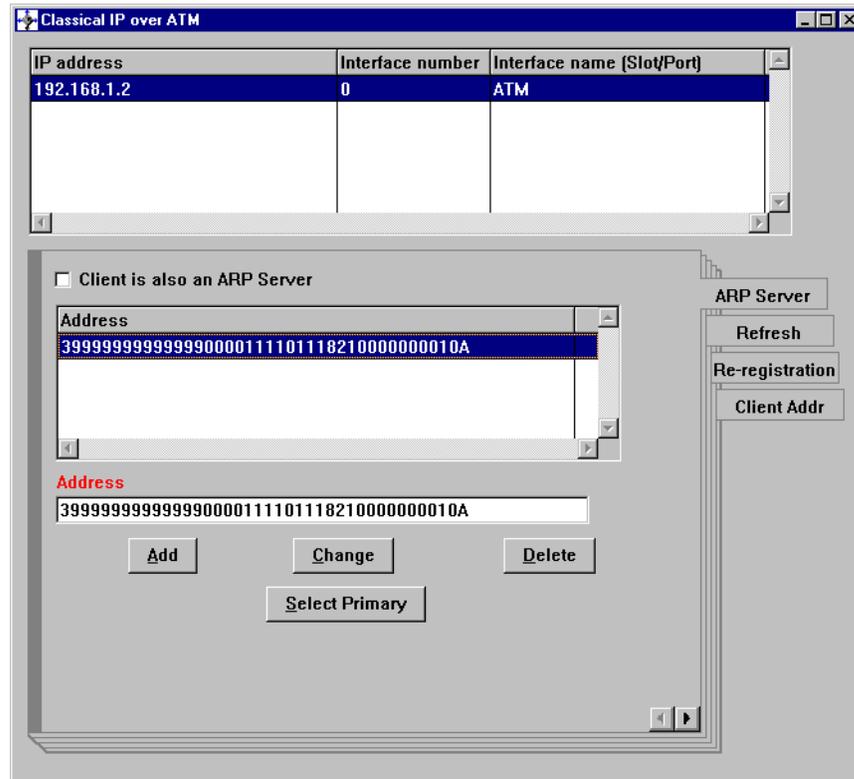


Figure 334. Classical IP over ATM in MSS2

Now select the **Client Addr** tab

The ESI and selector bytes have to be defined here for the CIP client in MSS2.

The ESI is the one we have defined for MSS2 and the selector is "0A"

This is shown in the screen below.

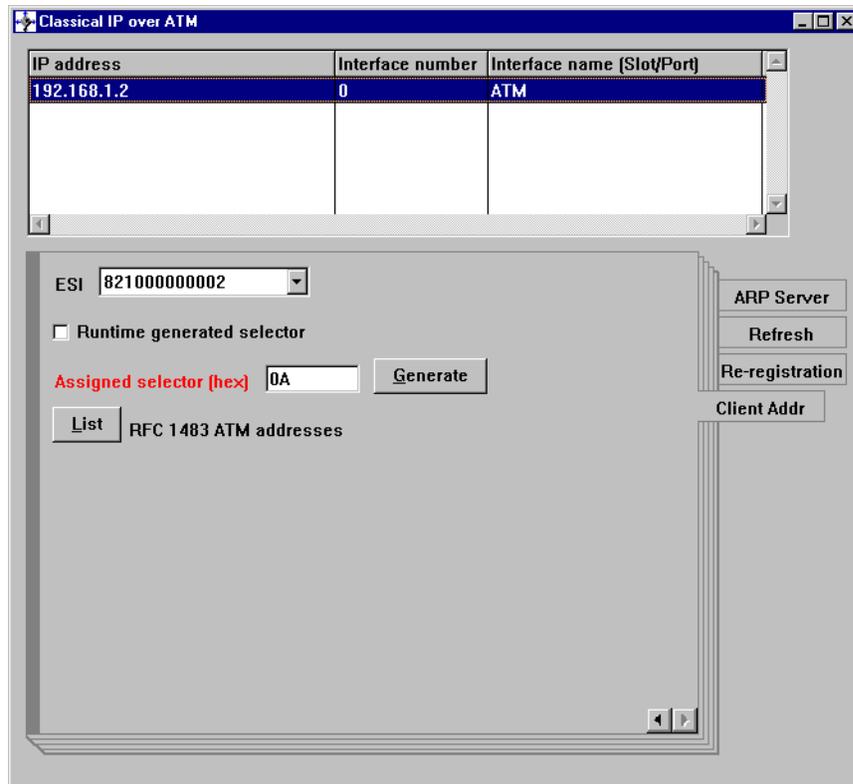


Figure 335. Client address of CIP in MSS2

8.3.9 Bridging

We will now show the screens with the different bridging parameters set.

On the **bridging general, SRT** screen MSS2 has a bridge number of **2**. The internal virtual LAN segment (although not strictly required with only two bridging interfaces) is set to **ABB**. This is shown on the screen below.

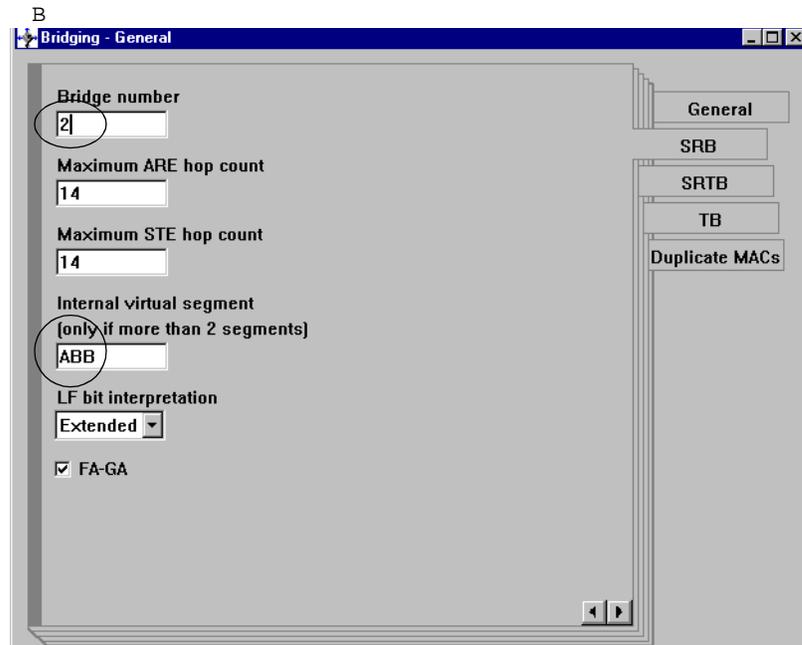


Figure 336. Source Route Bridge in MSS2

Select the **SRTB** tab.

In the Source Routing Transparent Bridge, will use different TB: virtual number **E2E**.

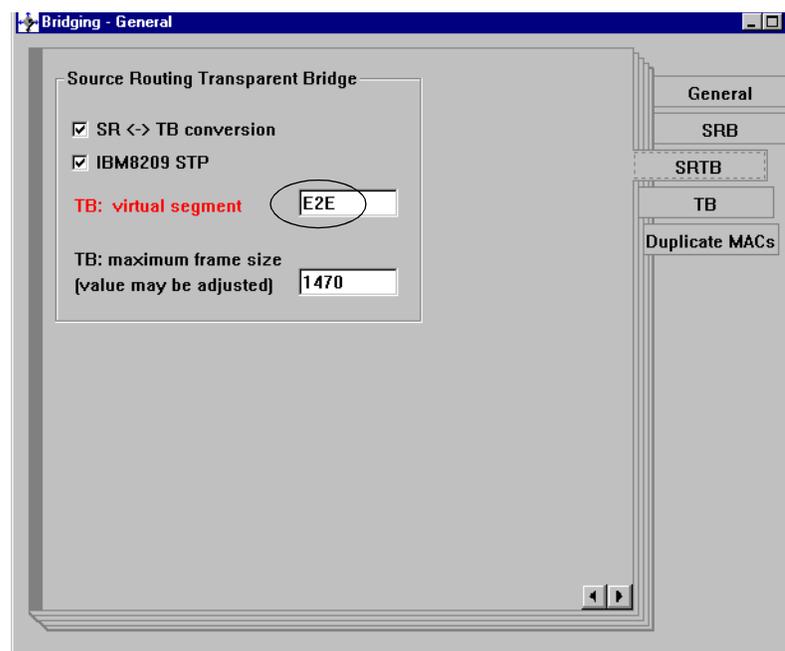
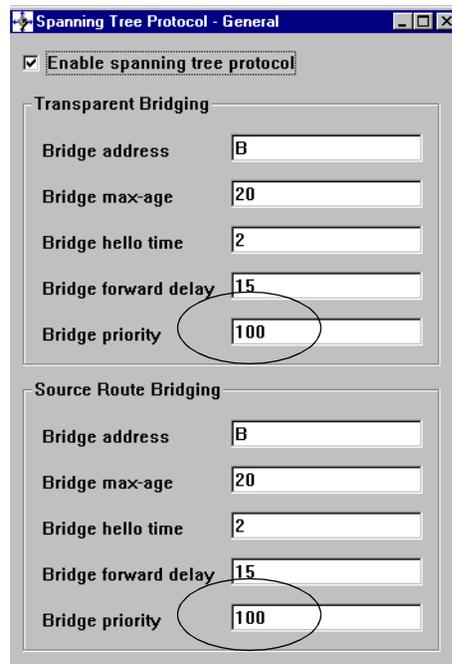


Figure 337. Source Routing Transparent Bridge in MSS2

On the spanning tree protocol general screen we have given the bridge address a different value. Also the bridge priority is set to 100 for both transparent bridging and source route bridging. This will give MSS2 a higher priority and hence make it the root bridge. The screen below shows this.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Spanning Tree Protocol - General". At the top, there is a checked checkbox labeled "Enable spanning tree protocol". Below this, there are two sections: "Transparent Bridging" and "Source Route Bridging". Each section contains five input fields: "Bridge address" (value: B), "Bridge max-age" (value: 20), "Bridge hello time" (value: 2), "Bridge forward delay" (value: 15), and "Bridge priority" (value: 100). The "Bridge priority" field in both sections is circled in red.

Figure 338. Spanning Tree protocol General screen in MSS2

8.3.10 MPOA

The only difference with the MPOA definitions between the two MSS servers is on the **MPOA server interface** screen. Here the ESI value is the one given to MSS2.

The screen below shows this.

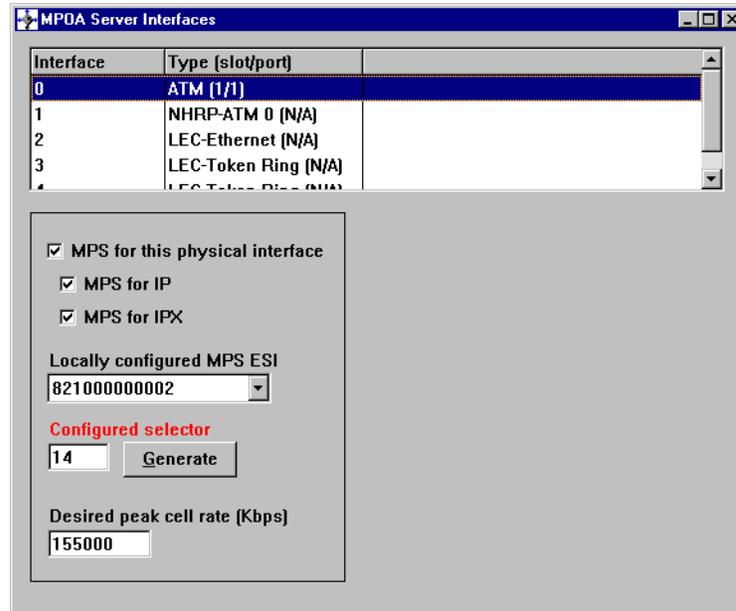


Figure 339. MPOA Server interface in MSS2

8.4 MSS command line displays

8.4.1 Displaying the status of LES/BUS pairs

To display the status of a les/bus pair do the following. Go into **Talk 5, Network 0, lan-emulation services** and **summary**. A list of all the elans configured will be shown with their status and how many clients are registered with each.

The next two screens show the summary of the elans on both MSS1 and MSS2. First, displays the MSS1's screen.

```

MSS1 LE-SERVICES+SUMMARY
ELAN Type (E=Ethernet/802.3, T=Token Ring/802.5)
| Interface #
| | LES-BUS State (UP=Up, RE=Redun. ID=Idle, ND=Net Down, ER=Error/Down,
| | | **=Other; Work with specific LES-BUS to see actual state)
| | |
| | | ELAN Name
| | | #LECs #LECs Last LES/BUS
| | | Proxy NonProxy State Change
| | | (Sys uptime)
-----
E 0 UP et1 3 1 0 00.00.00.63
T 0 UP mgmt 0 9 2 00.00.00.63
T 0 UP tkr_prod 0 1 00.00.00.63
T 0 UP tr1 5 2 00.00.00.63
  
```

Figure 340. Summary of the elans on MSS1.

NOTE:

- 1 Three Proxy-LECs are joined to ELAN "et1".
- 2 Nine NonProxy-LECs are joined to ELAN "mgmt".


```

MSSI EXISTING LES-BUS 'et1'+LIST
ELAN Name:          et1
  ELAN Type:        Ethernet
  ATM Device number: 0
  # of Proxy LEC's: 3
  # of Non-Proxy LEC's: 0
  LES ATM Address:  399999999999999900001111011182100000000102

-Status-
  LES-BUS State:          OPERATIONAL
  Able to accept new LEC's: YES
  Enhanced Redundancy VCC State: OPERATIONAL 1
  Major Reason LES-BUS was last Down: none
  Minor Reason LES-BUS was last Down: none
  LES-BUS State last changed at: 00.00.00.63 (System Up Time)
  LES-LEC Status Table changed at: 03.09.12.51 (System Up Time)
  BUS-LEC Status Table changed at: 03.09.13.50 (System Up Time)
  UNI Version:           3.1
  IP BCM:                ACTIVE
  IPX BCM:               ACTIVE
  NetBIOS BCM:          ACTIVE
  IPX BCM Active Forwarding List Size: 2

-Current Configuration-
  LES-BUS Enabled/Disabled: Enabled
  ATM Device number:       0
  End System Identifier (ESI): 82.10.00.00.00.01
  Selector Byte:          0x02
  ELAN Type:              (S2) Ethernet
  Max Frame Size:        (S3) 1516
  Control Timeout:       (S4) 120
  Max Frame Age:         (S5) 1
  ELAN Identifier:       (S7) 1
  Mcast Send Disconnect Timeout: (S9) 60
  LECID Range Minimum:   0x0001
  LECID Range Maximum:   0xFEFF
  Validate Best Effort Peak Cell Rate (PCR): No
  Control Distribute VCC Traffic Type: Best Effort VCC
  Control Distribute VCC PCR in Kbps: 155000
  Control Direct VCC Max Reserved Bandwidth: 0
  Multicast Forward VCC Traffic Type: Best Effort VCC
  Multicast Forward VCC PCR in Kbps: 155000
  Multicast Send VCC MAX Reserved Bandwidth: 0

  -LES-BUS Options-
  BUS Mode:              System
  Security (LECS Validation of Joins): Disabled
  Partition LE_ARP_REQUEST Forwarding Domain: Yes
  LE_ARP RESPONSE Destination: One client
  Partition Unicast Frame Domain: Yes
  Redundancy:            Enabled 2
  Peer Redundancy:       Enabled 3
  Redundancy Role:       Primary LES-BUS 4
  ATM address of Backup LES-BUS: 399999999999999900001111022182100000000202 5
  ATM address trace filter value: 000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000
  ATM address trace filter mask: FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF

```

Figure 342.(Part 1 of 2)Operational les/bus pair for elan et1.

```

-BUS Monitor Configuration-
Monitor Host Usage of BUS:           Disabled
# Top Hosts to Record:                10
# Seconds in each sample interval:    10
# Seconds between sample intervals:   1800
Frame sampling rate:                  1 out of 10

-Broadcast Manager Configuration-
IP BCM:                               Enabled      5
IPX BCM:                               Enabled
NetBIOS BCM:                          Enabled
BCM IP Cache Aging Time:              5
BCM IPX Cache Aging Time:             3
BCM NetBIOS Cache Aging Time:        15
BCM IPX Maximum Forwarding List:     50
BCM IPX Server Farm Detection:       Disabled
BCM IPX Server Farm Threshold:       20
No BCM IPX Static Entries defined

-Bus Filter Configuration-
Bus Filter Enabled:                   Disabled
Bus Filter's Preferred List           EXCLUDE LIST
Bus Filter's Default Action           EXCLUDE

-Bus Police Configuration-
Bus Police Enabled:                   Disabled
Bus Police Filter Duration             TEMPORARY
Bus Police Threshold (packets/sec)    50

```

Figure 343.(Part 2 of 2)Operational les/bus pair for elan et1.

Note:

- 1 This shows the redundancy is up and operational for elan **et1**.
- 2 Configured to enable the Redundancy.
- 3 Peer redundancy is enabled. It makes both MSSs can be a Primary LES/BUS.
- 4 MSS1 configured to Primary LES/BUS
- 5 The ATM address of backup LES/BUS. It is the Redundancy partner.
- 6 Enabled the BCM for IP protocol. we can enable the BCM per protocol.

The see what clients have joined to the **et1** elan, type **show lec**. The following screen shows the three clients that have joined to the elan.

```

MSS1 EXISTING LES-BUS 'et1'+SHOW LEC
Number of LEC's to display: 3

      LEC-LES and LEC-BUS State (UP=Up, ID=Idle, --. --.
      **=Other; Show specific LEC to see actual)      v  v
      LEC      State      #ATM #Reg #Lrnd
LEC Primary ATM Address      Proxy ID  LES BUS Adrs MACs  MACs
-----
3999999999999999999900001111011182100000000110  Y 0001  UP  UP      1      4      0
3999999999999999999900001111022182100000000210  Y 0002  UP  UP      1      1      0
399999999999999999990000111102230020DA71CE9102  Y 0003  UP  UP      1      1      0

```

Figure 344. Show lec for elan et1

Use the **show registered-mac** command to display a list of registered MAC addresses in the elan.

```

MSS1 EXISTING LES-BUS 'et1'+SHOW REGISTERED-MAC
Number of Registered MAC's to display: 6

Registered
MAC Address      Registering ATM Address      Type  LEC  # BCM
-----
400082100110    3999999999999999999900001111011182100000000110  R 0001      1
400082100210    3999999999999999999900001111022182100000000210  R 0002      1
0020DA71CE9F    399999999999999999990000111102230020DA71CE9102  R 0003      0
40008210D110    3999999999999999999900001111011182100000000110  R 0001      1
40008210D210    3999999999999999999900001111011182100000000110  R 0001      1
40008210D310    3999999999999999999900001111011182100000000110  R 0001      1.

```

Figure 345. Show Registered-mac addresses command for et1.

8.4.2 Displaying the status of the bridge

The following screens show the status of the bridge in MSS1 and MSS2.

8.4.2.1 MSS1 bridge displays

To display the bridge information, Go into **Talk 5, protocol asrt** and **list bridge**.

```

MSS1 ASRT>LIST BRIDGE
Bridge ID (prio/add):      200/00-00-00-00-00-0A 1
Bridge state:             Enabled
UB-Encapsulation:        Disabled
Bridge type:              ASRT
Number of ports:          2
STP Participation:        IEEE802.1d and IBM-8209 2

Port Interface           State MAC Address           Modes MSDU   Segment Flags
1 Eth /0                 Up 40-00-82-10-01-10        T    1516        RD
2 TKR /0                 Up 02-00-41-08-80-88        SRT  4544 All    RD

Flags: RE = IBMRT PC behavior Enabled, RD = IBMRT PC behavior Disabled

SR bridge number:        1
SR virtual segment:      AAA (1:N SRB Not Active)
Adaptive segment:        ELE

```

Figure 346. Bridge status for MSS1

1 This shows the bridge priority, ie 200 for MSS1.

2 802.1d and 8209 are the defaults.

The bridge port status for MSS1. Note the transparent bridge port is in blocking state. MSS2 is the root bridge and will have this port forwarding.

Figure 347.

```

MSS1 ASRT>LIST PORT
Port Id (dec)   : 128: 1, (hex): 80-01
Port State      : Blocking 1
STP Participation: Enabled
Port Supports   : Transparent Bridging Only
Assoc Interface #/name : 2/Eth/0
+++++
Port Id (dec)   : 128: 2, (hex): 80-02
Port State      : Forwarding
STP Participation: Enabled
Port Supports   : Transparent and Source Route Bridging
SRB: Segment Number: 0xA11      MTU: 4399      STE Forwarding: Auto
Duplicate Frames Allowed:      STE: Yes, TSF: Yes
Assoc Interface #/name : 3/TKR/0

```

Figure 348. List port command for the bridge in MSS1

NOTE:

1 The bridge port of ELAN et1 is blocking state. At this time, MSS2 will have forwarding state.

To look at the state of the spanning tree in the MSS1 bridge use the **list spanning-tree-protocol state** command.

```

MSS1 ASRT>LIST SPANNING-TREE-PROTOCOL STATE
802.1d Spanning Tree State:
  Designated root (prio/add): 100/00-00-00-00-00-0B 1
  Root cost: 62
  Root port: 2 (TKR /0 )
  Current (root) maximum age: 20 seconds
  Current (root) hello time: 2 seconds
  Current (root) Forward delay: 15 seconds
  Topology change detected: FALSE
  Topology change: FALSE

  Port  Interface      State
  ---  -
  1    Eth /0          Blocking
  2    TKR /0          Forwarding

```

Figure 349. List spanning-tree-protocol state command for MSS1.

NOTE:

- 1 The root bridge has a priority of 100 (MSS2).

To display how the bridge spanning tree in MSS1 is configured, use the **list spanning-tree-protocol configuration** command as shown below.

```

MSS1 ASRT>LIST SPANNING-TREE-PROTOCOL CONFIGURATION
802.1d Spanning Tree Configuration:

  Bridge ID (prio/add): 200/00-00-00-00-00-0A
  Bridge state: Enabled
  Maximum age: 20 seconds
  Hello time: 2 seconds
  Forward delay: 15 seconds
  Hold time: 1 seconds
  Filtering age: 300 seconds
  Filtering resolution: 5 seconds

  Port  Interface      Priority  Cost  State
  ---  -
  1    Eth /0          128     100  Enabled
  2    TKR /0          128     62   Enabled

```

Figure 350. Configured spanning tree for MSS1 bridge.

8.4.2.2 MSS2 bridge displays

The **list bridge** command for MSS2.

```

mss2 ASRT>LIST BRIDGE
Bridge ID (prio/add):      100/00-00-00-00-00-0B 1
Bridge state:             Enabled
UB-Encapsulation:        Disabled
Bridge type:              ASRT
Number of ports:          2
STP Participation:        IEEE802.1d and IBM-8209

Port Interface           State MAC Address      Modes MSDU   Segment Flags
1 Eth /0                 Up 40-00-82-10-02-10   T    1516       RD
2 TKR /0                 Up 02-00-41-08-40-88   SRT  4544 All    RD

Flags: RE = IBMRT PC behavior Enabled, RD = IBMRT PC behavior Disabled

SR bridge number:        2
SR virtual segment:      ABB (1:N SRB Not Active)
Adaptive segment:        E2E

```

Figure 351. List bridge command for MSS2

NOTE:

1 This bridge has a priority of 100 and will become the root bridge.

The **list port** command shows the state of the ports on the MSS2 bridge. The transparent bridge port on this bridge is in forwarding state because MSS2 is root bridge.

```

mss2 ASRT>LIST PORT
Port Id (dec)      : 128: 1, (hex): 80-01
Port State        : Forwarding
STP Participation: Enabled
Port Supports     : Transparent Bridging Only
Assoc Interface #/name : 2/Eth/0
+++++
Port Id (dec)      : 128: 2, (hex): 80-02
Port State        : Forwarding
STP Participation: Enabled
Port Supports     : Transparent and Source Route Bridging
SRB: Segment Number: 0xAll      MTU: 4399      STE Forwarding: Auto
Duplicate Frames Allowed: STE: Yes, TSF: Yes
Assoc Interface #/name : 3/TKR/0

```

Figure 352. List port command for the mss2 bridge.

The **list spanning-tree-protocol state** command for MSS2 shows this bridge is the root with a priority of 100.

```

mss2 ASRT>LIST SPANNING-TREE-PROTOCOL STATE
802.1d Spanning Tree State:
  Designated root (prio/add): 100/00-00-00-00-00-0B
  Root cost: 0
  Root port: Self
  Current (root) maximum age: 20 seconds
  Current (root) hello time: 2 seconds
  Current (root) Forward delay: 15 seconds
  Topology change detected: FALSE
  Topology change: FALSE

Port  Interface      State
  1   Eth /0         Forwarding
  2   TKR /0         Forwarding.

```

Figure 353. List spanning-tree-protocol-state command for mss2 bridge.

8.4.3 MPOA displays

To display the MPOA status, Go into **Talk 5, protocol mpoa** and **mps**. and select the command which listed in the following screen.

The following screen shows the current configuration status.

```

MSS1 MPS Config Parameters >DISPLAY

State of Box Level MPS:      IP and IPX ENABLED
Accept Config from LECS:    YES

Keep-Alive Time:            10 (sec)
Keep-Alive Lifetime:        35 (sec)
Initial Retry Time:         5 (sec)
Maximum Retry Time:         40 (sec)
Giveup Time:                 40 (sec)
Holding Time:                20 (min)
Protocol access controls are not used
No Exclude list for IP
No Exclude list for IPX
No disallowed router-to-router shortcuts for IP
No disallowed router-to-router shortcuts for IPX
-----
Interface:      0      MPS IP and IPX ENABLED
ESI: 82.10.00.00.00.01  SELECTOR: 14
Desired PCR: 155000 (Kbps)      Line Speed: 155 (Mbps)
-----
NET 0: MPS IP and IPX ENABLED  NET 2: MPS IP and IPX ENABLED  NET
3: MPS IP and IPX ENABLED
NET 4: MPS IP and IPX DISABLED  NET 5: MPS IP and IPX ENABLED

```

Figure 354. MPS configuration

The **DISCOVERY** command discovers all neighbor MPSs and MPCs in the network automatically.

Figure 355.

```
MSS1 MPS >DISCOVERY
                                DISCOVERY TABLE
Net  Type  Age  MAC Addr/RD          ATM Address
-----
 2   MPS 117 400082100210 39999999999900001111022182100000000214
 3   MPS 9317 400082100211 39999999999900001111022182100000000214
 3   MPC 61      A12C 39999999999900001111011382700000000120
 3   MPC 242      A13D 39999999999900001111022382700000000220
```

Figure 356. Discovery command

To display the status of the control-VCCs, use the **CONTROL-VCCs** command. control-VCCs are used between MPOA entities to exchange MPOA control information.

```
MSS1 MPS >CONTROL-VCCs
                                MPS Control VCCs
VPI  VCI  Net RefCnt MpcCnt Remote ATM Address
-----
 0   87  0 1      1      39999999999900001111011382700000000120
 0   99  0 2      1      39999999999900001111022382700000000220
```

Figure 357. CONTROL-VCCs command

To view the cache information that a MPOA server has saved for a particular short-cut, use the command **IMPOSITION-CACHE LIST**. You can see the detailed information using command **IMPOSITION-CACHE ENTRY**.

```
MSS1 MPS >IMPOSITION-CACHE LIST

Total Cache Entries = 2
MPOA Imposition Cache Entries
=====
CacId  Destination Address      NextHop Address      State Htime Prot
-----
 2      10.2.1.99                 10.2.1.99           Act   2369  IP
 1      10.2.2.101                10.2.2.101          Act   2369  IP
```

Figure 358. IMPOSITION-CACHE LIST command

Chapter 9. Web Interfaces

In this chapter carry out the procedure to manage 8265 and MSS Server from a web browser attached to the network.

Web Interface is easy to use for beginner.

You just click it on screen instead typing command using Command Line Interface.

you return to result as previous command directly.

9.1 Web interface for 8265 Control Point integrated web server

The 8265 has an integrated web server that has the following features:

- Graphical topology display application to provide an exact image of the topology seen by the PNNI node.
- Graphical view of the 8265 chassis, ATM modules, and ATM interfaces, with easy navigation.
- TELNET link to the Control Point.
- Direct navigation to integrated web servers on attached devices.
- Basic configuration functions (isolate and connect modules, enable and disable ATM interfaces).
- Debugging facilities (traces, error log, dump and cleared table)
- Basic SHOW functions.

In this section, we show some examples using web interface for 8265.

9.1.1 Prepare to 8265

The community table defines which IP addresses can access the integrated web server on 8265.

To create a web-access entry in the Community table, use the "set community" command as following.

```
8265hub_11> set community webmgr 10.2.1.50 http_enable
```

Figure 361. set community for web access

9.1.2 access to the 8265

We access to 8265_hub11 using web browser on PC.

1. Enter http:// followed by the IP address of 8265_hub11(10.3.1.11).
2. Enter user_name and password for logon to the 8265_hub11

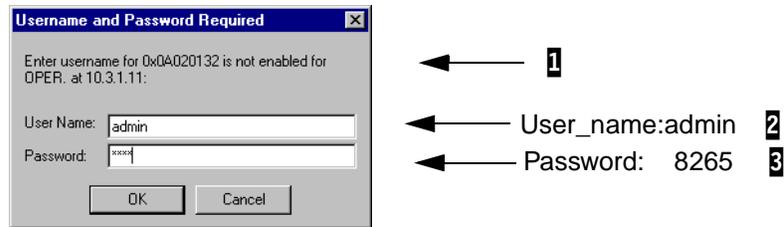


Figure 362. Logon to the 8265_hub11

Note:

- 1 0x0A020132 means 10.2.1.50 as IP address of PC using web browser.
- 2 The user_name is always "admin".
- 3 The password is the current Administrator password.

3. Initial screen is shown with status of module, port and power supply as following.

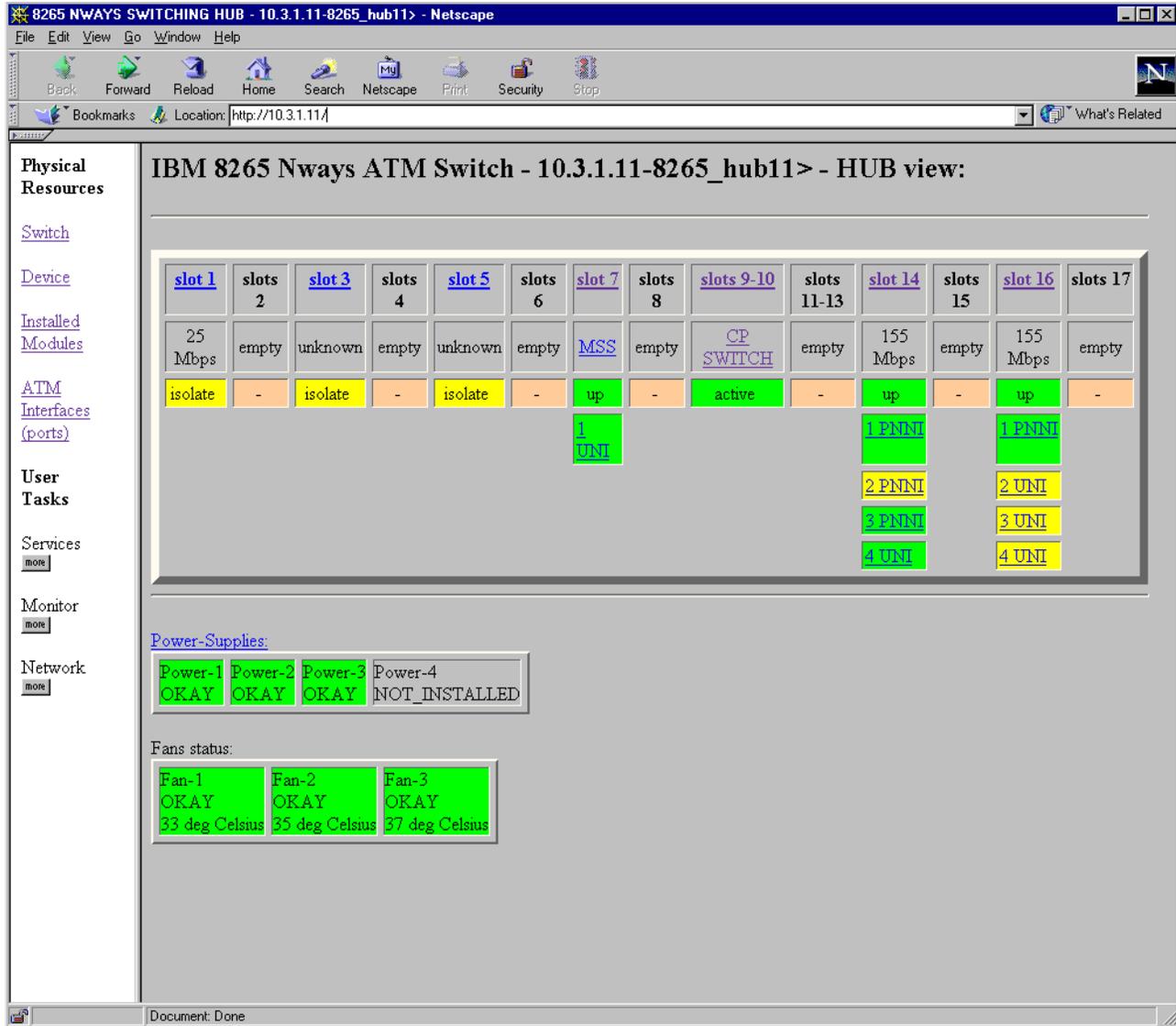


Figure 363. Initial screen for 8265_hub11

9.1.3 some examples

9.1.3.1 Device information

Select **slot 14** from the initial screen.

We see the screen same as "show module 14" and "show port 14.all" command with graphical.

Physical Resources

Switch

Device

Installed Modules

ATM Interfaces (ports)

User Tasks

Services [more](#)

Monitor [more](#)

Network [ref](#)

- [Pnni](#)

IBM 8265 Nways ATM Switch - 10.3.1.11-8265_hub11> - slot 14

Slot	Port	Type	Mode	Status	Vpc_Link	Neighbour
14	1	PNNI	ENABLED	UP	empty	Telnet / WEB to 192.168.1.13 [remote_ifindex:1604]
	2	PNNI	DISABLED		empty	
	3	PNNI	ENABLED	UP	empty	Telnet / WEB to 192.168.1.12 [remote_ifindex:1403]
	4	UNI	ENABLED	UP	empty	Telnet / WEB to 10.203.11.11 [remote_ifindex:0]

RESET Apply_Selection Enable_All Save

Slot Install Connect Operation General Information

```

-----
14 Y Y Y 8265 ATM 4 ports 155 Mbps Module

status: connected / hardware okay
enable / Normal
P/N:02L3243 EC level:F12448 Manufacture: 930
Operational FPGA version : 2D03
Backup FPGA version : 2D03

Type Mode Status
-----
14.01:PNNI enabled UP
14.02:PNNI disabled
14.03:PNNI enabled UP
14.04: UNI enabled UP

```

Document: Done

Figure 364. show slot 14 on 8265_hub11

Note:

- 1 change the specify port to Enable/Disable.
select enable/disable from pull down and then Apply_Selection.
- 2 telnet and access to another devices as just click.

When click **more** under Services, Monitor and Network from left menu, another options are shown.

9.1.3.2 trace in Services

Select **Trace** from Services on left menu.

click specified options to take traces and Apply,

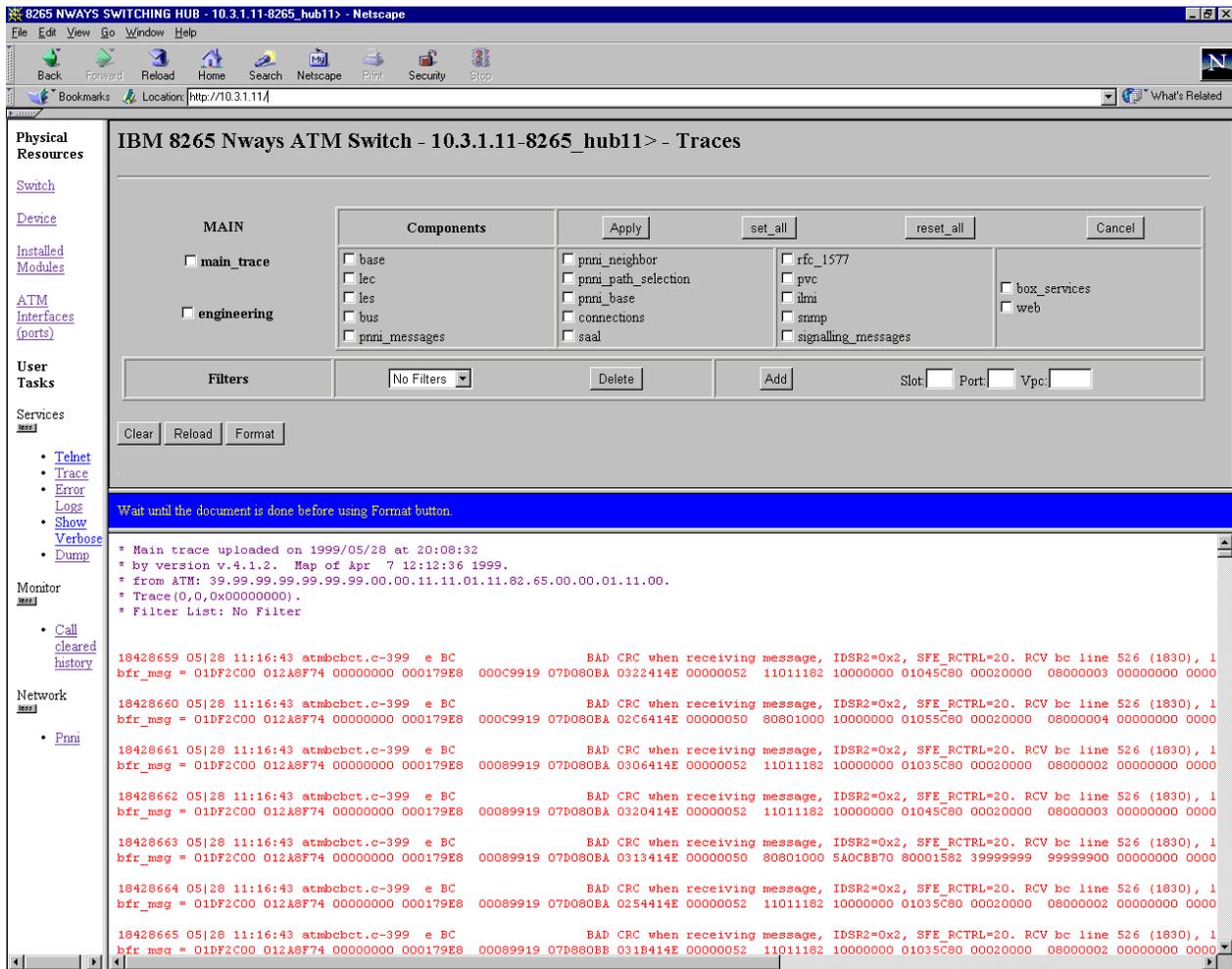


Figure 365. trace on 8265hub_11

9.1.3.3 PNNI in Network

1. at 8265_hub11 as peer group leader within peer group 1

Select **PNNI** from Network on left menu.

PNNI network is shown with graphical.

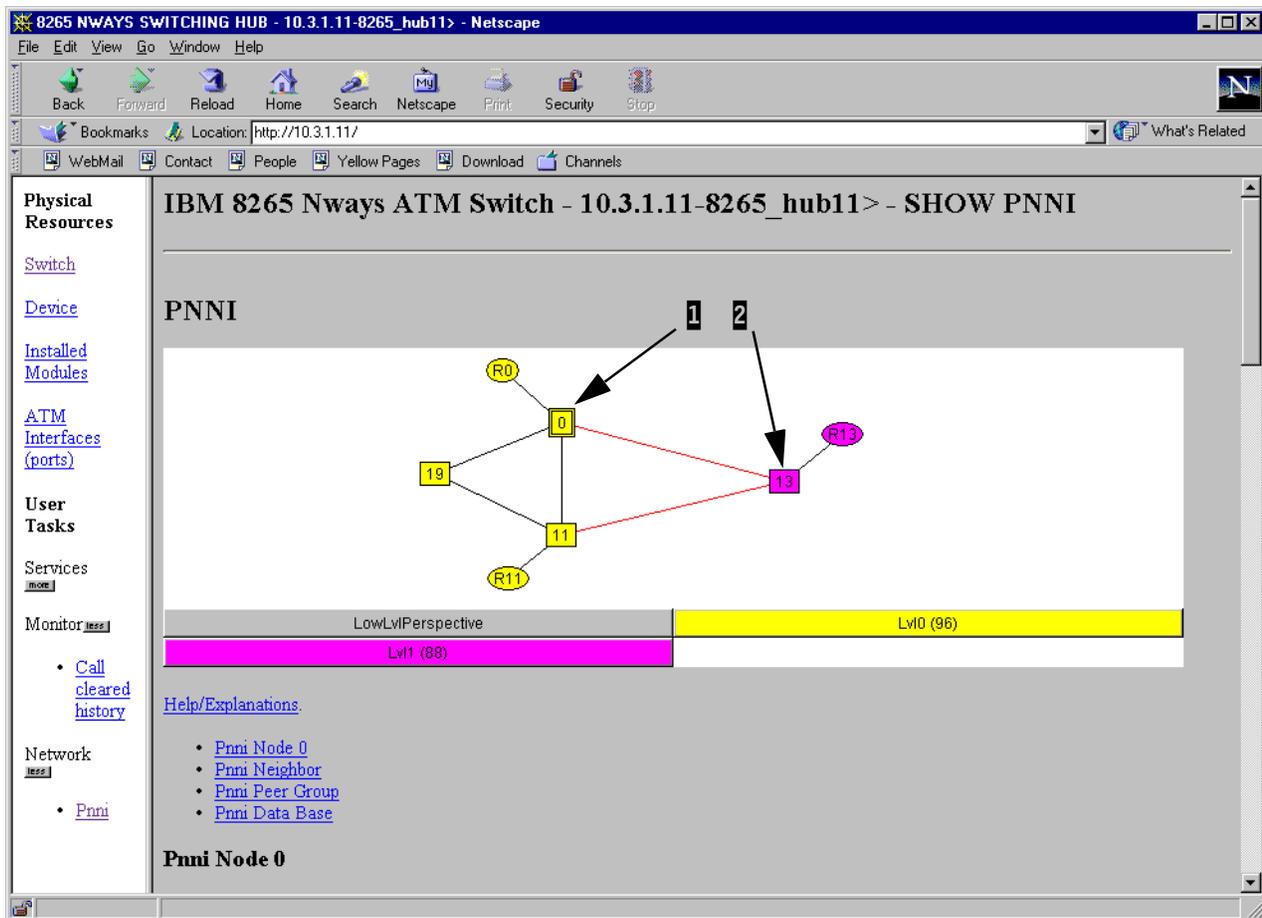


Figure 366. PNNI network on 8265_hub11

Note:

- 1** square 0 with yellow means this node is peer group leader within this peer group.
- 2** square with pink means thin node is another peer group leader outside this peer group.

just click on right on specified node, node information is shown.

IBM 8265 Nways ATM Switch - 10.3.1.11-8265_hub11> - SHOW PNNI

PNNI

```

0
node id: 60.A0.39.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.65.00.00.01.11.00
ip: 10.3.1.11
pnni level: 96
  
```

LowLvlPerspective	Lvl0 (96)
Lvl1 (88)	

Help/Explanations.

- [Pnni Node 0](#)
- [Pnni Neighbor](#)
- [Pnni Peer Group](#)
- [Pnni Data Base](#)

Pnni Node 0

Applet atmjvGT running

Figure 367. PNNI network with address information on 8265_hub11

Note:

- Information on node 0.
This node has 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.65.00.00.01.11.00 as ATM address and 10.3.1.11 as IP address.

- at 8265_hub23 as peer group leader within peer group 2
access to 8265_hub23 same as 8265_hub11.

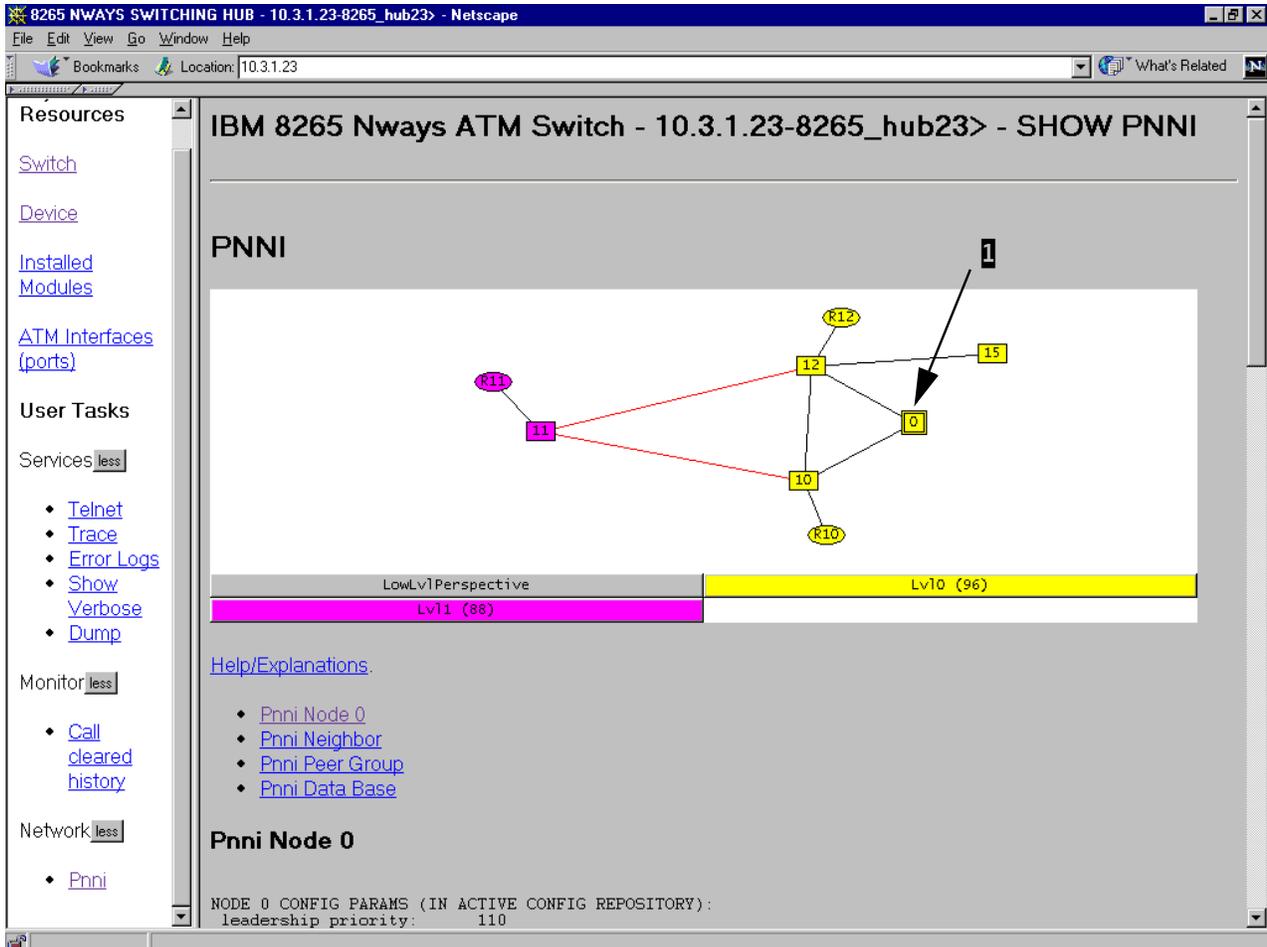


Figure 368. PNNI network on 8265_hub23

Note:

- 1** square 0 with yellow means this node is peer group leader within this peer group.

9.2 Web Interface for MSS Server

The MSS Server has a web server that has the following features:

- Graphical view of the MSS Server.
- Operator Console functions same as Talk 5 for Command Line Interface.
- Gateway Configuration functions same as Talk 6 for Command Line Interface.
- Event Logging System Console functions as Talk 2 for Command Line Interface.
- Help functions.

In this section, we show some examples using web interface for MSS Server.

9.2.1 Access to the MSS

We access to MSS1 using web browser on PC.

1. Enter http:// followed by the IP address of MSS1(10.3.1.2).
2. Initial screen is shown.

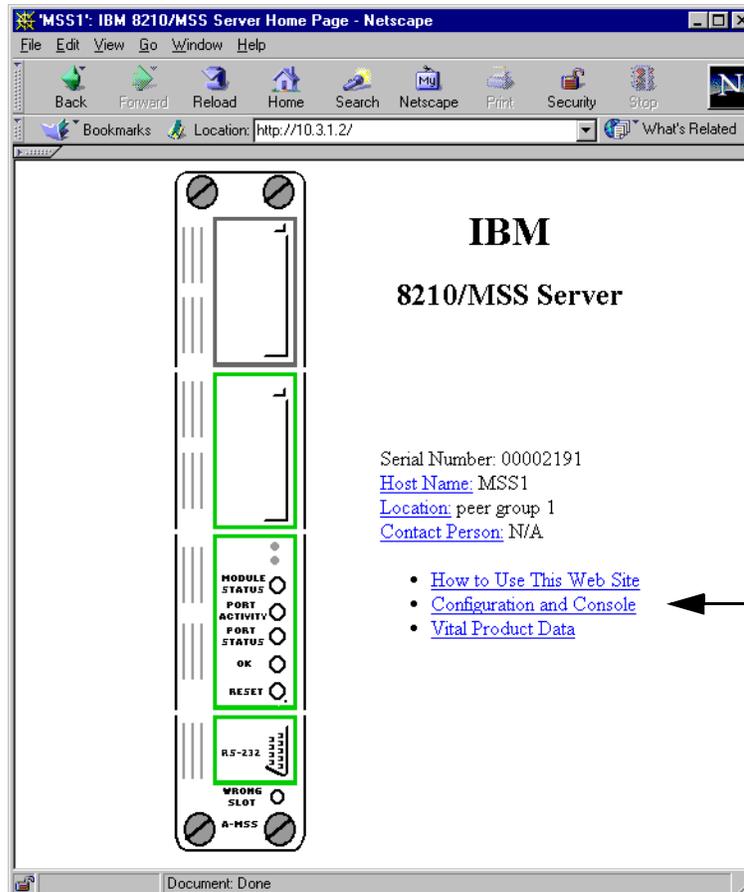


Figure 369. Initial screen on MSS1

Note:

- 1 Select Configuration and Console using operator console or configuration.

3. Configuration and Console screen

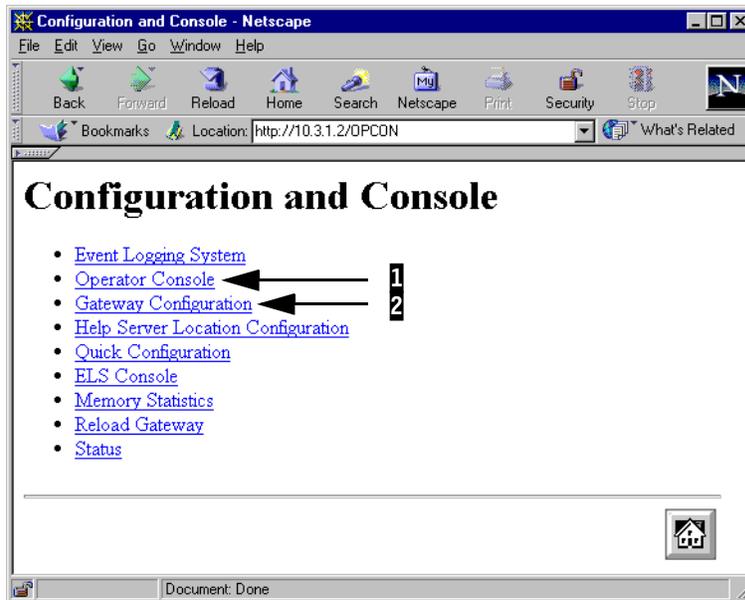


Figure 370. configuration and console screen

Note:

- 1** Operator Console is same as Talk 5 for Command Line Interface.
- 2** Gateway Configuration is same as Talk 6 for Command Line Interface.

4. Operator Console screen

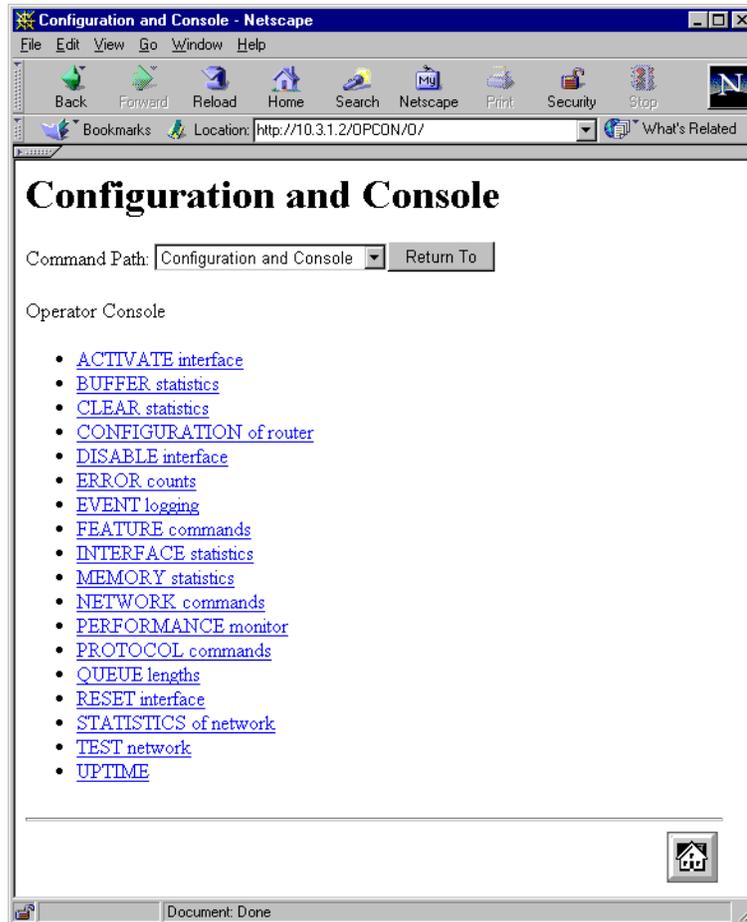


Figure 371. Operator Console screen

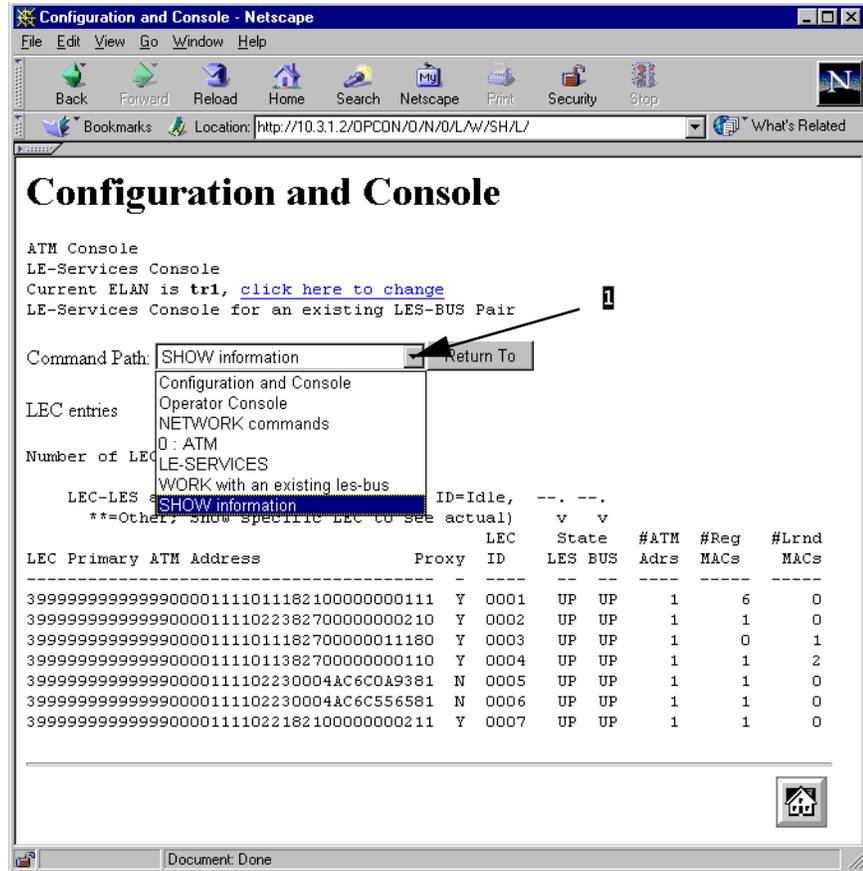


Figure 373. Show LEC entries with

Note:

1 click and command list is shown.

9.2.2.2 Show IP addresses

Select following from Configuration and Console window:

Operator Console

-> PROTOCOL commands

-> IP

-> INTERFACE addresses

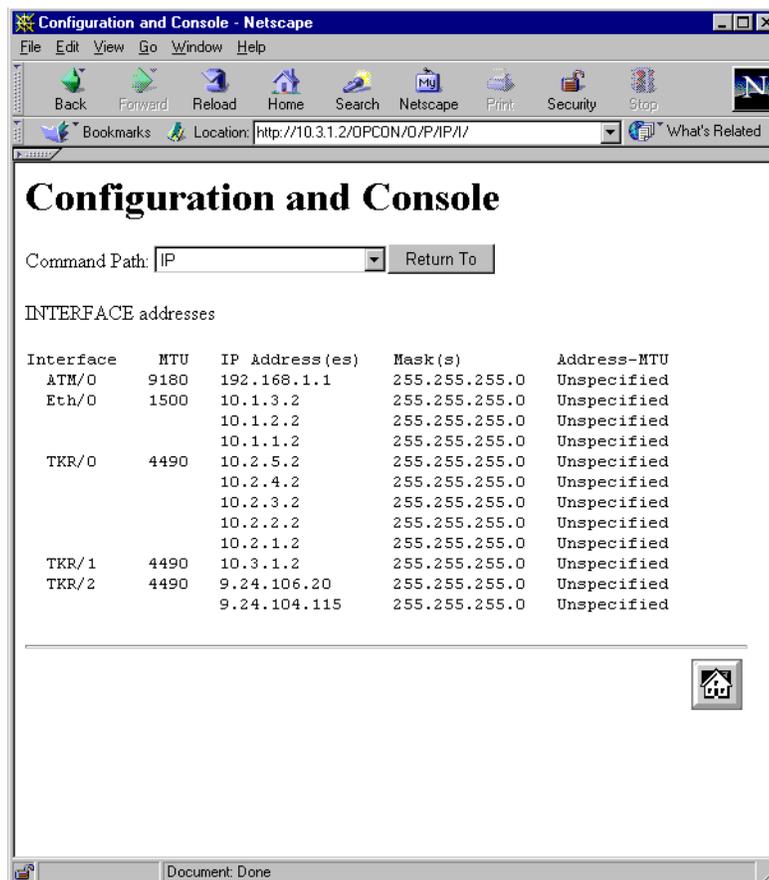


Figure 374. show IP addresses on MSS1

Chapter 10. ATM Proxy Clients Configuration Examples

10.1 Overview

We are now going to show the configuration of a number of clients and attach them to our ATM network. Instead of our 8265 network we will use two 8260s we used to show the migration process from version 2 code to PNNI version 3 code. This should not be a problem as everything we are going to demonstrate can be done with these switches. In general, the proxy configuration should not be dependant of the backbone configuration. The logical network configuration will be exactly the same as we have used in the PNNI configuration examples. This is shown in the MSS chapter xxxlink. We will have the same two user ELANs, one ethernet (et1) and the other token-ring (tr1) and our clients will join these.

We are going to show the configuration for the following clients.

8271-712. The 8271 switch is now based on new hardware and we are going to show the configuration of this with its ATM UFC.

8274-GRS routeswitch.

8270-800. We will show the configuration of this token-ring switch together with the MSS client blade we have installed. The MSS client includes the MPOA client and we will demonstrate how shortcuts can be created with other clients in our network. (The 8371 ethernet switch. The 2216 router running an NHRP client.) With MPOA, or layer 3 switching in the ATM world, the LAN types do not need to be the same. Hence our examples will show shortcuts between clients on token-ring and ethernet ELANs.

Typically in a lot of networks today where switches are used customers have more than one IP subnet in a physical LAN. Workstations traffic from one subnet to another has to be routed through a router. In the ATM world this would mean routing through an MSS server. With the implementation of MSS client, local MPOA shortcuts can be created within the 8270 switch without the traffic being passed to and from the router function in the MSS. This will be shown.

2216-400 router. We will show the configuration of this switch with an NHRP client.

8371-A16 ethernet switch. This switch includes an MPOA client. We will show how to configure this switch and that shortcuts are created.

S/390 OSA 2 adapter. We will show the configuration of an OSA 2 adapter. Our 9276 has an ATM OSA card and we will show how to configure two lan-emulation clients in the OSA.

For clarity, diagrams of our network and logical network follow.

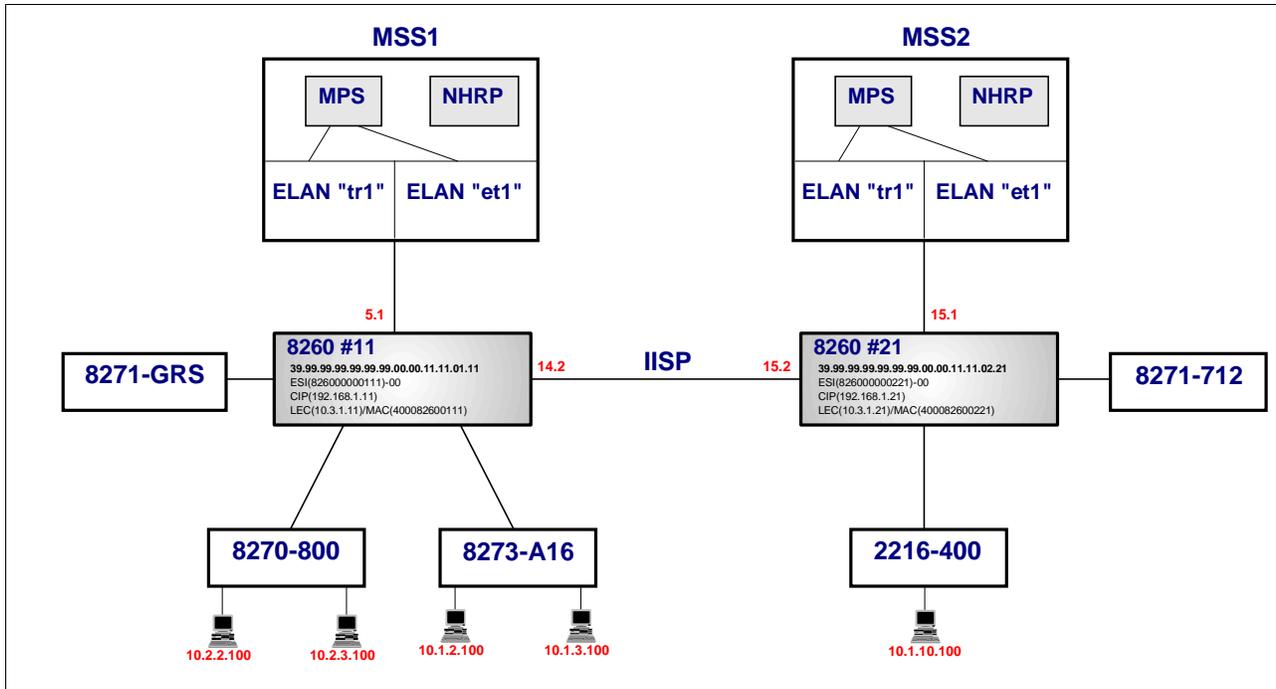


Figure 375. Physical Network Diagram

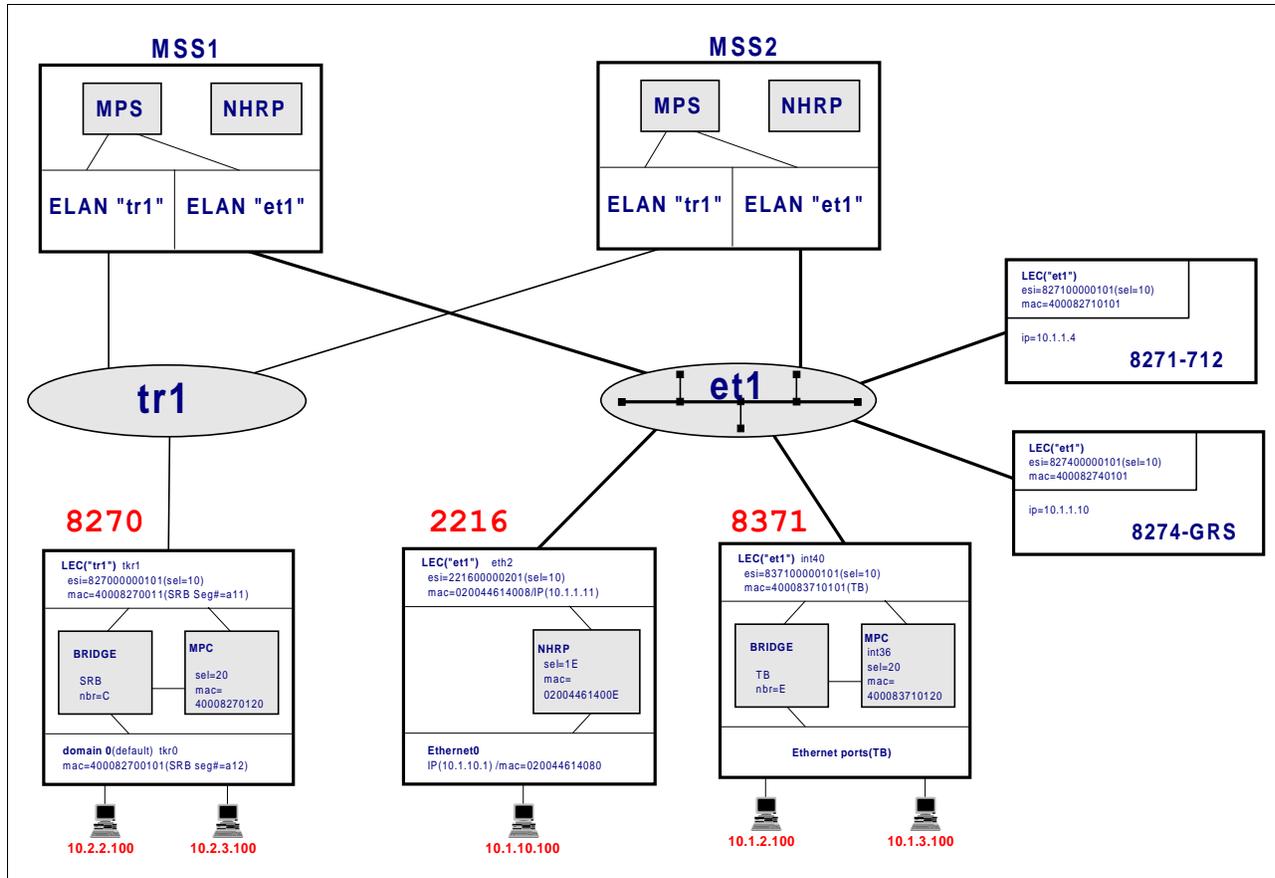


Figure 376. Logical network diagram

10.2 Configuring the 8271-712

We are going to leave the base switch in its default configuration. This has all ports in the default domain. We will set a management IP address and configure the ATM UFC with one lan emulation client.

First logon to the 8271 switch. The main menu is displayed as shown.

```

IBM 8271 Nways Switch Main Menu

      SWITCH MANAGEMENT
      USER ACCESS LEVELS
      STATUS
      MANAGEMENT SETUP
      SOFTWARE UPGRADE
      INITIALIZE
      RESET
      REMOTE POLL
      ATM CONFIGURATION

      LOGOFF

```

Figure 377. 8271 Main menu

In the "SWITCH MANAGEMENT" menu, we can configure Port, Unit and VLAN. here show the VLAN status. we will use just one VLAN as default.

```

IBM 8271 Nways Switch VLAN Setup

      Port   Type   VLAN Membership

      1           1
      2           1
      3           1
      4           1
      5           1
      6           1
      7           1
      8           1
      9           1
      10          1
      11          1
      12          1
      13  ATM    1      1

      Port ID: 1      VLAN ID: [1 ]

      APPLY          CANCEL

```

Figure 378. Switch VLAN setup screen

Note:

1 All switch ports includes ATM are assigned to VLAN1

Before configure the ATM UFC, we need 8271 management configuration. The IP address is 10.1.1.4, and the default gateway will be 10.1.1.1. The rest of the configuration is left at the default values.

```

                                IBM 8271 Nways Switch Management Setup

MAC Address:                      08004E359355

Power On Self Test Type:   Normal

Device IP Address: [10.1.1.4      ]   SLIP Address:      [0.0.0.0]
Device SubNet Mask:[255.255.255.0]   SLIP SubNet Mask:[0.0.0.0]
Default Router:      [10.1.1.1    ]
BOOTP Select:       Disabled

IPX Network  Node           Status   Data Link Protocol
[00000000] : 08004e359355  Disabled Ethernet_802.3
[00000000] : 08004e359355  Disabled Ethernet_802.2
[00000000] : 08004e359355  Disabled Ethernet_II
[00000000] : 08004e359355  Disabled Ethernet_SNAP

                                OK      SETUP TRAPS  CONSOLE PORT  CANCEL

```

Figure 379. 8271 Management setup

Now we will configure the ATM LEC interface. From the switch main menu select "ATM CONFIGURATION". The following screen is displayed. After configuring the ATM module choose "ATM LEC SETUP" to setup the ATM LEC.

```

IBM 8271 Nways Switch ATM Module Configuration

Changing the configuration displayed on this screen will cause the
device to be reset and may result in a loss of communication.
Please refer to the manual before editing any of the fields on
this screen.

ATM Mode:                LAN Emulation Version 1
Signalling:              uni3.1                1
SONET/SDH:               SONET STS-3c
Max VPI Bits(0-4):      [ 1 ]                2
Max VCI Bits:           10
ILMI VCC:                [ 0 ] [ 16 ]         3

ATM Module Version Information:
Hardware Version:        1.00
Upgradable Software Version: 1.07D          4
Boot Software Version:   1.00

OK          ATM LEC SETUP          CANCEL

```

Figure 380. ATM Module Configuration

Notes:

- 1 Signalling UNI version. we will use UNI3.1
- 2 VPI/VCI bit. Leave at the default value.
- 3 This switch will use ILMI function. Leave the default value.
- 4 The ATM UFC's software version. The latest code can be obtained from the IBM networking WEB site. (www.networking.ibm.com)

By selecting the "ATM LEC SETUP", the following screen is displayed. We can define the ATM LEC in this screen. We have defined the LEC to join the et1 elan by using the LECS.

To activate the changes made choose APPLY.

```

                                IBM 8271 Nways Switch ATM LEC Setup

Select APPLY after configuring the LEC parameters for each VLAN.
Selecting another VLAN will discard any edits that have not been
saved using APPLY

Select the VLAN to be configured:                [ 1 ] 1

Is this VLAN to be connected to an ELAN?        Yes 2

Is the LES Address to be entered manually
or obtained from the LECS?                       LECS 3

Enter the name of the ELAN
that this VLAN is to join:      [et1                ] 4

                                APPLY                CANCEL

```

Figure 381. ATM LEC Setup

Note:

- 1 The ATM LEC will attach to the default VLAN1 as shown in Figure 378 on page 354.
- 2 Connect the VLAN to the ELAN
- 3 You can define either the LES's ATM address, or the LEC will obtain the LES address from the LECS. We have set LECS.
- 4 The name of ELAN that the LEC will join is "et1"

You can verify the status of the ATM connection as follows. Choose "SWITCH MANAGEMENT" from the main menu. This screen is shown below.

```

IBM 8271 Nways Switch Management

Management Level:      Port

Port ID (default 1):  [13]

Enter port number:1..12(10/100BASE-TX), 13(Module).

          STATS          RESILIENCE    SETUP    CANCEL

```

Figure 382. Switch management screen

Select port **13** and then **STATS**. The ATM port statistics menu is displayed as shown below.

```

IBM 8271 Nways Switch ATM Port Statistics

Port ID:                13

Transmit Bandwidth Used:          0%
Receive Bandwidth Used:          0%
Receive Errors:                  0%

AAL5 Layer:
Frames Received:    104513      Octets Received:    28030013
Frames Transmitted: 51205       Octets Transmitted: 2419803
Errored Frames:    0            Discarded Frames:   0

ATM Layer:
Cells Received:    770258       Errored Cells:      0
Cells Transmitted: 88288        Bad VCC Received:   0

CLEAR SCREEN COUNTERS    LEC    PHYSICAL    CANCEL

```

Select LEC from this screen. The ATM VLAN LEC Status screen is displayed.

```

                                IBM 8271 Nways Switch ATM VLAN LEC Status

Port ID:                        13

Select the VLAN to be monitored in the field below:

VLAN:                            [ 1 ]

LEC State:                        Active 1
LEC ELAN Name:                    et1 2
LEC ATM Address:                  39999999999999000011110221:08004e359355:00 3

Last LEC Failure Reason:          None
LEC Operation at Failure:         None

Frames Received:                  63408      Octets Received:      30295440
Frames Transmitted:               14198     Octets Transmitted:   1104529

                                CLEAR SCREEN COUNTERS                CANCEL

```

Figure 383. ATM LEC status

Note:

- 1** The LEC status is shown as active.
- 2** The LEC ELAN name.
- 3** This shows the full ATM address of this LEC. The first 13 bytes are obtained from the ATM switch. The next 6 bytes are the ESI and on the 8271 it is the burned in MAC address. The last byte, the selector is automatically assigned to "00"

Notes 1.

If the LEC is not active and the configuration is correct. Try resetting the 8271 switch and verifying the status in MSS.

Note 2.

WARNING. The Spanning Tree Protocol is not supported over ATM. Read the microcode release notes. If you try and create a redundant link with the ATM UFC, a network loop will occur!

10.3 8274 Configuration

Using a terminal program with the command line interface, we log into the 8274 with the default logon id admin with password switch as shown in Figure 384 on page 360.

```

Welcome to the IBM Corporation Gigabit RouteSwitch! Version 3.4.4
login   : admin
password:

*****

IBM Corporation Gigabit RouteSwitch - Copyright (c) 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998
, 1999

      System Name:      no-name
Command   Main Menu
-----
File      Manage system files
Summary   Display summary info for VLANs, bridge, interfaces, etc.
VLAN      VLAN management
Networking Configure/view network parameters such as routing, etc.
Interface View or configure the physical interface parameters
Security   Configure system security parameters
System     View/set system-specific parameters
Services   View/set service parameters
Switch     Enter Any to Any Switching Menu
Help       Help on specific commands
Diag       Display diagnostic level commands
Exit/Logout Log out of this session
?          Display the current menu contents

```

Figure 384. Log into the 8274 switch

10.3.1 System Configuration

Once logged into the 8274, basic system information may be changed. Type syscfg at the command prompt as shown in Figure 385 on page 360.

```

/ % syscfg

System Contact           : Unset
System Name              : no-name
System Location          : Unset
System Description       : DESCRIPTION NOT SET.
Duplicate MAC Aging Timer : 0 (not configured)
Change any of the above {Y/N}? (N) : y
System Contact (Unset)  : ITSO
System Name (no-name)   : ibm8274
System Location (Unset) : LAB
System Description (DESCRIPTION NOT SET.) : 8274 GRS
Duplicate Mac Aging Timer (0) :

```

Figure 385. Change the basic system information

Then we can change the system prompt by typing `chpr` at the command prompt as shown in Figure 386 on page 361, if we need.

```

/ %chpr

Currently the prompt format is:

$Menu-Path %

Example prompt format:          Yields a prompt like
=====
$Menu-Path >                   /Print/Milbs >
$SysName ->                     Marketing 1 ->
%                                %
wxyz :                          wxyz :

New prompt format: ITSO_GRS1$Menu-Path>

ITSO_GRS1/>
    
```

Figure 386. Change the system prompt

10.3.2 ATM Port Configuration

To view ATM port information, use the `vap` command as shown in Figure 387 on page 361.

```

ITSO_GRS1/>vap 5/2

                        ATM Port Table

Slot Port      ATM Port Description      Conn Tran  Media UNI Max  VCI
=====
5    2    ATM PORT                        PVC  STS3c  Multi Pri 1023 10

Slot Port Loopback Cfg Tx Clk Source
=====
5    2    NoLoop      LocalTiming

Slot Port      ATM Network Prefix      End System  Sig Sig  ILM ILM ILM
=====
5    2            N/A                    N/A      N/A N/A  N/A  N/A  N/A

                        Status

Slot Port Tx Seg Sz Rx Seg Sz Tx Buff Sz Rx Buff Sz Oper SSCOP ILM I
=====
5    2      131072  131072  4600      4600  Enb(PVC) Down Down
    
```

Figure 387. View ATM Port Configuration

Note:

1 Display the ATM port 5/2 as PVC

The ATM port configuration is changed to SVC using map command as shown in Figure 388 on page 362.

```

ITSO_GRS1/>map 5/2

Slot 5 Port 2 Configuration

1) Description (30 chars max)           : ATM PORT
2) Conn Type { PVC(1), SVC(2) }         : PVC
3) Max VCCs (1-1023)                   : 1023
4) Max VCI bits (1..10)                 : 10
5) UNI Type                             : Private
6) Tx SAR Buffer Size ( 131072 )        : 131072
7) Rx SAR Buffer Size ( 131072 )        : 131072
8) Tx Frame Buffer Size (1800-8192)     : 4600
9) Rx Frame Buffer Size (1800-8192)     : 4600
10) Pl Scramble {(False(1),True(2))}   : True
11) Timing Mode {(Loop(1),Local(2))}   : Local
12) Loopback Config { NoLoop(1), DiagLoop(2),
    LineLoop(3) }                       : NoLoop
13) Phy media { SONET(1),SDH(2)}       : SONET

Enter (option=value/save/cancel) : 2=2 1

Slot 5 Port 2 Configuration

1) Description (30 chars max)           : ATM PORT
2) Conn Type { PVC(1), SVC(2) }         : SVC

30) Sig version { 3.0(1) 3.1(2) }      : 3.0
31) Signaling VCI (0..1023)            : 5
32) ILM I Enable {(False(1),True(2))}  : True
33) ESI (12 hex-chars)                 : 0020dac778d1
34) ILM I VCI (0..1023)                 : 16
35) ILM I Polling {(Off(1),On(2))}     : Off

3) Max VCCs (1-1023)                   : 1023
4) Max VCI bits (1..10)                 : 10
5) UNI Type                             : Private
6) Tx SAR Buffer Size ( 131072 )        : 131072
7) Rx SAR Buffer Size ( 131072 )        : 131072
8) Tx Frame Buffer Size (1800-8192)     : 4600
9) Rx Frame Buffer Size (1800-8192)     : 4600
10) Pl Scramble {(False(1),True(2))}   : True
11) Timing Mode {(Loop(1),Local(2))}   : Local
12) Loopback Config { NoLoop(1), DiagLoop(2),
    LineLoop(3) }                       : NoLoop
13) Phy media { SONET(1),SDH(2)}       : SONET

```

Figure 388(Part 1 of 2). Modify the 8274 ATM Port Configuration to SVC

```

Enter (option=value/save/cancel) : 33=82740000001      2

Slot 5 Port 2 Configuration

1) Description (30 chars max)                : AIM PORT
2) Conn Type { PVC(1), SVC(2) }              : SVC

30) Sig version { 3.0(1) 3.1(2) }           : 3.0
31) Signaling VCI (0..1023)                  : 5
32) ILMI Enable {(False(1),True(2))}        : True
33) ESI (12 hex-chars)                       : 82740000001      2
34) ILMI VCI (0..1023)                       : 16
35) ILMI Polling {(Off(1),On(2))}           : Off

3) Max VCCs (1-1023)                         : 1023
4) Max VCI bits (1..10)                      : 10
5) UNI Type                                   : Private
6) Tx SAR Buffer Size ( 131072 )              : 131072
7) Rx SAR Buffer Size ( 131072 )              : 131072
8) Tx Frame Buffer Size (1800-8192)           : 4600
9) Rx Frame Buffer Size (1800-8192)           : 4600
10) Pl Scramble {(False(1),True(2))}         : True
11) Timing Mode {(Loop(1),Local(2))}         : Local
12) Loopback Config { NoLoop(1), DiagLoop(2),
    LineLoop(3) }                             : NoLoop
13) Phy media { SONET(1),SDH(2)}             : SONET

Enter (option=value/save/cancel) : save

Reset all services on slot 5 port 2 (n)? : y
Resetting port, please wait...              3

```

Figure 388(Part 2 of 2). Modify the 8274 ATM Port Configuration to SVC

Note:

- 1 Change connection type to SVC.
- 2 Change the burned-in ESI address to Locally Administered address of 82740000001
- 3 Modifying the port will reset the port.

To view ATM port information, type vap at the command prompt as shown in Figure 389 on page 364. The 13-byte ATM network prefix of is displayed. This address was learned from the 8265 ATM switch 8265_HUB1 that this 8274 is physically connected to.

```

ITSO_GRS1/>vap 5/2

                        ATM Port Table

Slot Port      ATM Port Description      Conn Tran  Media UNI Max  VCI
====  ====  =====
5    2    ATM PORT                        SVC  STS3c  Multi Pri 1023 10

Slot Port Loopback Cfg Tx Clk Source
====  ====  =====
5    2    NoLoop      LocalTiming

Slot Port      ATM Network Prefix      End System  Sig Sig  IIMI  IIMI  IIMI
====  ====  =====
5    2    399999999999900011110111  82740000001 3.0 5    True  16   Off

                                                Status
Slot Port Tx Seg Sz Rx Seg Sz Tx Buff Sz Rx Buff Sz Oper SSCOP IIMI
====  ====  =====
5    2    131072  131072  4600  4600 Erb(SVC) Up Up
    
```

Figure 389. View ATM port information

10.3.3 Create a LANE service

Figure 390 on page 365 shows how to create a LANE service. We use the cas command set to create a LANE service.

```
ITSO_GRS1/>cas 5/2
```

```
Slot 5 Port 2 Service 1 Configuration
```

```
1) Description (30 chars max)      : PTOP Bridging Service 1
2) Service type { LANE client(1),
                  Trunking (4),
                  Classical IP(5),
                  PTOP Bridging(6),
                  VLAN cluster(7) } : PTOP Bridging 1
10) Encaps Type { Private(1),
                 RFC1483(2) }      : Private
3) Connection Type { PVC(1),
                   SVC(2) }        : PVC
4) PTOP Group                      : 1
5) PTOP connection                  : none
6) Admin Status { disable(1),
                 enable(2) }       : Enable
7) BandWidth Group (1-8)           : 1
```

```
Enter (option=value/save/cancel) : 2=1
```

```
1
```

```
Slot 5 Port 2 Service 1 Configuration
```

```
1) Description (30 chars max)      : LAN Emulation Service 1
2) Service type { LANE client(1),
                  Trunking (4),
                  Classical IP(5),
                  PTOP Bridging(6),
                  VLAN cluster(7) } : LAN Emulation 2
21) LAN type { 802.3 (1),
              802.5 (2) }          : 802.3
22) Change LANE Cfg { NO (1),
                    YES (2) }     : NO
3) Connection Type { PVC(1),
                   SVC(2) }        : SVC
30) SEL for the ATM address        : 01
4) LAN Emulated Group              : 1
5) LECS Address (40-char-hex)     : 4700790000000000000000000000A03E00000100 2
6) Admin Status { disable(1),
                 enable(2) }       : Enable
7) BandWidth Group (1-8)           : 1
```

Figure 390(Part 1 of 3). Create a LANE service on Port 5/2

```

Enter (option=value/save/cancel) : 22=2 3

Slot 5 Port 2 Service 1 LANE Configuration Parameters

1) Proxy { NO (1), YES (2) } : YES
2) Max Frame Size { 1516 (1), 4544 (2)
    9234 (3), 18190 (4) } : 1516
3) Use translation options{NO (1), YES (2) : Yes (use Swch menu to set)
4) Use Fwd Delay time { NO (1), YES (2) } : NO
5) Use LE Cfg Server (LECS){ NO (1), YES (2)}: YES
6) Use Default LECS address { NO(1), YES (2)}: YES
7) Control Time-out (in seconds) : 10
8) Max Unknown Frame Count : 10
9) Max Unknown Frame Time (in seconds) : 1
10) VCC Time-out Period (in minutes) : 20
11) Max Retry Count : 2
12) Aging Time (in seconds) : 300
13) Expectd LE_ARP Resp Time (in seconds) : 1
14) Flush Time-out (in seconds) : 4
15) Path Switching Delay (in seconds) : 6
16) ELAN name (32 chars max) : 4

Enter (option=value/save/cancel) : 16=et1 4

Slot 5 Port 2 Service 1 LANE Configuration Parameters

1) Proxy { NO (1), YES (2) } : YES
2) Max Frame Size { 1516 (1), 4544 (2)
    9234 (3), 18190 (4) } : 1516
3) Use translation options{NO (1), YES (2) : Yes (use Swch menu to set)
4) Use Fwd Delay time { NO (1), YES (2) } : NO
5) Use LE Cfg Server (LECS){ NO (1), YES (2)}: YES
6) Use Default LECS address { NO(1), YES (2)}: YES
7) Control Time-out (in seconds) : 10
8) Max Unknown Frame Count : 10
9) Max Unknown Frame Time (in seconds) : 1
10) VCC Time-out Period (in minutes) : 20
11) Max Retry Count : 2
12) Aging Time (in seconds) : 300
13) Expectd LE_ARP Resp Time (in seconds) : 1
14) Flush Time-out (in seconds) : 4
15) Path Switching Delay (in seconds) : 6
16) ELAN name (32 chars max) : et1 4

Enter (option=value/save/cancel) : save

Saving new LANE Configuration values

```

Figure 390(Part 2 of 3). Create a LANE service on Port 5/2

```

Slot 5 Port 2 Service 1 Configuration

1) Description (30 chars max)           : LAN Emulation Service 1
2) Service type { LANE client(1),
    Trunking (4),
    Classical IP(5),
    PTOP Bridging(6),
    VLAN cluster(7) } : LAN Emulation
21) LAN type { 802.3 (1),
    802.5 (2) } : 802.3
22) Change LANE Cfg { NO (1),
    YES (2) } : NO
3) Connection Type { PVC(1),
    SVC(2) } : SVC
30) SEL for the ATM address : 01
4) LAN Emulated Group : 1
5) LECS Address (40-char-hex) : 47007900000000000000000000A03E00000100
6) Admin Status { disable(1),
    enable(2) } : Enable
7) BandWidth Group (1-8) : 1

Enter (option=value/save/cancel) : save
Creating service, please wait...
Enabling service...

```

Figure 390(Part 3 of 3). Create a LANE service on Port 5/2

Note:

- 1** Modify the service type of LAN Emulation
- 2** The default LECS address is the ATM well known address. The other option is to configure the ATM address of the LECS directly. In this example, the 8265_HUB1 is configured to respond to this well known address request since we use well known address for LECS. We use the set lan_emul configuration_server active_wka command on the 8265 as shown in.
- 3** Modify the LANE configuration
- 4** Add an ELAN name. This will be used by the LECS to respond with LES/BUS ATM address as well as by the LES/BUS during the join process.

To view the services defined on the 8274, the vas command is entered at the command prompt. Figure 391 on page 368 displays the services.

Slot 5 Port 2 Service 1 is configured for LAN Emulation.

```

ITSO_GRS1/>vas

                                AIM Services

Slot  Port  Serv      Service      Service
====  =====  =====  =====
5     2     1     LAN Emulation Service 1     802.3 LEC
5     2     2     PTOP Bridging Service 2     PTOP Priv

                                AIM Services

Slot  Port  Serv VC  Oper
====  =====  =====  =====
5     2     1     SVC LANE Op. 01 1     87 88 89 90
5     2     2     PVC Enabled N/A 1     100

FDDI Services do not exist!

```

Figure 391. View ATM services

The connection to the LES/BUS function on the MSS is successful, as indicated by the Oper Status of LANE Op. and the dynamically allocated Conn VCI's of 87, 88, 89, 90.

10.3.4 Create a VLAN

A new VLAN will be created as it is not recommended to use the default VLAN for application data traffic.

The new VLAN will be created with the following attributes:

1. VLAN number 2 - part of Group 1
2. Network address rule
 - Protocol IP:10.1.1.0
3. Port address rule
 - ATM port 5/2 using the LANE service
 - Gigabit Ethernet port 7/1,7/2
4. Virtual IP router arm - 10.1.1.10
5. Default RIP - Silent
6. Default framing type - Ethernet II

```

ITSO_GRS1/>cratvl
Enter the VLAN Group id for this VLAN ( 1) : 1
Enter the VLAN Id for this VLAN ( 2) : 2
Enter the new VLAN's description: VLAN2
Enter the Admin status for this vlan [(e)nable/(d)isable] (d): e
Select rule type:
  1. Port Rule
  2. MAC Address Rule
  3. Protocol Rule
  4. Network Address Rule
  5. User Defined Rule
  6. Binding Rule
  7. DHCP PORT Rule
  8. DHCP MAC Rule
Enter rule type (1): 4 1

Set Rule Admin Status to [(e)nable/(d)isable] (d): e

Select the Network Protocol:
  1. IP
  2. IPX
Enter protocol type: 1 2
Enter the IP Address: 10.1.1.0
Enter the IP Mask (255.0.0.0): 255.255.255.0
Configure more rules for this vlan [y/n] (n): y

Select rule type:
  1. Port Rule
  2. MAC Address Rule
  3. Protocol Rule
  4. Network Address Rule
  5. User Defined Rule
  6. Binding Rule
  7. DHCP PORT Rule
  8. DHCP MAC Rule
Enter rule type (1): 1. 3

Set Rule Admin Status to [(e)nable/(d)isable] (d): e
Enter the list of ports in Slot/Interface format: 5/2 3
Configure more rules for this vlan [y/n] (n): y

Select rule type:
  1. Port Rule
  2. MAC Address Rule
  3. Protocol Rule
  4. Network Address Rule
  5. User Defined Rule
  6. Binding Rule
  7. DHCP PORT Rule
  8. DHCP MAC Rule
Enter rule type (1): 1 3

Set Rule Admin Status to [(e)nable/(d)isable] (d): e

Enter the list of ports in Slot/Interface format: 7/1-2 3

Configure more rules for this vlan [y/n] (n): n
VLAN 1: 2 created successfully

```

Figure 392(Part 1 of 2). Create a VLAN

```

Enable IP? (y): y
IP Address : 10.1.1.10
IP Subnet Mask (0xff000000) : 0xffffffff00
IP Broadcast Address (10.1.1.255 ) :
Description (30 chars max) : IP Virtual router
Disable routing? (n) :
Enable NHRP? (n) :
IP RIP mode {Deaf(d),
             Silent(s),
             Active(a),
             Inactive(i)} (s) :
Default framing type {Ethernet II(e),
                     fddi(f),
                     token ring(t),
                     Ethernet 802.3(8),
                     source route token ring(s)} (e) :

Created router port for vlan 1: 2

Enable IPX? (y): y
IPX Network : 100
Description (30 chars max) : IPX Virtual router
IPX Delay in ticks (0) :
IPX RIP and SAP mode {RIP and SAP active(a),
                     RIP only active(r),
                     RIP and SAP inactive(i)} (a) :
Default router framing type for: {
Ethernet Media:
    Ethernet II(0),
    Ethernet 802.3 LLC(1),
    Ethernet 802.3 SNAP(2),
    Novell Ethernet 802.3 raw(3),
FDDI Media:
    fddi SNAP(4),
    source route fddi SNAP(5),
    fddi LLC(6),
    source route fddi LLC(7),
Token Ring Media:
    token ring SNAP(8),
    source route token ring SNAP(9),
    token ring LLC(a),
    source route token ring LLC(b)} (0) :

```

Figure 392(Part 2 of 2). Create a VLAN

Note:

- 1** Create a rule Type as Network Address Rule for VLAN2.
- 2** Select IP protocol for Network Address Rule. IP address is 10.1.1.0 and IP Mask is 255.255.255.0.
- 3** Create another rule type as Port Rule for VLAN2. Interface 5/2, 7/1 and 7/2 are assigned to this VLAN.
- 4** Enable IP as IP address is 10.1.1.10.
- 5** Enable IPX as IPX network address is 100.

displays the status of the VLAN followed by the Virtual Interface VLAN Membership.

```

ITSO_GRS1/>>atvl
VLAN VLAN          Admin   Operational
Group:Id  Description      Status   Status
-----
   1: 2   VLAN2                Enabled Active

ITSO_GRS1/>>vivil
          Virtual Interface VLAN Membership
Slot/Intf/Service/Instance  Group  Member of VLAN#
-----
1  /1  /Rtr  /1      1      1
1  /1  /Rtr  /2      1      2
4  /1  /Brg  /1      1      1
:
:
:
4  /32 /Brg  /1      1      1
5  /2  /Brg  /1      1      1 2
5  /2  /Lne  /1      1      1 2
7  /1  /Brg  /1      1      1 2
7  /2  /Brg  /1      1      1 2

```

Figure 393. View CLANs and Assignments

Note:

- 1** Virtual IP router arm is a member of VLAN 2
- 2** LANE service on interface 5/2 and gigabit ethernet ports on interface 7/1-7/2 are assigned to VLAN 2.

The default VLAN 1 is modified to disable IP.

This is done for the following reasons:

- The 8274 will not manage via the default VLAN but rather by the VLANs that will be created.
- Since there are no policies configurable for the default VLAN 1, all broadcast and unicast traffic to unknown destination are flooded out all ports within the group.
- Save IP address space since every virtual router port has to have its own IP subnet.
- The default VLAN should not be used for communication at all.

```

ITSO_GRS1/>>modvl 1
Current values associated with GROUP 1.1 are as follows:

1) GROUP Number          - 1:1
2) Description           - Default GROUP (#1)
IP parameters:
3) IP enabled             - Y
4) IP Network Address    - 192.168.10.1
5) IP Subnet Mask        - 255.255.255.0
6) IP Broadcast Address  - 192.168.10.255
7) Router Description    - GROUP #1.0 IP router vport
8) RIP Mode              - Silent
                        {Active(a), Inactive(i), Deaf(d), Silent(s)}
9) Routing disabled      - N
10) NHRP enabled         - N
11) Default Framing      - Ethernet II
                        {Ethernet II(e), Ethernet 802.3(8), fddi(f),
                        token ring(t), source route token ring(s)}
IPX parameters:
12) IPX enabled          - N

(save/quit/cancel)
: 3=n
: save

```

Figure 394. Disable the Virtual Router for the Default VLAN

10.3.5 Connectivity between the 8274 and the MSS

In order to verify that we have connectivity between the 8274 and the MSS, we type ping 10.1.1.1 from command prompt as shown in Figure 395 on page 372.

```

ITSO_GRS1/>>ping 10.1.1.1
Count (0 for infinite) (1) : 5
Size (64) :
Timeout (1) :
Ping starting, hit <RETURN> to stop
PING 10.1.1.1: 64 data bytes

[0          ] .....

----10.1.1.1 PING Statistics----
5 packets transmitted, 5 packets received, 0% packet loss

```

Figure 395. Verify IP connectivity

10.4 8270 and 2216 configurations with MPOA and NHRP

In this section we are going to configure an 8270-800 token-ring switch domain and the MSS client UFC we have installed. This will join the tr1 ELAN.

We will then configure the 2216 switch with an ethernet lan and a 155MMF ATM LIC. The ATM LIC will join the et1 ethernet ELAN and will be configured with an NHRP client.

We will have workstations on the LANs behind each switch and will show the shortcuts that are created between these MPOA and NHRP clients bypassing the router function in the MSS.

The following diagram shows what we are going to do. You can see this is a small part of the overall logical diagram shown at the beginning of this chapter.

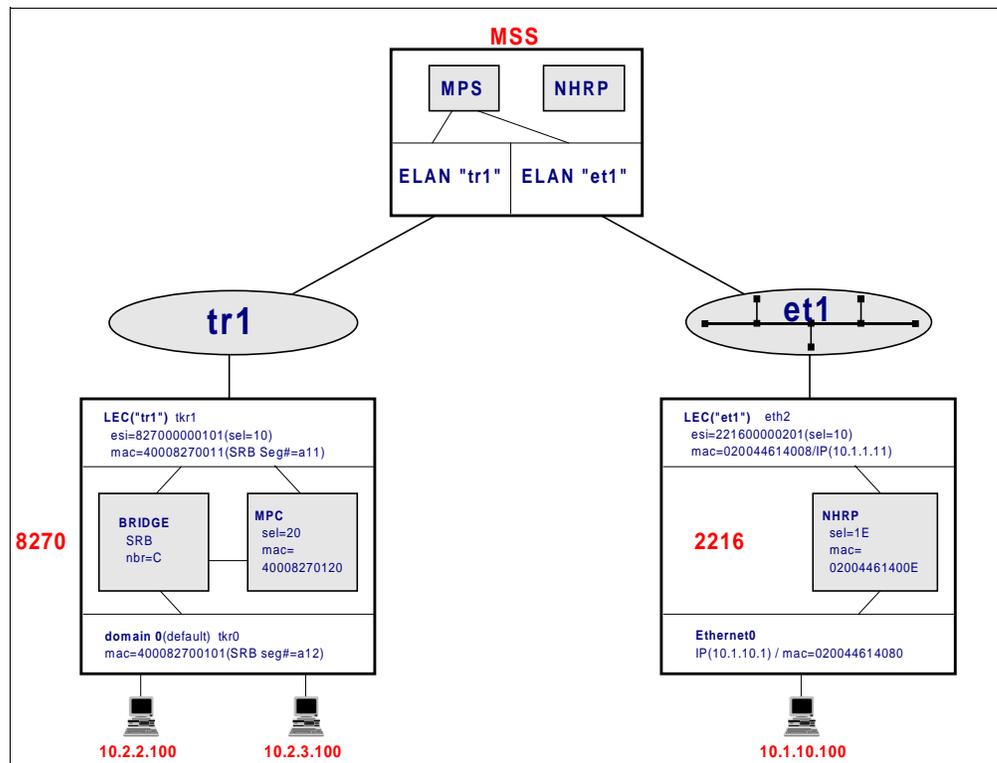


Figure 396. Logical overview of the 8270 and 2216 connectivity

10.4.1 8270 configuration

In our 8270 configuration we will configure the base switch with a single domain and configure the MSS client, with an MPOA client to join the tr1 ELAN. This will give it the ability to create shortcuts where these are allowed.

10.4.1.1 Add physical Interface

The MSS client is configured the same was as an MSS. The configuration tool only contains sections for the parameters that apply to the MSS client but will be familiar to anyone who has used the MSS configuration tool before.

To configure an MSS client, select **<New configuration>** from menu bar, then **<MSS client>** and **<ATM>** in sequence. The Navigator will change to the screen to configuring MSS Client [ATM]. The following navigation window is displayed.

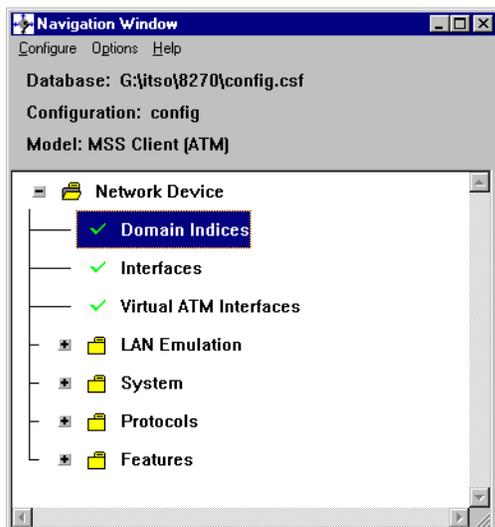


Figure 397. Navigation windows

We will add a Token interface to attach the MSS client to the base unit domain. Here we are adding one client as all the base token-ring ports are in the default domain. If you have created more than one domain a separate interface is needed for each domain. The ATM interface already exist in the screen because we have selected ATM type MSS client.

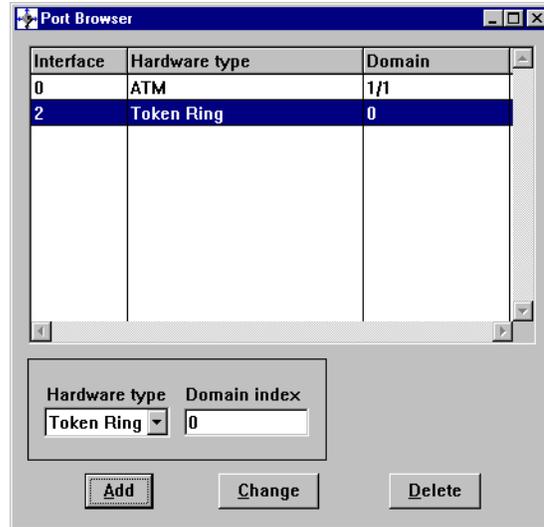


Figure 398. Add Token interface

Next we will configure the interfaces. The interfaces screen is shown below. We will configure the ATM interface first.

In the **General** window, leave the default values.

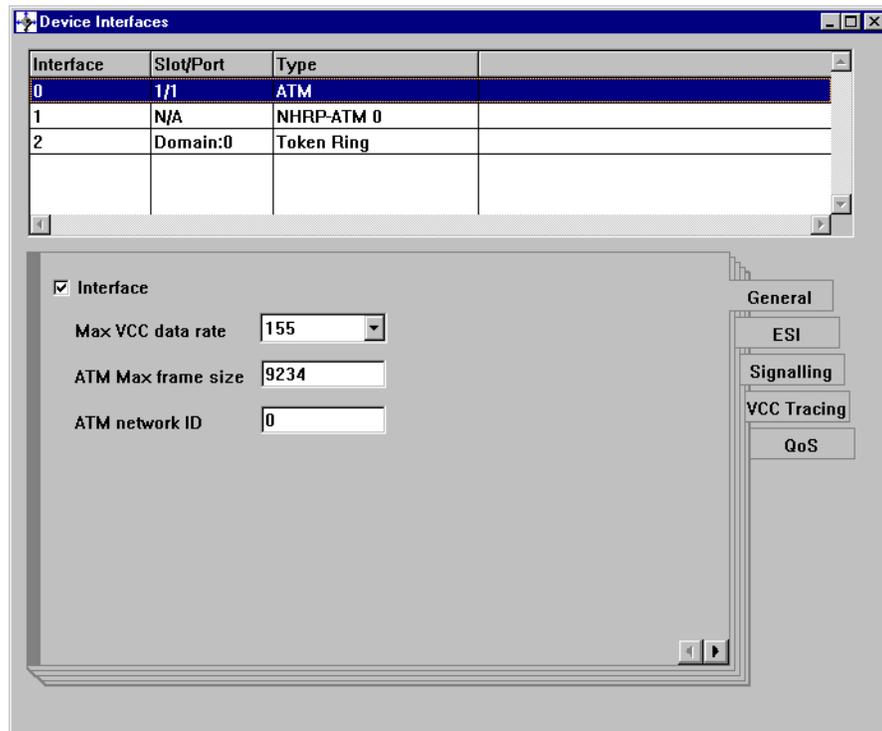


Figure 399. General window

Assigned the ESI number of **827000000101** as shown in the following window.

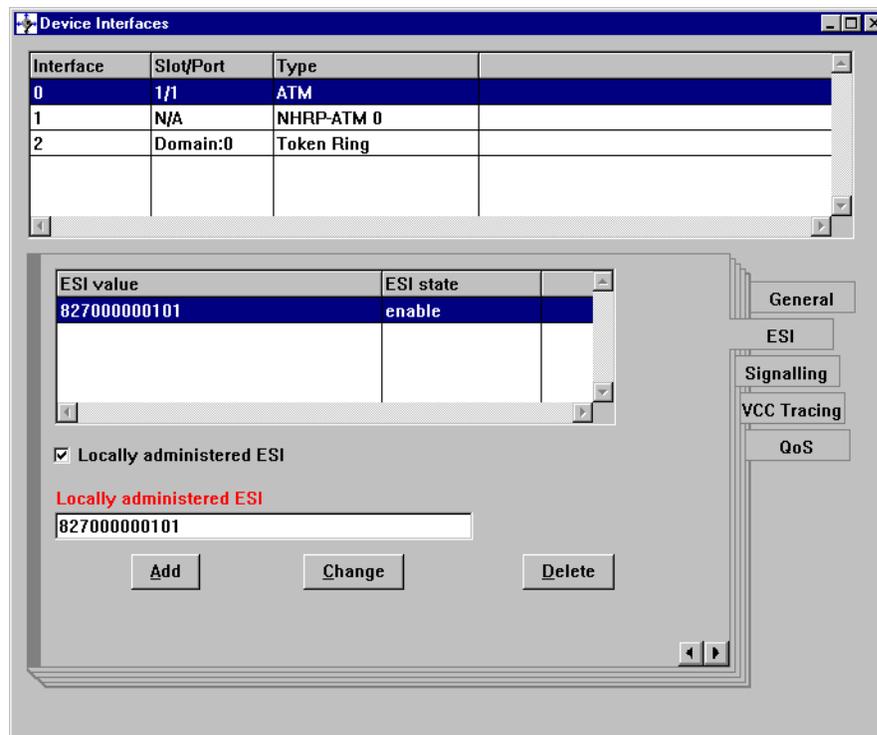


Figure 400. Assign ESI number

Change the signalling protocol to **UNI 3.1**. In our ATM network, all signalling protocol used is UNI 3.1. and leave the other parameter at the defaults.

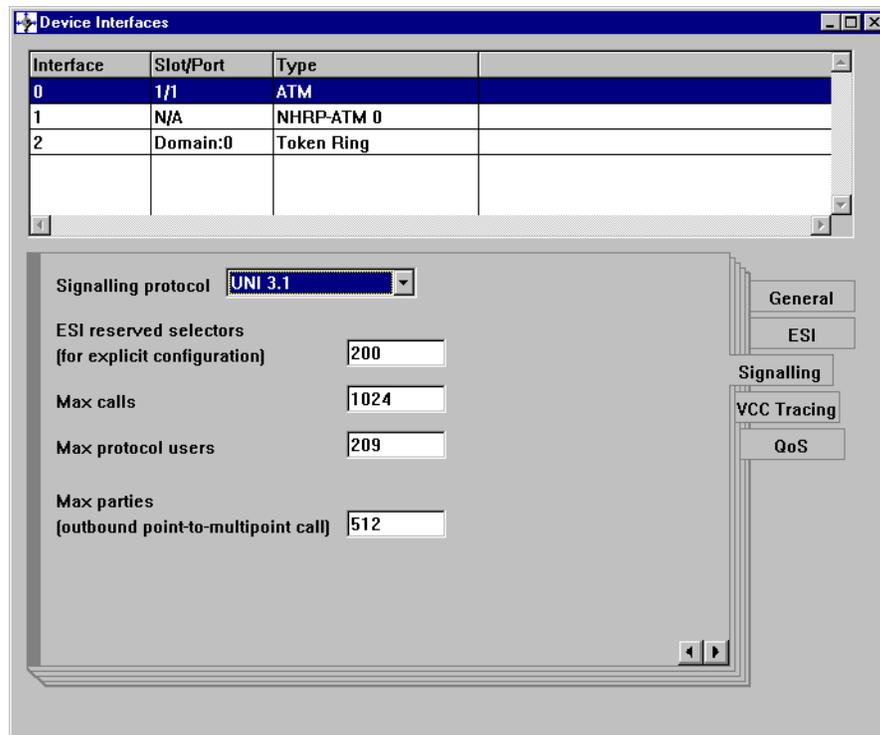


Figure 401. Signalling protocol

Select the signalling tab. We will assign a locally administrated address on the Token ring interface. Assigned the address **400082700101**.

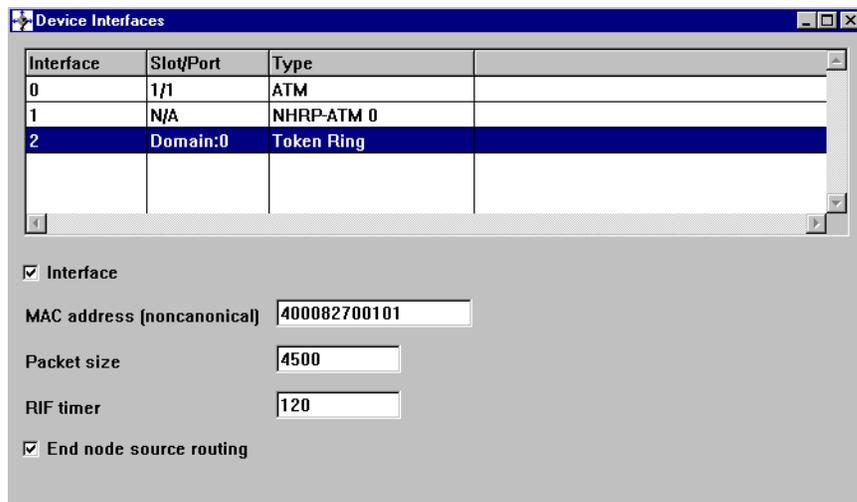


Figure 402. Assign MAC address on the Token ring interface

10.4.1.2 Configuring LEC interface

To configure the LEC interface, select LEC interfaces under LAN Emulation in the Navigation window. On the **General** tab window, you can set LEC information. Set the ESI to the one shown and the selector to 10. The locally administered MAC address is set to **400082700110**.

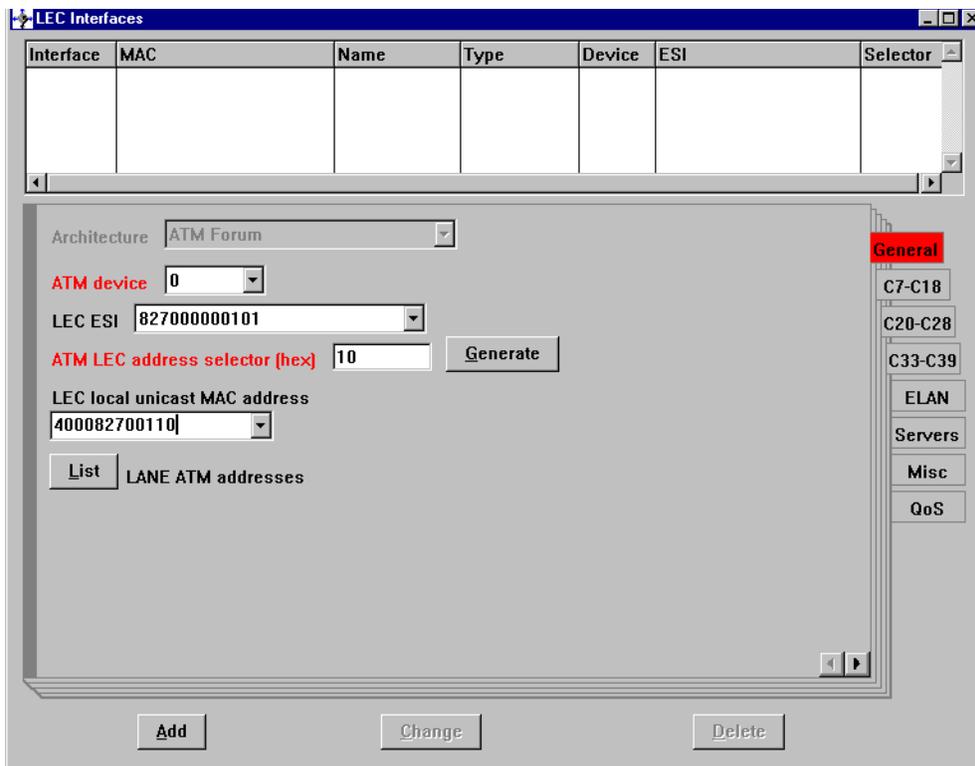


Figure 403. Configuring LEC

Select the ELAN tab and set the ELAN name to tr1.

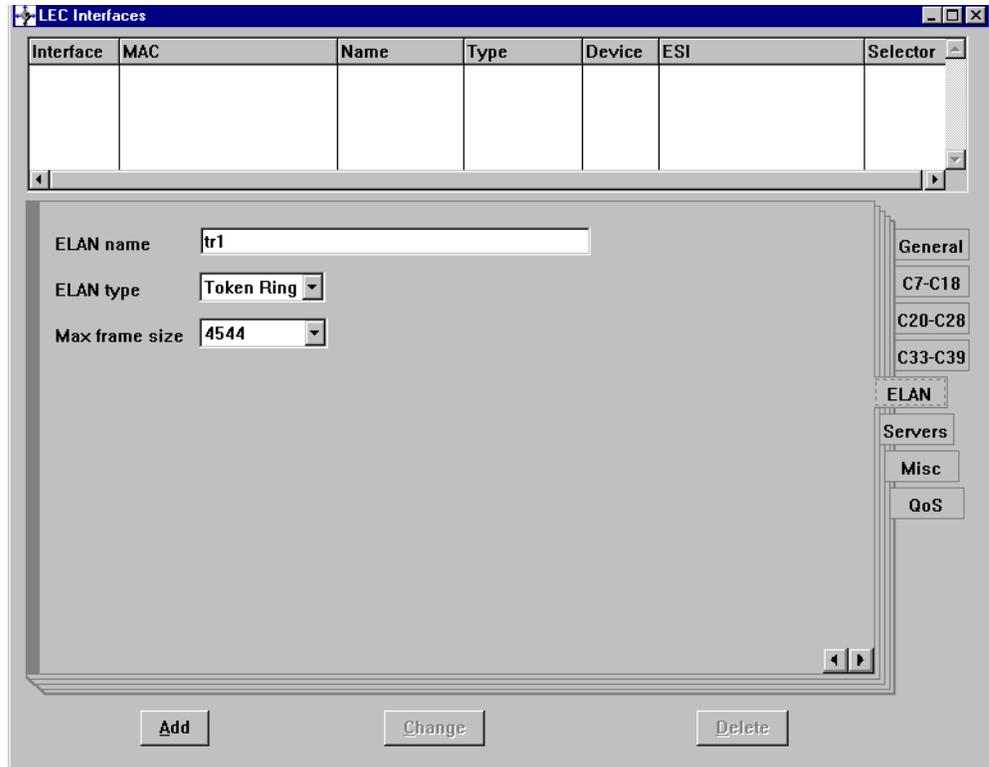


Figure 404. Configuring the ELAN

Select the servers tab and ensure that LECS Autoconfiguration is checked.

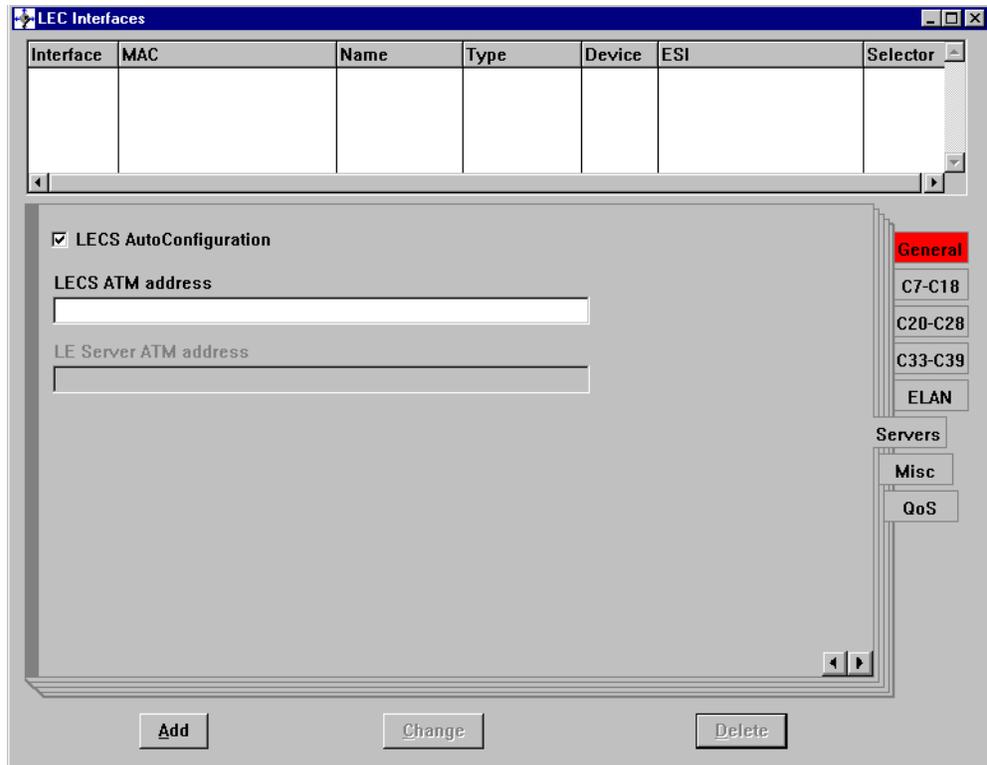


Figure 405. Configuring Servers

Select the misc tab.

Check the persistent data direct VCC mode. By enable the **Persistent data direct VCC mode**, we can prevent the LEC from dropping connections to clients for the time period shown if the les/bus pair fails and the LEC re-joins the backup les/bus.

Leave the other parameters at the defaults.

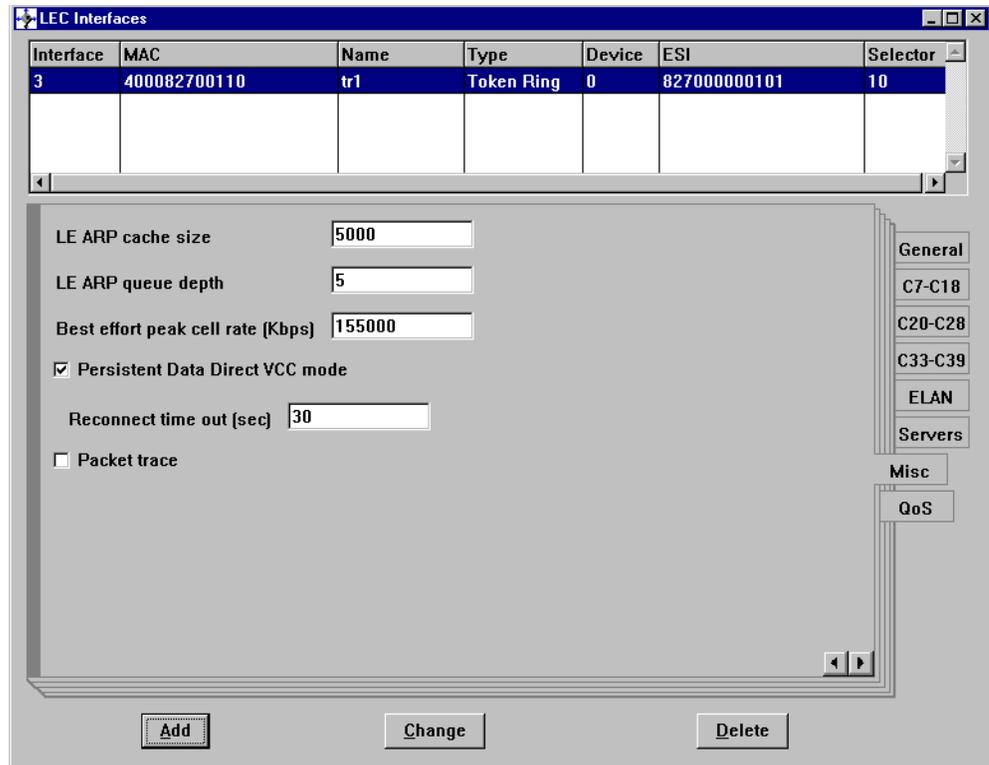


Figure 406. Configuring persistent data direct VCC mode

10.4.1.3 Configuring System

In the system general screen you set the following. System name to **8270#1** and location to **ITSO**.

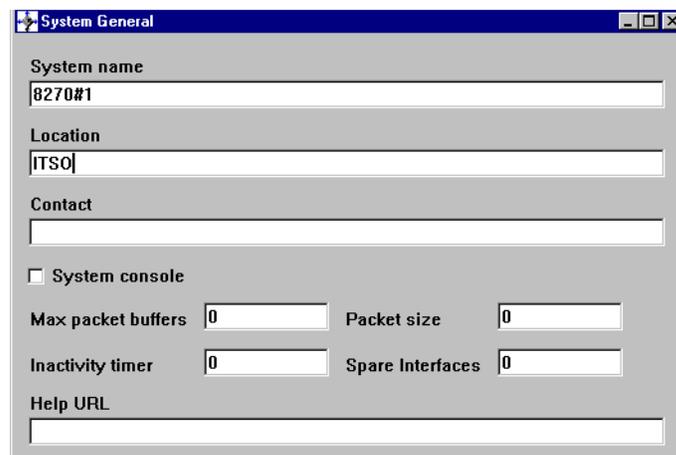


Figure 407. Configuring System General

In the MSS client we have not configured any IP addresses on interfaces so we are going to configure TCP/IP Host services to enable management access to the client from the network. There are two ways to access MSS client. From the network using the IP address defined in **TCP/IP host services** or from the base 8270 unit by selecting the **Non-Token-ring Port**. The base unit has a management IP address which should be different from the one defined in the MSS client.

Put the IP address and default gateway as shown the following window.

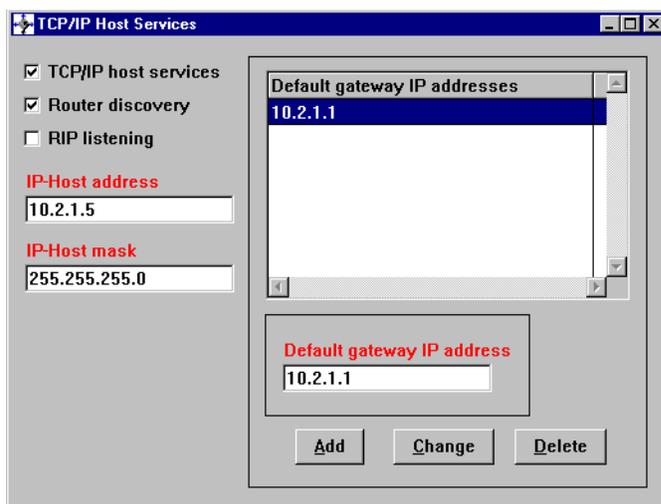


Figure 408. TCP/IP Host services

10.4.1.4 Configuring SNMP

We are going to configure a community name of **itso** and **read-write trap** access.

To configuring community, select community under the SNMP config in the Navigation window.

Enter the details as shown below and click **add**.

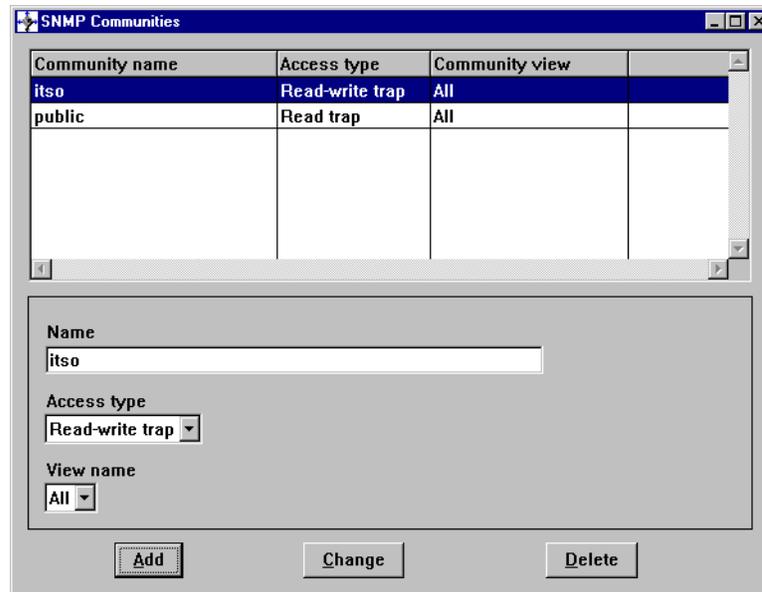


Figure 409. Add community

To configure the server IP address the traps will be sent to click on the word **addresses** at the top of the screen. Add the IP address of the server and click **add**.

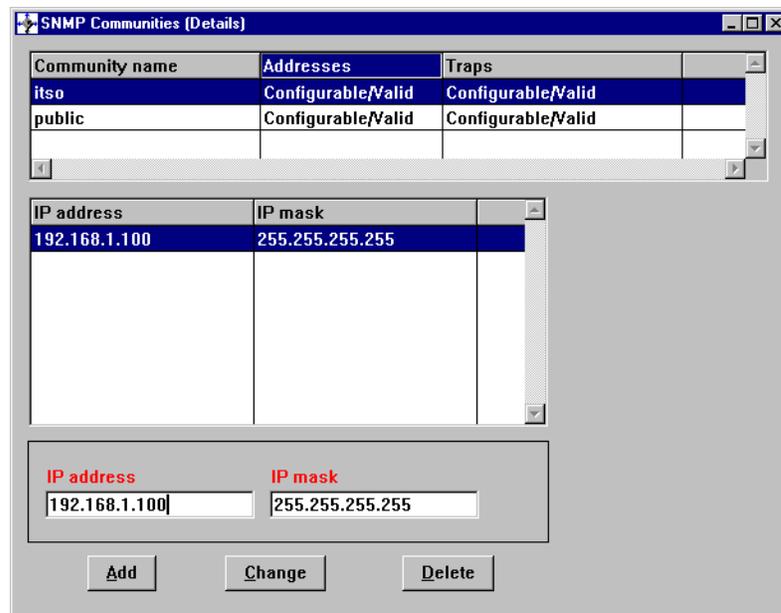


Figure 410. Configure Trap server

To configure the Trap flags, click on the word **traps**. Select **all** from the pull down and click **add**.

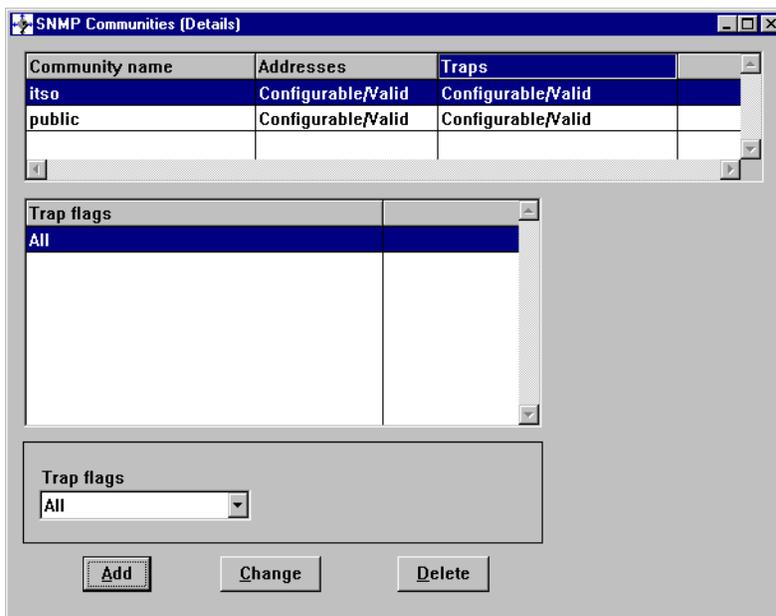


Figure 411. Configuring Traps

10.4.1.5 Configuring MPOA Client

To configure the MPOA client, select the MPOA client under the Protocols in the Navigation window. MPOA Client is enabled as default but we need to change some of the default parameters like as ESI number.

In the **General** tab, leave the status for MPOA enabled. Set the ESI to the value shown from the pull down and set a selector of 20. We have left the fragmentation mode set to **perform fragmentation**, as we will be switching to ethernet clients.

This is shown on the screen below.

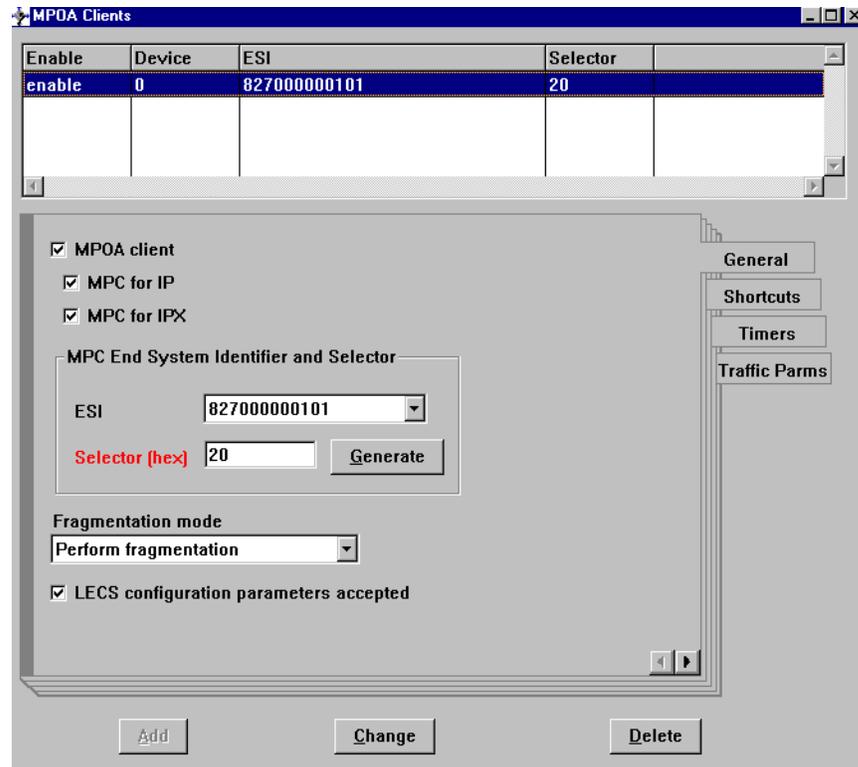


Figure 412. Configuring MPOA Client

Select the shortcut tab. This shows that MPOA shortcuts will be set up when the frame rate exceeds 10 frames per second. We left this at the default. Some of the effects of this can be seen later when we show examples of screens where shortcuts have been set up.

We have set a locally administered MAC address of 400082700120.

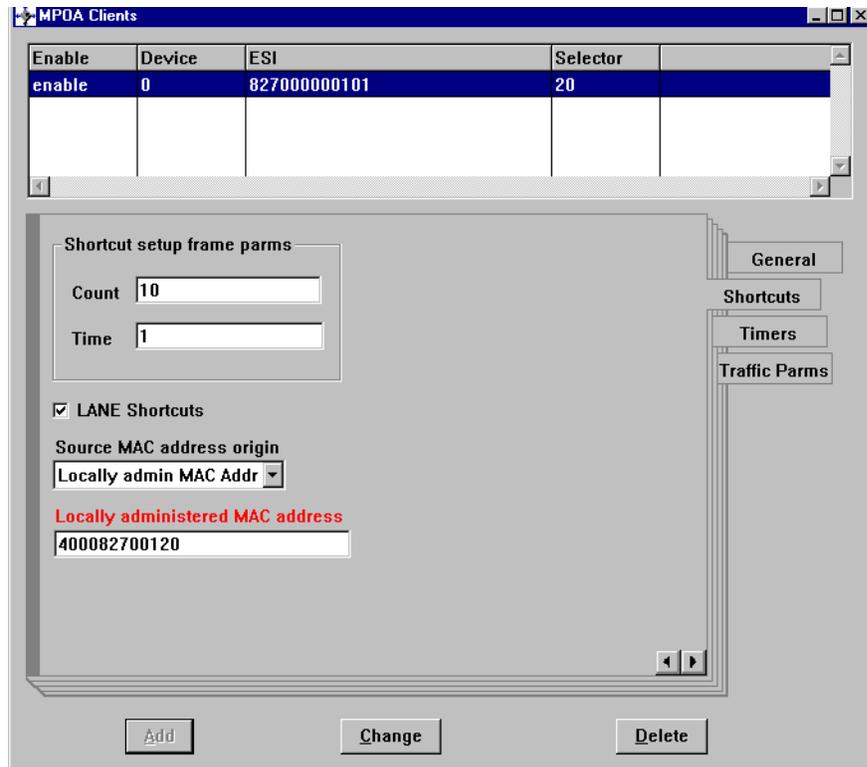


Figure 413. Configuring MPOA client shortcut

By default the MPOA client and the NHRP client are enabled. We have configured the MPOA client. For reference the NHRP general and interface screens are shown.

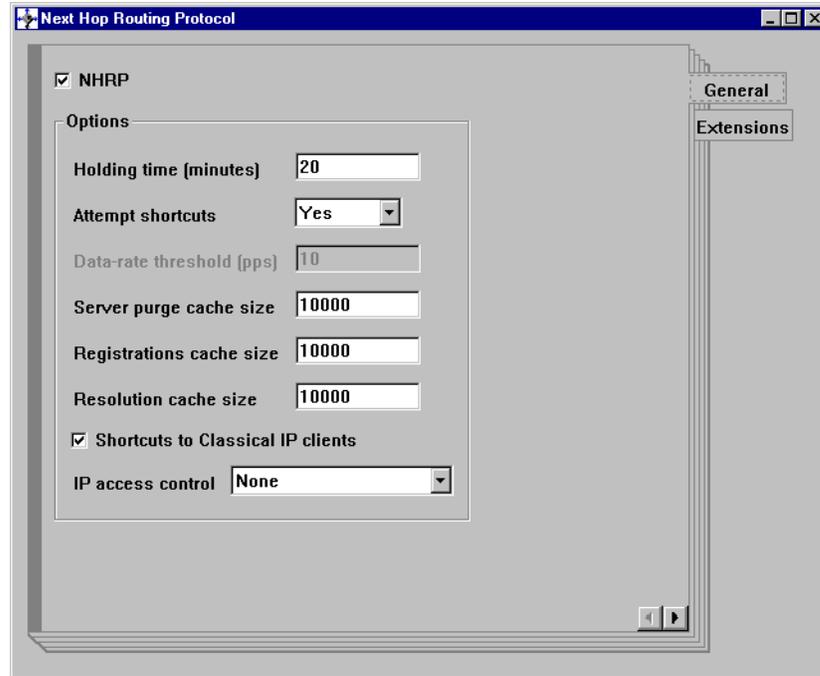


Figure 414. NHRP General

The following window shown the **NHRP interface**. Box level defaults are left enabled.



Figure 415. NHRP interface

10.4.1.6 Configuring Bridging

Now we will configure Bridging. The interface between the MPOA client and the switch domains in the base unit is through a source-route bridge. Bridging must be enabled and a source-route bridge set up between the MPOA client and each switch domain. We have only one switch domain, the default hence we have only one token-ring bridge port.

Select the **General** tab under Bridging in the Navigation window. Check bridging.

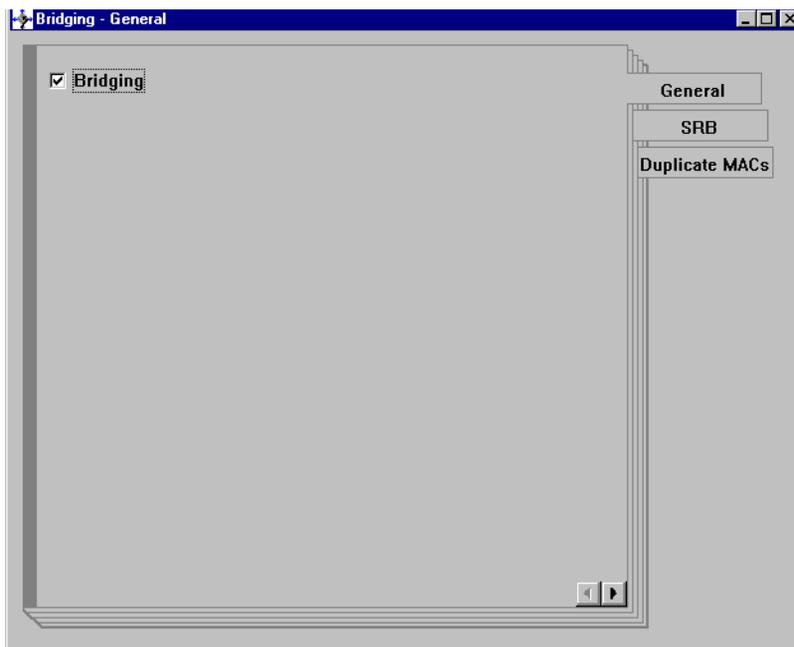


Figure 416. Enabling Bridge

SRB is the only bridge type available. Select the SRB tab and set the bridge number. We have set C. The bridge number should be unique amongst bridges that attach to the same segment.

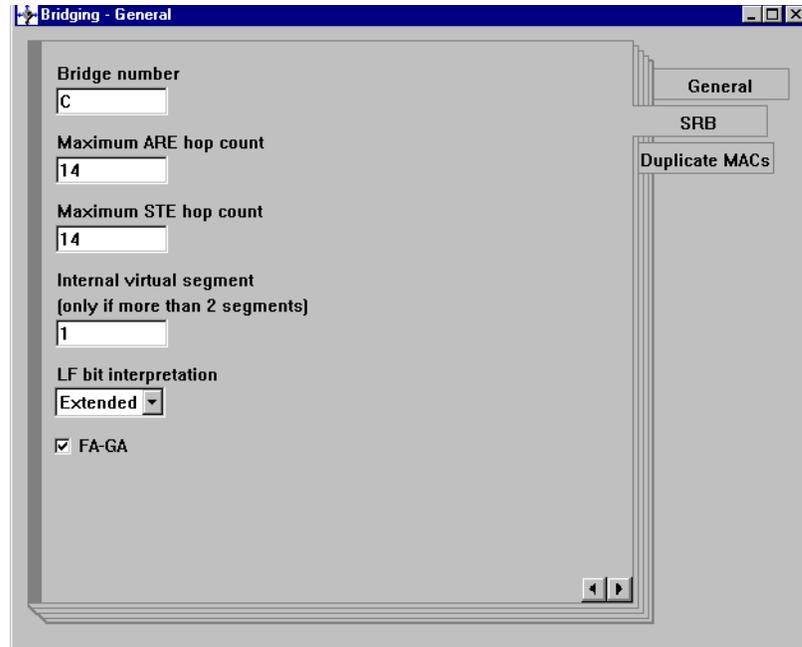


Figure 417. Configuring Source route Bridge

Now we will configure the bridge interfaces. Select **Interfaces** under **Bridging**. The bridge interfaces that can be configured are the **token-ring interfaces** and the **LEC-token-ring interface**. Numbers **2** and **3** in our case. These are shown in the screens below.

Highlight the Token ring interface. Check **Bridging port** so this interface participates in the bridge. The 8270 only support source route bridge so set the **interface supports** field to **SRB**. We have given a segment number of **A12** to this interface but it should match the segment number of the switch base ports.

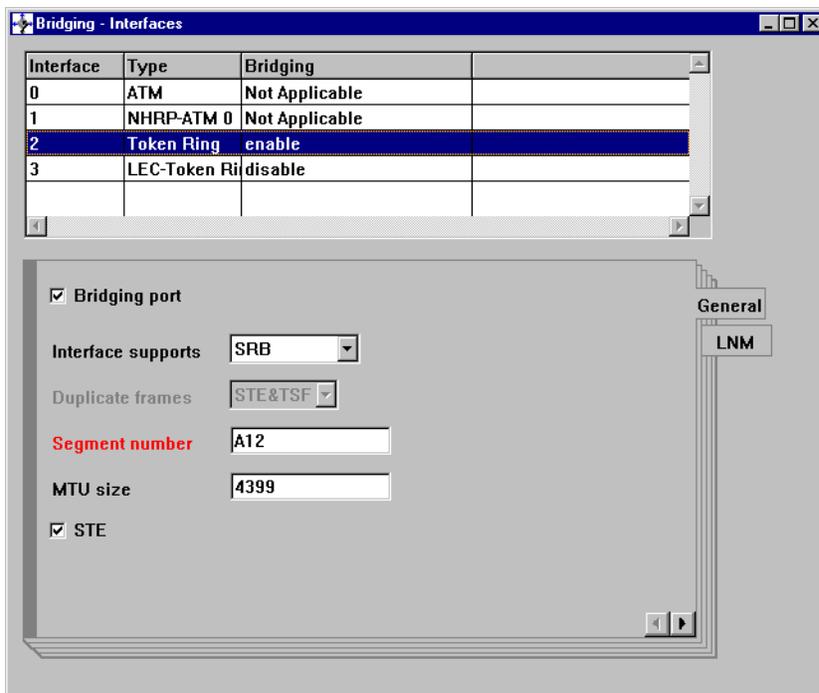


Figure 418. Configuring Bridge in Token ring interface

After configure the Token ring interface, highlight the **LEC-Token ring**.Configure this in the same way but use a segment number of **A11**. This is the segment number the MSS knows the **tr1** ELAN as.

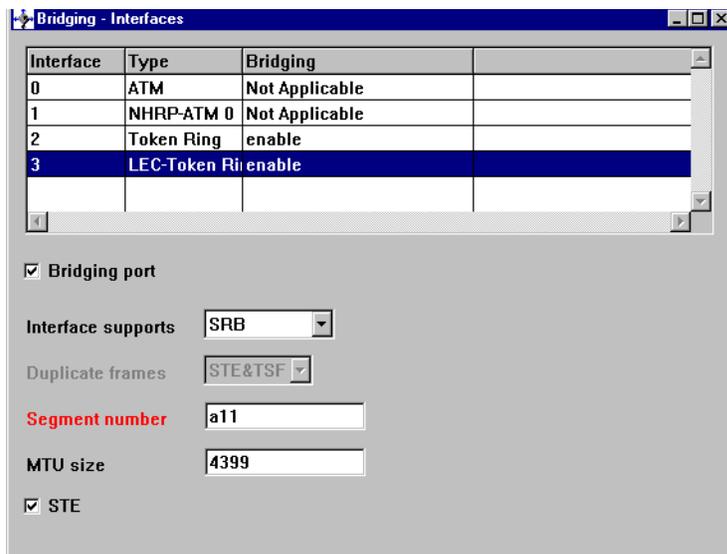


Figure 419. Configuring bridge in LEC-Token ring interface

To configure spanning tree, select the Spanning tree protocol under Bridging in Navigation window.

In default, enable the spanning tree. You can assign the bridge address which will be used as the bridge MAC address in the **General** window that follows.

Spanning Tree Protocol - General	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Enable spanning tree protocol
Transparent Bridging	
Bridge address	C
Bridge max-age	20
Bridge hello time	2
Bridge forward delay	15
Bridge priority	32768
Source Route Bridging	
Bridge address	c
Bridge max-age	20
Bridge hello time	2
Bridge forward delay	15
Bridge priority	32768

Figure 420. Configuring Spanning tree

10.4.2 Configuring 2216

We will configure the 2216-400 LEC and NHRP client. NHRP shortcuts will be set-up the 8270 in our example.

The following shows the 2216 navigation window.

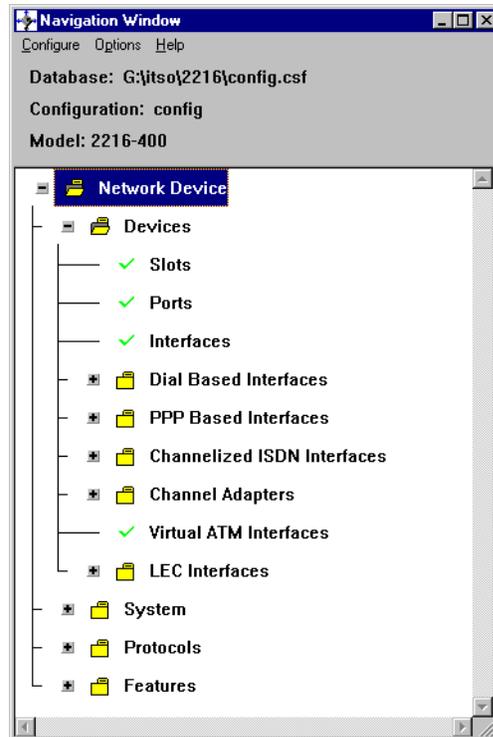


Figure 421. Navigation window

10.4.2.1 Configuring device

First we will add the adapters in their slots. We have our ATM adapter in slot 4 and a two port ethernet adapter in slot 5. We are only using ethernet port 1.

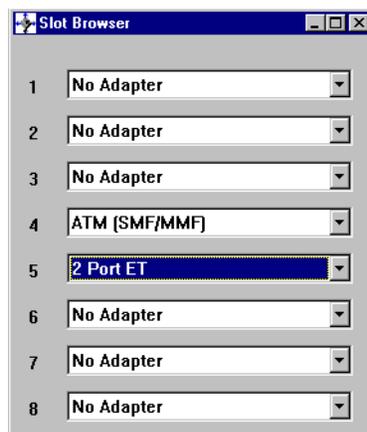


Figure 422. Slot browser

Next we will configure the interfaces we have just added. This is basically similar to the MSS and MSS client so it will only be briefly described here.

To configure the ATM interface, select the **ESI** tab, and assign the locally administrated address **221600000201** and click **<ADD>**.

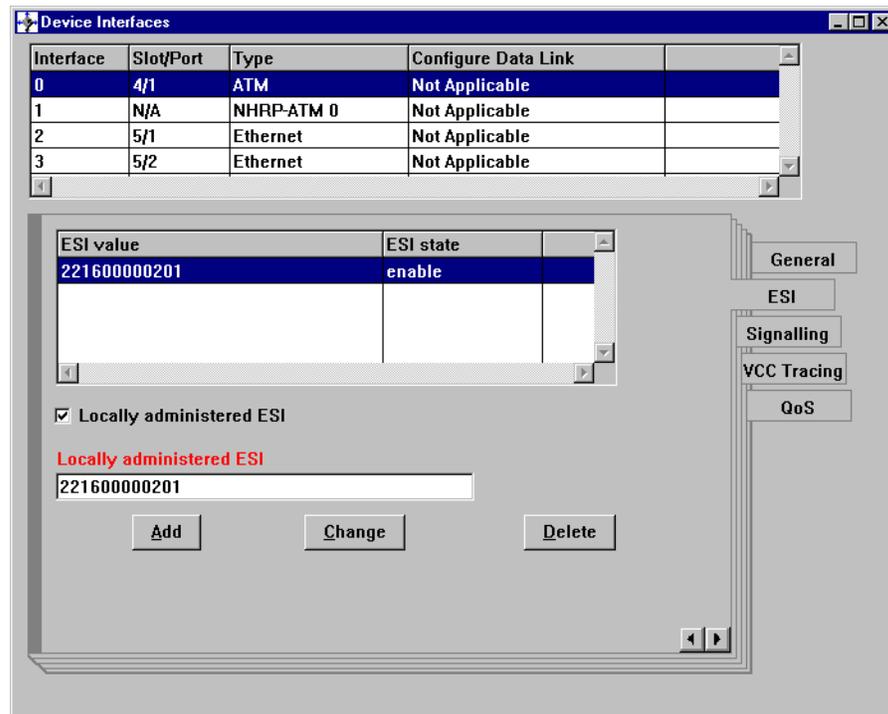


Figure 423. Configuring ESI

Select **signalling**. Change the signalling protocol to **UNI 3.1** as shown below.

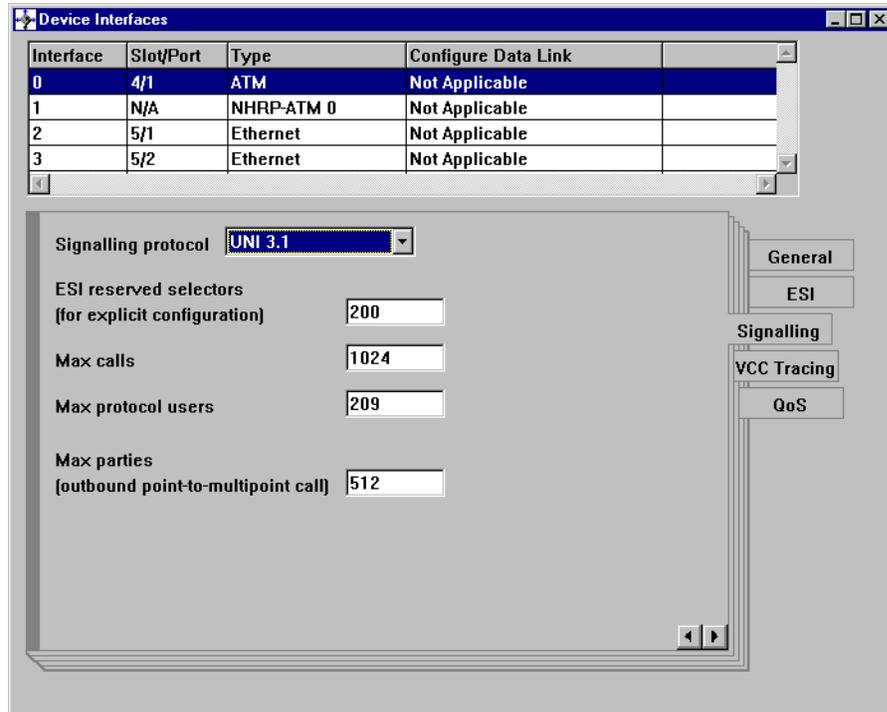


Figure 424. Configuring signalling

To configure the NHRP interface select the NHRP-ATM interface. We have changed the parameters as follows.

Set the ESI to 221600000201 with a selector of 1E.

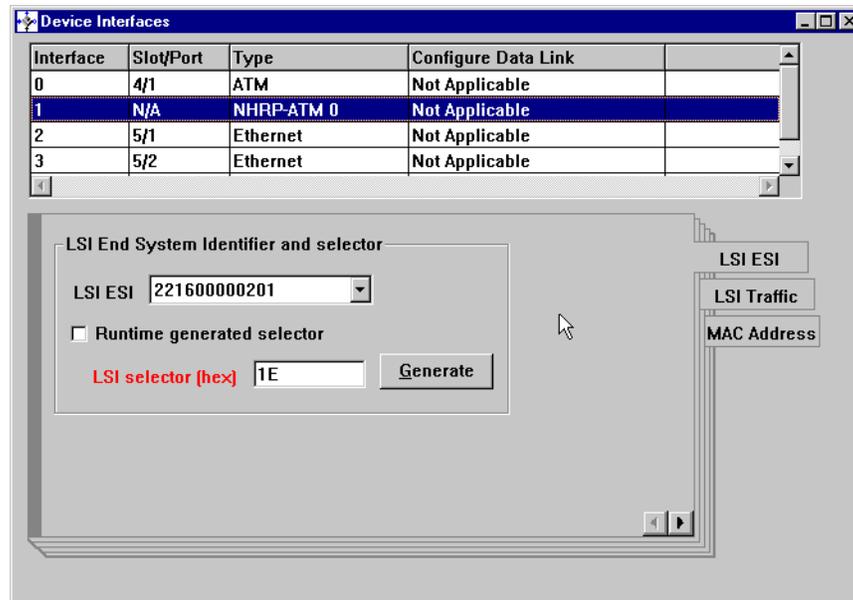


Figure 425. Configuring NHRP interface

Select the MAC Address tab and assign a locally administered MAC address. 02004468400E. (In non-canonical form this is 400022160201)

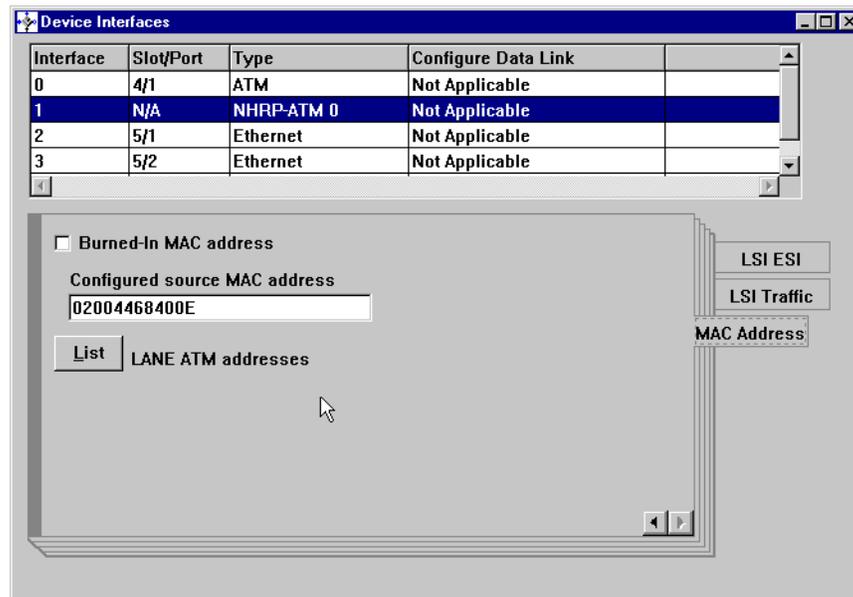


Figure 426. Setting the MAC address

Select the first ethernet interface. We are using an RJ45 cable to attach to a hub and want ethernet framing. We have set a MAC address of 020044684080.

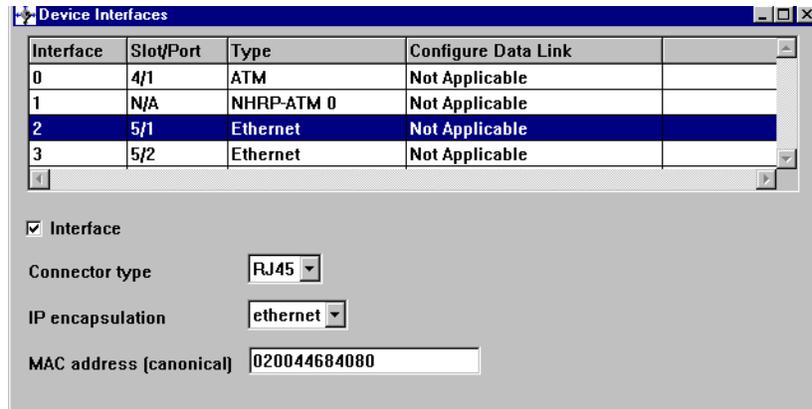


Figure 427. Configuring Ethernet interface

10.4.2.2 Configuring LEC

The ESI and selector byte are configure under the **general** tab. The MAC address assigned is "020044684008". It will be "400022160210" in non-canonical format.

Interface	MAC	Name	Type	Device	ESI	Selector
-----------	-----	------	------	--------	-----	----------

ATM device: 0

LEC End System Identifier and selector

LEC ESI: 22160000201

ATM LEC address selector (hex): 10

LEC local unicast MAC address: 020044684008

LANE ATM addresses

General
C7-C18
C20-C28
ELAN
Servers
Misc
Qos-1
Qos-2

Figure 428. Configuring LEC

Select the ELAN tab. The 2216 will join ELAN et1 so enter the ELAN name, **et1** in the ELAN name field.

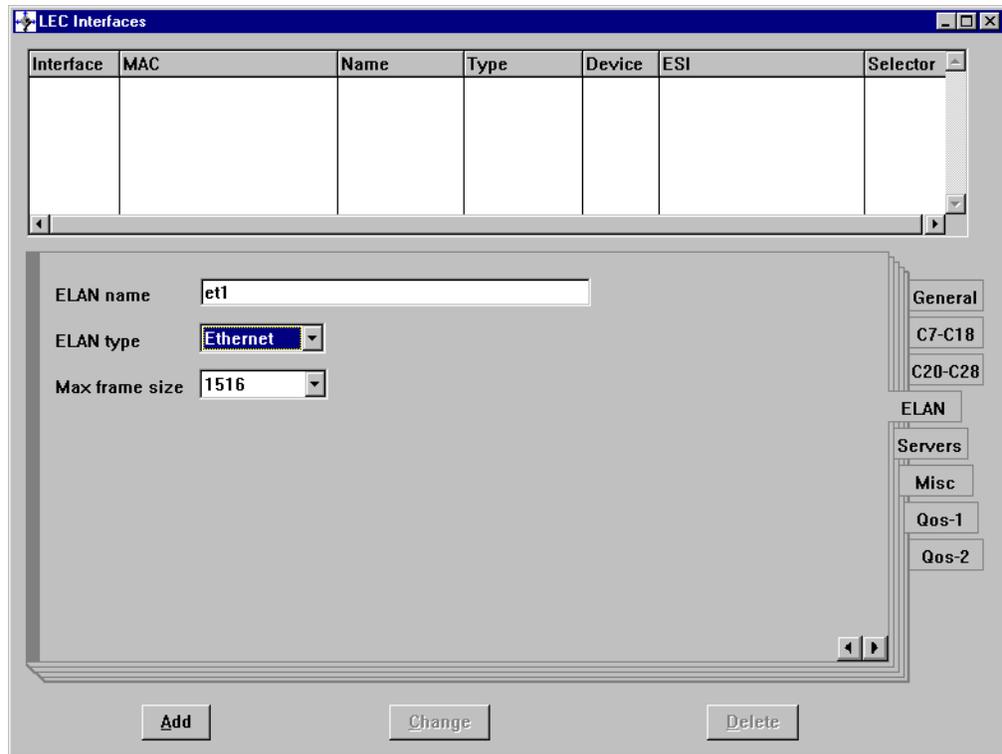


Figure 429. Configuring ELAN

10.4.2.3 Configuring System

The system information is configured on the following window. Define the system name and the location.

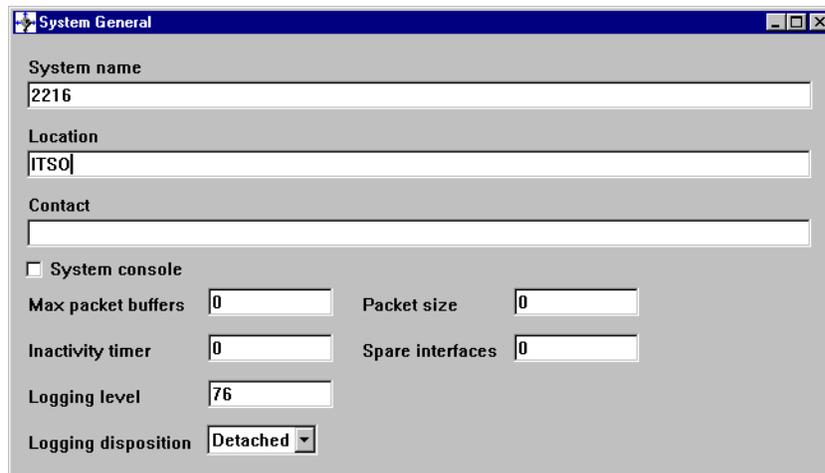


Figure 430. System information

10.4.2.4 Configuring IP

Select IP under protocols from the navigation window.

We will configure the IP address in the Ethernet interface. The IP address of the LEC-Ethernet will be in the same subnet as ELAN et1. The ethernet interface has a subnet of its own.

To configure IP address on the Ethernet interface, highlight the Ethernet interface and put the IP address to **10.1.10.1** with subnet mask 255.255.255.0 and click **<ADD>** as shown below.

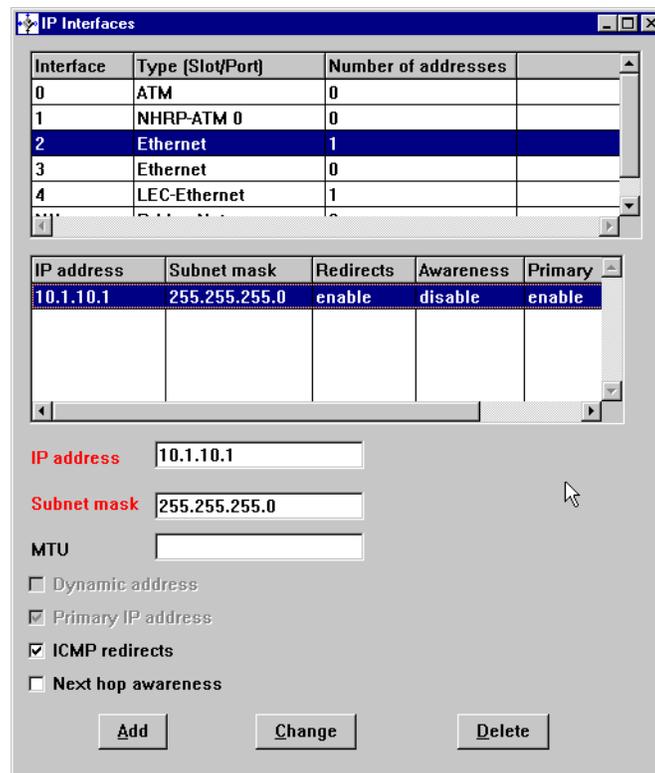


Figure 431. Adding IP address in the Ethernet interface

We will assign IP address **10.1.1.11** in the LEC-interface. Type the IP address and subnet mask and click **<ADD>**.

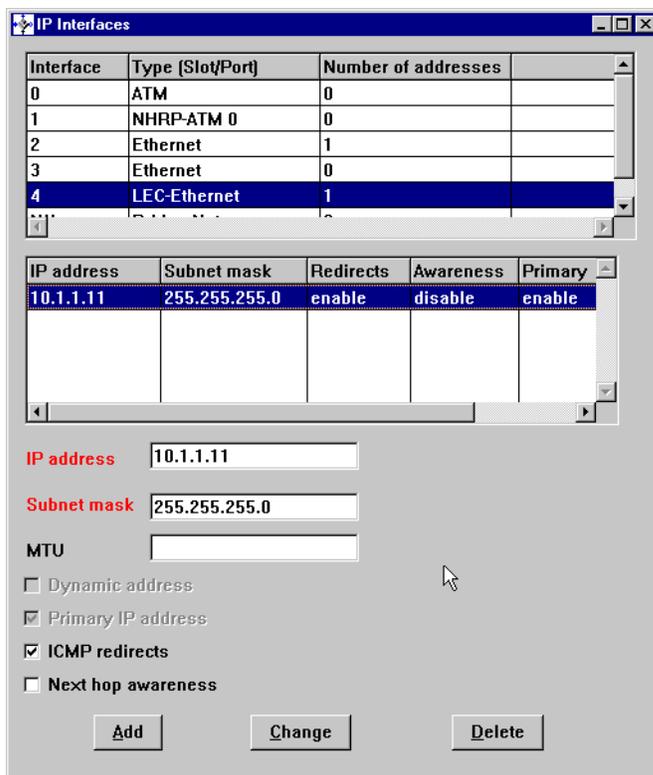


Figure 432. Adding IP address in the LEC-interface

The 2216 is a router and to communicate with other IP subnets through the MSS a default route is required in our configuration. We will add a default static route to the 2216. This is shown below.

Add the destination network 0.0.0.0 with mask 0.0.0.0 and next hop router 10.1.1.1 which is the MSS interface. Click add.

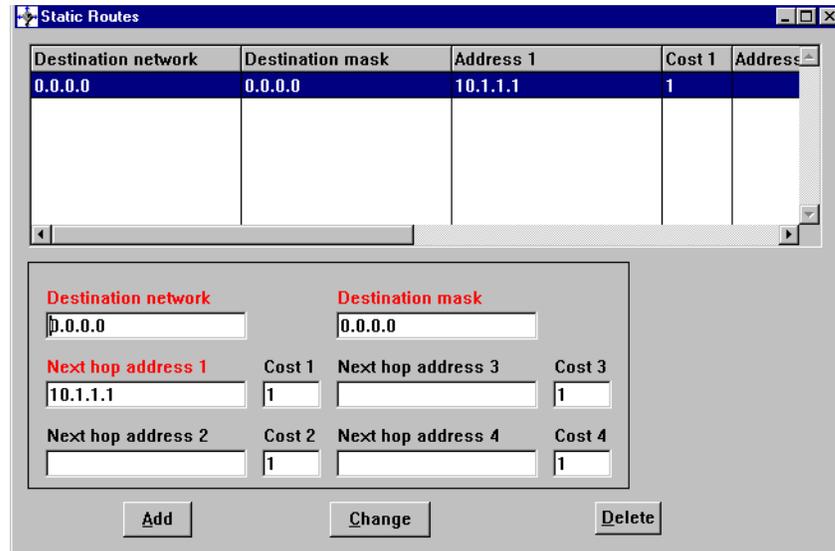


Figure 433. Adding static router

10.4.2.5 Configuring NHRP

The NHRP configuration is the default. It is shown here for reference so you can see what parameters are defined. The NHRP general screen follows.

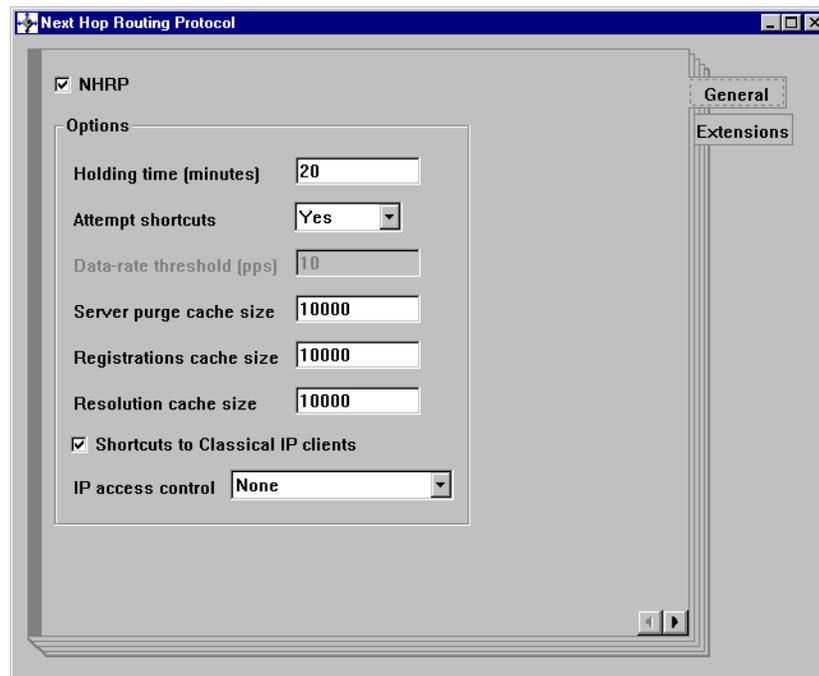


Figure 434. NHRP general

The NHRP Interface screen follows. The box level defaults are checked.

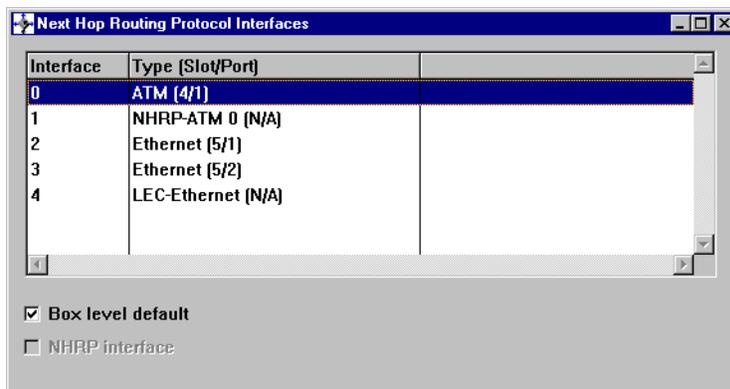


Figure 435. NHRP interface

10.5 Monitoring connectivity between 8270 and 2216 using MPOA/NHRP

In our network we are now going to establish connectivity between a workstation attached to the 8270 switch and one on the ethernet lan connected to the 2216 router. The following screens are taken from the MPOA client in the 8270, the MPOA server in the MSS and the NHRP client in the 2216. The 2216 does not have an MPOA client, just an NHRP client but this can be used to establish a shortcut with an MPOA client in the 8270. The following screens show when the shortcuts are established.

10.5.1 8270/2216 shortcuts with NHRP enable on 2216 and MPOA on 8270

The following diagram shows the shortcut flow.

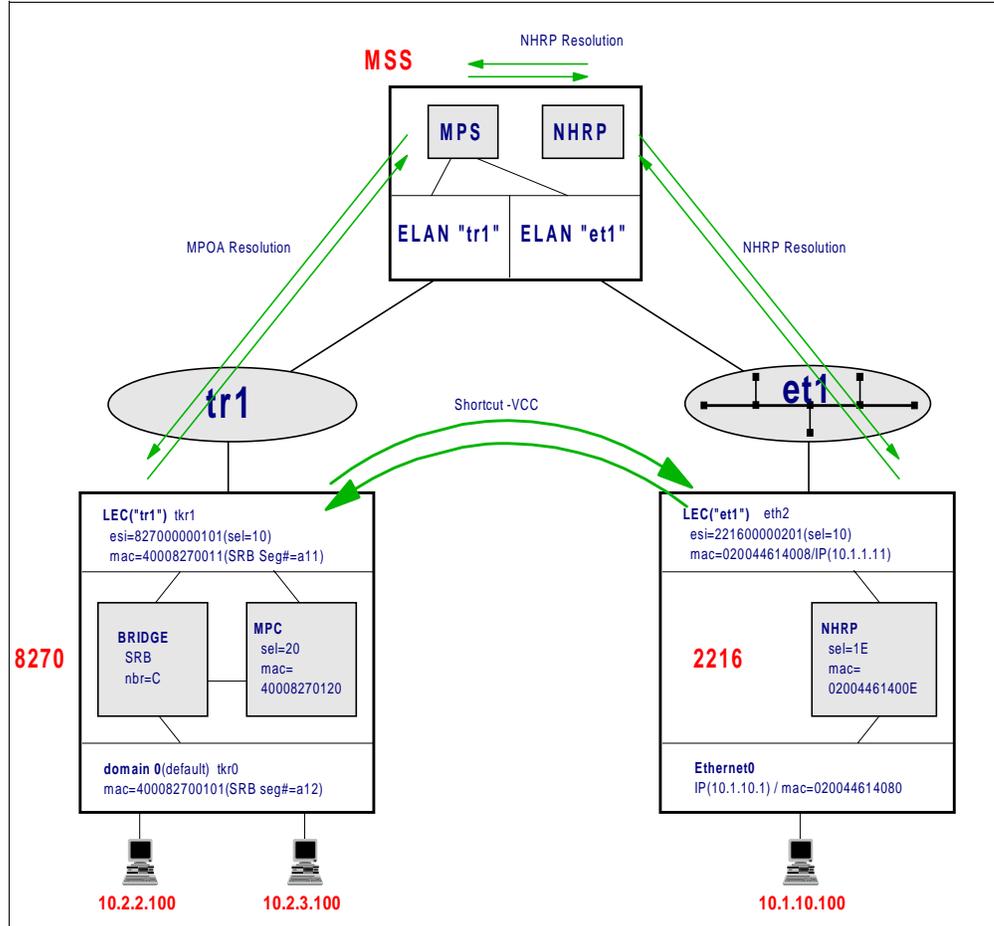


Figure 436. Logical diagram of MPOA and NHRP interoperability

10.5.1.1 Monitoring from the MPOA/NHRP server in the MSS

A control VCC will be established between the MPOA client in the 8270 and the MPOA server in the MSS. Control VCCs will also be established between the NHRP client in the 2216 and the NHRP server in the MSS.

The following MSS screen shows the connections from the MPOA server to other MPOA servers and clients in the network. To display this do the following.

Talk 5 >> Protocol MPOA >> MPS >> DISCOVERY

T

```

MSS1 MPS >DISCOVERY
                        DISCOVERY TABLE
Net  Type  Age  MAC Addr/RD          ATM Address
-----
3    MPS  3310 400082100211 3999999999990000111102218210000000214
3    MPC  1005 400082700110 39999999999900001111011182700000010120
3    MPC  7015 400082700210 39999999999900001111022182700000020120
3    MPC  164          A12C 39999999999900001111011182700000010120
3    MPC  224          A13D 39999999999900001111022182700000020120

```

Figure 437. the DISPLAY command

The first entry shows the MPOA server in MSS1 knows about the second MPOA server in MSS2. The remaining entries are for the MPOA clients. As can be seen we had two 8270 mss clients in our network.

The control VCC relationship between MPS and MPCs are shown in the following screen. Issue the command **CONTROL-VCCs**. We have a control VCC to each of our 8270s. The selector byte of 20 was defined for the control VCC.

```

MSS1 MPS >CONTROL-VCCs
                        MPS Control VCCs
VPI  VCI  Net RefCnt MpcCnt Remote ATM Address
-----
0    703  0 7      2      39999999999900001111011182700000010120
0    676  0 3      2      39999999999900001111022182700000020120

```

Figure 438. the CONTROL-VCCs command

10.5.1.2 Monitoring connections from the 8270 MSS client

The 8270 MSS client includes the MPOA client. The following screen shows the MPOA servers this MPOA client knows about.

To display this do the following. **Talk 5 >> Protocol MPOA >> MPC >> Neighbour >> LIST**

```

8270#1 MPC MPS>LIST
      List of Neighbor MPSs for MPOA Client (interface 0):
      =====
1) Control ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.00.01.14 1

      3 MAC Address(es) Learnt For This MPS:

      1) MAC Addr: x40.00.82.10.D2.11   Associated LEC Intf #: 3
      2) MAC Addr: x40.00.82.10.01.11   Associated LEC Intf #: 3
      3) MAC Addr: x40.00.82.10.D1.11   Associated LEC Intf #: 3

```

Figure 439. Show list of neighbor MPSs

NOTE:

- 1** ATM address of MPS. The selector byte defined in the MSS for the MPOA server is 14.

We can display a list of the VCCs that have been established to and from this MPOA client. From **Protocol MPOA >> MPC >> VCC >> List**

This is shown below.

```

8270#1 MPC VCC>LIST
      SVCs For MPC On ATM Interface 0 (total 4):
      =====
1) VPI/VCI 0/804   State: OPERATIONAL
   Remote ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.00.01.14 1
2) VPI/VCI 0/809   State: OPERATIONAL
   Remote ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.00.01.11 2
3) VPI/VCI 0/814   State: OPERATIONAL
   Remote ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.21.22.16.00.00.02.01.10 3
4) VPI/VCI 0/815   State: OPERATIONAL
   Remote ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.21.22.16.00.00.02.01.1E 4

```

Figure 440. Show list of VCCs

NOTE:

- 1** The control-VCC between this MPOA client and the MPOA server.
- 2** This is the VCC to the TR1 LEC in the MSS.
- 3** This is a VCC to the LEC in the 2216.
- 4** This is a VCC to the NHRP client in the 2216.

To see a detailed display of a single VCC issues the command **LIST-VCC** and enter the VPI and VCI values when prompted. Two examples follow showing detailed displays of the last two VCCs in the previous screen.

```

8270#1 MPC VCC>LIST-VCC
VPI, Range 0..255 [0]?
VCI, Range 0..65535 [0]? 814

VPI/VCI: 0/814      State: OPERATIONAL   Calling Party: TRUE  1
Hold Down Cause:  N/A      Cause Code: N/A      Fwd/Bak SDU:1516/1516
Remote ATM Addr:  39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.21.22.16.00.00.02.01.10
Conn Type: P2P      VCC Type: B. EFFORT      Encaps. Type: ETH-LANE  2
H/W Path Valid: FALSE      Ref. Frame Cnt: 6167
Frames Tx/Rx: 18584/1      Bytes Tx/Rx: 17105820/6

(Direct) Shortcut Routes Using This VCC:
-----
1) Address/Mask: 10.1.10.100/255.255.255.255      State: RESOLVED  3
2) Address/Mask: 10.1.1.11/255.255.255.255      State: RESOLVED

8270#1 MPC VCC>LIST-VCC
VPI, Range 0..255 [0]?
VCI, Range 0..65535 [0]? 815

VPI/VCI: 0/815      State: OPERATIONAL   Calling Party: FALSE  4
Hold Down Cause:  N/A      Cause Code: N/A      Fwd/Bak SDU:4544/4544
Remote ATM Addr:  39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.21.22.16.00.00.02.01.1E
Conn Type: P2P      VCC Type: B. EFFORT      Encaps. Type: TR-LANE  5
H/W Path Valid: TRUE      Ref. Frame Cnt: 9596
Frames Tx/Rx: 0/13932      Bytes Tx/Rx: ?/?

(Direct) Shortcut Routes Using This VCC:
-----

```

Figure 441. Show the detail of VCC

NOTE:

- 1 This VCC is a connection to the 2216 as shown in the ATM address. The Calling Party field shows **TRUE** which means this end (the 8270) established this connection. This is the shortcut VCC established by the MPOA client to the 2216 LEC.
- 2 This shows the type of encapsulation being used for the connection. The client is on an Ethernet lan (IP address in 3 below) Hence the 8270 is using Ethernet LANE encapsulation.
- 3 The 10.1.10.100 is the IP address of the workstation on the ethernet lan attached to the 2216. A state of resolved means a shortcut has been established for this connection.
- 4 On the second VCC the Calling Party field is shown as **FALSE**. This VCC was established by the "other end". As seen from the ATM address this is a connection from the NHRP client in the 2216 to the 8270 switch.
- 5 The encapsulation type for this connection is TR-LANE. The NHRP client in the 2216 is forwarding frames across this shortcut VCC in the format required for the 8270 to put them directly onto its switch ports.

The **MPC >> INGRESS >> LIST** command shows the connections that this MPOA client has established to other clients. When configuring MPOA you specify in one of the parameters how many frames per second have to flow before

a shortcut is established. The default is 10. The display below shows this client has a number of connections to other clients. Some of these have shortcuts established and others have not. A shortcut state of **FLOW DETECTED** means the client knows about the connection but the flow of traffic has not reached the level necessary for it to establish a shortcut. A shortcut state of **RESOLVED** means the client has established a shortcut to this device. In our testing we issued PINGS to these addresses. One per second is under the shortcut threshold of 10. Hence at that time a shortcut was not established. We then used FTP to transfer a file. This exceeded the 10 threshold and the shortcut was established. You have the option of defining in the configuration how many frames per second have to flow before the MPOA client will try and establish a shortcut.

The 10.1.10.100 is the ethernet attached station which behind of 2216. so we can see it is resolved.

```

8270#1 MPC INGRESS>LIST
IP-Ingress Cache For MPC on ATM Interface 0
=====

Ingress Cache Entries for Direct Host Routes:
-----
1) Protocol Address: 10.2.1.5           Shortcut State: FLOW DETECTION
2) Protocol Address: 10.1.1.11         Shortcut State: RESOLVED
3) Protocol Address: 9.170.3.240       Shortcut State: FLOW DETECTION 1
4) Protocol Address: 10.2.1.1          Shortcut State: FLOW DETECTION
5) Protocol Address: 10.1.10.100       Shortcut State: RESOLVED 2
6) Protocol Address: 10.2.2.1          Shortcut State: RESOLVED
7) Protocol Address: 10.3.1.21         Shortcut State: RESOLVED
8) Protocol Address: 10.3.1.11         Shortcut State: RESOLVED

Ingress Cache Entries for Direct Network Routes:
-----

Ingress Cache Entries for Derived Host Routes:
-----

```

Figure 442. Show list of Ingress cache entries

NOTE:

- 1 Here the 8270 has sensed traffic to this address but the flow rate is below the threshold necessary to establish a shortcut.
- 2 IP address 10.1.10.100 is our target station on the ethernet lan attached to the 2216. This has a shortcut established as can be seen from the resolved state.

To display detailed information about a particular connection use the **LIST-ENTRY** command. Enter the IP address when prompted as shown below.

```

8270#1 MPC INGRESS>LIST-ENTRIES
Destination Protocol Address [0.0.0.0]? 10.1.10.100
Destination Protocol Address Mask [255.255.255.255]?

Host Route Entries matching 10.1.10.100/255.255.255.255
-----

Direct Host Routes :

1) Address: 10.1.10.100 Shortcut State: RESOLVED 1
Hold Down Cause: N/A CIE Code: xC
Dest ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.21.22.16.00.00.02.01.10
Frames Sent To MPS: 288 Frames Sent Over Shortcut: 1170
Remaining Age (mins:secs): 17:46 Last Request ID: x7
Destn MTU: 1500 Encaps. Type: ETH-DIX-IP-LANE 2
LANE Encaps. Hdr: x00000200446840084000827001200800
Tag Value: N/A
Shortcut VCC (VPI/VCI): 0/ 814 Local Shortcut ?: FALSE 3
MPS: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.00.01.14

Derived Host Routes :

Network Route Entries matching 10.1.10.100/255.255.255.255
-----

None found!

```

Figure 443. Show the detail of ingress cache entry

NOTE:

- 1 A shortcut to this address has been established. The IP address of 10.1.10.100 is resolved.
- 2 The encapsulation type being used on this connection is **Ethernet-DIX-IP-LANE**.
- 3 It is possible to create local shortcuts within the 8270 switch between workstations on different IP subnetworks without the traffic being routed through the MSS router function. (There is more on this later) This connection is across the ATM network to a 2216 hence the Local Shortcut status is **FALSE**.

To display the status of the connections being received by the 8270 MPOA client use the **MPC EGRESS** displays.

The next display is the **MPC >> EGRESS >> LIST** command which shows a list of the connections to this MPOA client. The display shows we have one connection going to workstation 10.2.2.100 attached to an 8270 token-ring switch port.

```

8270#1 MPC EGRESS>LIST
      Egress Cache For MPC on ATM Interface 0
      =====

      Egress Cache Entries w/ MPOA-Tag Encapsulation:
      -----

      Egress Cache Entries w/ Native 1483 Encapsulation (Host Routes):
      -----
1) Protocol Address/Mask: 10.2.2.100/255.255.255.255      State: ACTIVE

      Egress Cache Entries w/ Native 1483 Encapsulation (Netwk Routes):
      -----

```

Figure 444. Show list of egress cache entries

To display detailed information about this entry use the **LIST-ENTRIES** command. Enter the IP address when prompted. The following screen shows this display.

```

8270#1 MPC EGRESS>LIST-ENTRIES
Destination Protocol Address [0.0.0.0]? 10.2.2.100
Destination Protocol Address Mask [255.255.255.255]?

      Egress Cache Entries matching 10.2.2.100/255.255.255.255 :

1) Address/Mask: 10.2.2.100/255.255.255.255      Entry Type: 1483 (HOST, DIRECT)
   LEC #: 3      Cache ID: x30      State: ACTIVE
   MPS: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.00.01.14
   Source: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.02.21.22.16.00.00.02.01.1E 1
   Remaining Age (mins:secs): 36:28
   Recvd Octets: N/A
   Recvd Frames Forwarded: N/A
   Recvd Frames Discarded: N/A
   Tag Value: N/A      Local Shortcut: FALSE 2
   DLL Header: x00404000560e0101c0008210011106b0a12ca110aaaa030000000800
   LANE Extensions in last Imposition reply: Formats 7, 11, 13

```

Figure 445. Show the detail of egress cache entry

NOTE:

- 1 This shows the source atm address of the connection which is the 2216 NHRP client.
- 2 This is not a local shortcut between workstations attached to this 8270 switch.

10.5.1.3 Monitoring shortcuts from the 2216

We can display a list of what shortcuts the 2216 has established.

Go to **Talk 5 >> Protocol NHRP >> CACHE LIST** to see a list of the entries the 2216 knows about. This is shown in the screen below. We have one entry to workstation 10.2.2.100 which is attached to our 8270 switch.

```

2216 NHRP>cache list

Total Cache Entries = 1, Active Entries = 1
NHRP Resolution Cache Entries
=====
Dest Address      NextHop Address  State Htime  MTU   Net
-----
10.2.2.100       10.2.2.100      Act   585    4490  1
=====

```

Figure 446. the CACHE LIST command

To display detailed information about entries in the cache list use the cache entry command as shown below. The display for address 10.2.2.100 is shown below.

```

2216 NHRP>cache entry
Enter destination address [0.0.0.0]? 10.2.2.100
Destination: 10.2.2.100
NextHop:     10.2.2.100
ATM Address: 399999999999900001111011182700000010120 1
State:       Act
Net:         1
HoldingTime: 562 seconds
MTU size:    4490
Flags:       0x00420000

```

Figure 447. the CACHE ENTRY command

NOTE:

- 1 This is the ATM address of the 8270. IP workstation 10.2.2.100 is attached to one of the token-ring ports.

To display the shortcut-VCC status, issue the command **LANE-SHORTCUT** from the NHRP interface. You can see the MAC address of 10.2.2.100 and VPI/VCI information as shown in the following screen.

```

2216 NHRP>lane_shortcut all

LANE Shortcut Interface #: 1, ATM Network Interface #: 0
=====
Next Hop Prot @   Dest Mac @           VPI/VCI
-----
10.2.2.100       40-00-56-0E-01-01    0/132

Current MTU being used: 4490

```

Figure 448. the LANE_SHORTCUT command

10.5.1.4 Statistics report in MSS1 with both MPOA and NHRP enabled

To show that the data transfer actually bypasses the MSS router function we transferred a 12 Mbyte file from the Ethernet attached workstation to the token-ring attached workstation. Then displayed the statistics in the MSS.

The statistics are shown below.

MSS1 +STATISTICS						
Net	Interface	Unicast Pkts Rcv	Multicast Pkts Rcv	Bytes Received	Packets Trans	Bytes Trans
0	ATM/0	10	0	566	9	479
1	NHRPL/0	0	0	0	0	0
2	Eth/0	4	1	310	4	250
3	TKR/0	0	1	54	0	0
4	TKR/1	0	0	0	0	0
5	TKR/2	0	0	0	0	0

MSS1 +STATISTICS						
Net	Interface	Unicast Pkts Rcv	Multicast Pkts Rcv	Bytes Received	Packets Trans	Bytes Trans
0	ATM/0	472	0	30488	581	44142
1	NHRPL/0	0	0	0	0	0
2	Eth/0	40	43	6112	52	3830
3	TKR/0	46	65	8398	51	2915
4	TKR/1	0	0	0	0	0
5	TKR/2	0	2	108	2	108

Figure 449. Show statistics on MSS1

10.5.1.5 Statistics report in MSS1 with MPOA and NHRP disabled.

We repeated the previous test with MPOA and NHRP disabled. The statistics now show this file being transferred through the MSS router. The byte count on the ATM interface has increased. So has the received count on the ethernet interface and the transmit count on the token-ring interface.

MSS1 +STATISTICS						
Net	Interface	Unicast Pkts Rcv	Multicast Pkts Rcv	Bytes Received	Packets Trans	Bytes Trans
0	ATM/0	5	0	324	3	220
1	NHRPL/0	0	0	0	0	0
2	Eth/0	0	0	0	0	0
3	TKR/0	5	0	324	3	220
4	TKR/1	0	0	0	0	0
5	TKR/2	0	0	0	0	0

MSS1 +STATISTICS						
Net	Interface	Unicast Pkts Rcv	Multicast Pkts Rcv	Bytes Received	Packets Trans	Bytes Trans
0	ATM/0	13859	0	13018339	13956	13119197
1	NHRPL/0	0	0	0	0	0
2	Eth/0	8943	38	12678715	4565	283098
3	TKR/0	4578	57	325146	8968	12802204
4	TKR/1	0	0	0	0	0
5	TKR/2	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 450. Show statistics on MSS1

10.5.2 8270 Local shortcut

In our network we have more than one IP subnet attached to our 8270 switch. (10.2.1.x, 10.2.2.x, 10.2.3.x etc. all with a subnet mask of 255.255.255.0) Normally traffic from workstations on one subnet would have to route through the MSS router to get to workstations on a different subnet even though they are physically attached to the same 8270 switch. The MPOA client implementation allows for local shortcuts to be established within the same switch. This means once the traffic flow exceeds the pre defined flow count (10 frames per second by default) a shortcut can be created within the same 8270 switch. Data is then switches between workstations in the 8270 and not sent to the MSS router only to be routed back to the same edge switch. Hence reducing ATM network traffic.

In our example we have two clients 10.2.2.100 and 10.2.3.100 on the same switch but in different subnets. When a file is transferred between them a local shortcut is created bypassing the MSS router. The following screens show this.

First a diagram of the local shortcut.

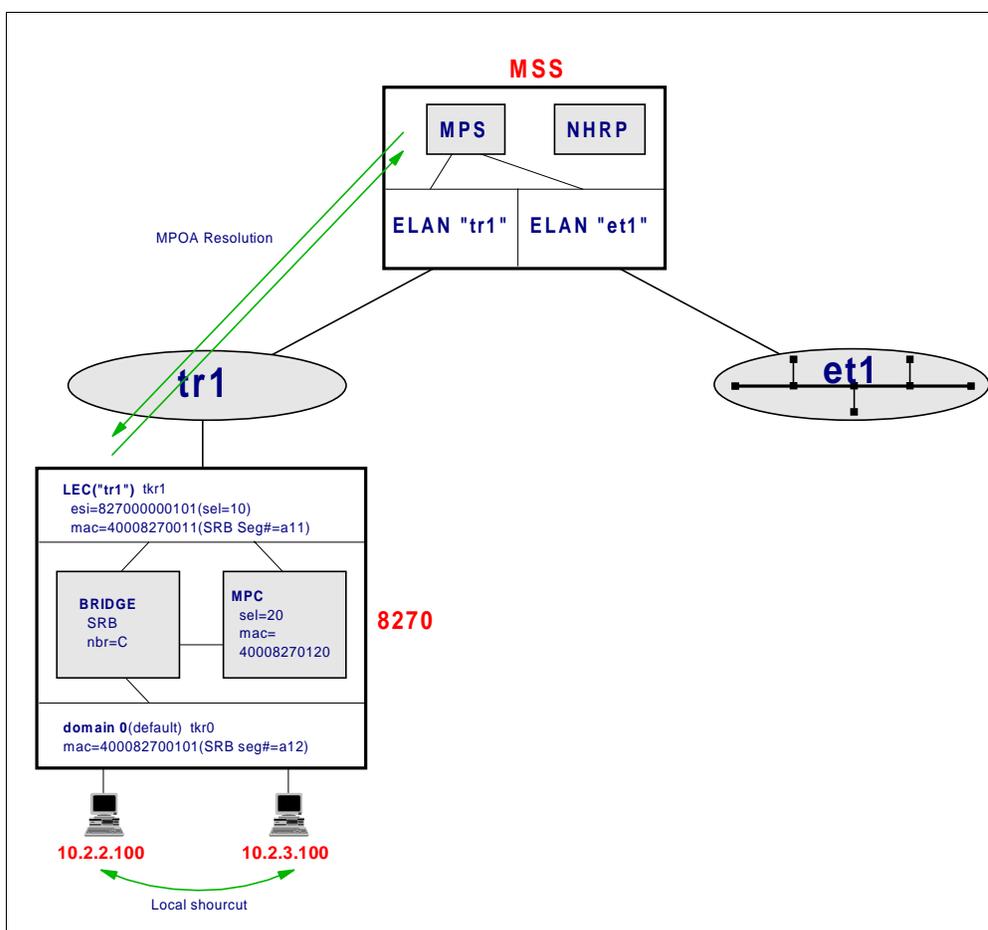


Figure 451. Local shortcut within the same 8270 switch.

The following screen shows the MPOA control VCC and data direct VCC with the MSS LEC.

```
8270#1 MPC >VCCs
MPOA Client VCC Console
=====
8270#1 MPC VCC>LIST
      SVCs For MPC On ATM Interface 0 (total  2):
      =====
1) VPI/VCI 0/907      State: OPERATIONAL
   Remote ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.00.01.14
2) VPI/VCI 0/908      State: OPERATIONAL
   Remote ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.00.01.11
```

Figure 452. Show list of VCCs

The following screen shows the **MPC >> INGRESS** displays.

The first is an **MPC INGRESS LIST** command that shows our two attached workstations in resolved state. i.e. a shortcut has been created for both of them.

The second and third are **MPC INGRESS LIST-ENTRIES** commands for these two addresses. They show the destination ATM address is the same in both cases and a local shortcut has been established. (Local Shortcut is TRUE)

```

8270#1 MPC INGRESS>LIST
IP-Ingress Cache For MPC on ATM Interface 0
=====
Ingress Cache Entries for Direct Host Routes:
-----
1) Protocol Address: 10.2.3.100          Shortcut State: RESOLVED 1
2) Protocol Address: 9.24.104.108       Shortcut State: HOLD DOWN
3) Protocol Address: 10.2.1.1           Shortcut State: RESOLVED
4) Protocol Address: 10.2.1.5           Shortcut State: RESOLVED
5) Protocol Address: 10.2.2.100         Shortcut State: RESOLVED 1
6) Protocol Address: 100.121.107.96     Shortcut State: HOLD DOWN
7) Protocol Address: 100.2.2.10         Shortcut State: HOLD DOWN
Ingress Cache Entries for Direct Network Routes:
-----
Ingress Cache Entries for Derived Host Routes:
-----

8270#1 MPC INGRESS>LIST-ENTRIES
Destination Protocol Address [0.0.0.0]? 10.2.3.100
Destination Protocol Address Mask [255.255.255.255]?
Host Route Entries matching 10.2.3.100/255.255.255.255
-----
Direct Host Routes :
1) Address: 10.2.3.100 Shortcut State: RESOLVED
Hold Down Cause: N/A CIE Code: x0
Dest ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.70.00.00.01.01.20 2
Frames Sent To MPS: 2 Frames Sent Over Shortcut: 9195
Remaining Age (mins:secs): 16:4 Last Request ID: x1
Destn MTU: 4490 Encaps. Type: TR-SNAP-IP-LANE
LANE Encaps. Hdr: x00000040400038212763c0008210011106b0a12ca110
Tag Value: N/A
Shortcut VCC (VPI/VCI): 0/ 0 Local Shortcut ?: TRUE 3
MPS: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.00.01.14
Derived Host Routes :
Network Route Entries matching 10.2.3.100/255.255.255.255
-----
None found!

8270#1 MPC INGRESS>LIST-ENTRIES
Destination Protocol Address [0.0.0.0]? 10.2.2.100
Destination Protocol Address Mask [255.255.255.255]?
Host Route Entries matching 10.2.2.100/255.255.255.255
-----
Direct Host Routes :
1) Address: 10.2.2.100 Shortcut State: RESOLVED
Hold Down Cause: N/A CIE Code: x0
Dest ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.70.00.00.01.01.20 2
Frames Sent To MPS: 1 Frames Sent Over Shortcut: 8994
Remaining Age (mins:secs): 17:6 Last Request ID: x5
Destn MTU: 4490 Encaps. Type: TR-SNAP-IP-LANE
LANE Encaps. Hdr: x00000040400099990020c0008210011106b0a12ca110
Tag Value: N/A
Shortcut VCC (VPI/VCI): 0/ 0 Local Shortcut ?: TRUE 3
MPS: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.00.01.14
Derived Host Routes :
Network Route Entries matching 10.2.2.100/255.255.255.255
-----
None found!

```

Figure 453. Show list of ingress cache entries

NOTE:

- 1 IP address 10.2.2.100 and 10.2.3.100 are resolved. This means the MPOA client has created a shortcut to these addresses.
- 2 When the MPOA client discovers the atm address of the partner client is itself it creates the shortcut within itself. The ATM address is same because they are behind on the same 8270 box.
- 3 The local shortcut status is TRUE for both these entries. This means the shortcut between these workstations is created within the same switch.

The MPC EGRESS displays that follow show the same information.

```

8270#1 MPC EGRESS>LIST
      Egress Cache For MPC on ATM Interface 0
      =====
      Egress Cache Entries w/ MPOA-Tag Encapsulation:
      -----
      Egress Cache Entries w/ Native 1483 Encapsulation (Host Routes):
      -----
      1) Protocol Address/Mask: 10.2.2.100      /255.255.255.255      State: ACTIVE
      2) Protocol Address/Mask: 10.2.1.5        /255.255.255.255      State: ACTIVE
      3) Protocol Address/Mask: 10.2.3.100      /255.255.255.255      State: ACTIVE
      Egress Cache Entries w/ Native 1483 Encapsulation (Netwk Routes):
      -----

8270#1 MPC EGRESS>LIST-ENTRIES 10.2.3.100
Destination Protocol Address Mask [255.255.255.255]?
      Egress Cache Entries matching 10.2.3.100/255.255.255.255 :
      1) Address/Mask: 10.2.3.100/255.255.255.255      Entry Type: 1483 (HOST, DIRECT)
      LEC #: 3      Cache ID: x5C      State: ACTIVE
      MPS: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.01.14
      Source: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.70.00.00.01.01.20
      Remaining Age (mins:secs): 35:4
      Recvd Octets: N/A
      Recvd Frames Forwarded: N/A
      Recvd Frames Discarded: N/A
      Tag Value: N/A      Local Shortcut: TRUE
      DLL Header: x0040400038212763c0008210011106b0a12call0aaaa030000000800
      LANE Extensions in last Imposition reply: Formats 7, 11, 13, 17

8270#1 MPC EGRESS>LIST-ENTRIES 10.2.2.100
Destination Protocol Address Mask [255.255.255.255]?
      Egress Cache Entries matching 10.2.2.100/255.255.255.255 :
      1) Address/Mask: 10.2.2.100/255.255.255.255      Entry Type: 1483 (HOST, DIRECT)
      LEC #: 3      Cache ID: x57      State: ACTIVE
      MPS: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.01.14
      Source: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.70.00.00.01.01.20
      Remaining Age (mins:secs): 36:22
      Recvd Octets: N/A
      Recvd Frames Forwarded: N/A
      Recvd Frames Discarded: N/A
      Tag Value: N/A      Local Shortcut: TRUE
      DLL Header: x0040400099990020c0008210011106b0a12call0aaaa030000000800
      LANE Extensions in last Imposition reply: Formats 7, 11, 13, 17

```

Figure 454. Show list of egress cache entries

10.5.2.1 Statistics report in MSS1. Local MPOA Shortcut

We repeated the previous test, this time displaying the statistics in the MSS with and without the MPOA client enabled in the 8270. The first screen below shows the MSS statistics with the MPOA client enabled. The display was taken before then just after transferring a 12 Mbyte file.

MSS1 +STATISTICS						
Net	Interface	Unicast		Bytes	Packets	Bytes
		Pkts Rcv	Pkts Rcv	Received	Trans	Trans
0	ATM/0	19	0	1427	22	1800
1	NHRPL/0	0	0	0	0	0
2	Eth/0	1	1	170	1	62
3	TKR/0	8	2	749	6	416
4	TKR/1	0	0	0	0	0
5	TKR/2	0	0	0	0	0

MSS1 +STATISTICS						
Net	Interface	Unicast		Bytes	Packets	Bytes
		Pkts Rcv	Pkts Rcv	Received	Trans	Trans
0	ATM/0	425	0	28388	516	39729
1	NHRPL/0	0	0	0	0	0
2	Eth/0	19	39	4470	38	2356
3	TKR/0	59	59	8864	56	3996
4	TKR/1	0	0	0	0	0
5	TKR/2	0	1	54	1	54

Figure 455. Show statistics on MSS1 with MPOA client.

10.5.2.2 Statistics report in MSS1. No local shortcut.

The 12 Mbyte file was then transferred with the MPOA client disabled. Now the route is to and from the MSS router. Again the statistics were taken before and then just after transferring the file.

MMSS1 +STATISTICS						
Net	Interface	Unicast		Bytes	Packets	Bytes
		Pkts Rcv	Pkts Rcv	Received	Trans	Trans
0	ATM/0	42	0	2433	45	3152
1	NHRPL/0	0	0	0	0	0
2	Eth/0	1	3	295	3	187
3	TKR/0	11	4	1120	9	642
4	TKR/1	0	0	0	0	0
5	TKR/2	0	0	0	0	0

MSS1 +STATISTICS						
Net	Interface	Unicast		Bytes	Packets	Bytes
		Pkts Rcv	Pkts Rcv	Received	Trans	Trans
0	ATM/0	14089	0	13156503	14246	13177073
1	NHRPL/0	0	0	0	0	0
2	Eth/0	34	72	8092	72	4466
3	TKR/0	13409	114	13122074	13411	13113417
4	TKR/1	0	1	54	1	54
5	TKR/2	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 456. Show statistics on MSS1

10.6 8371

We are going to configure an 8371 with an MPOA client. The basic configuration is very similar to the MSS but you can only use the command line and WEB interface. There is no configuration tool.

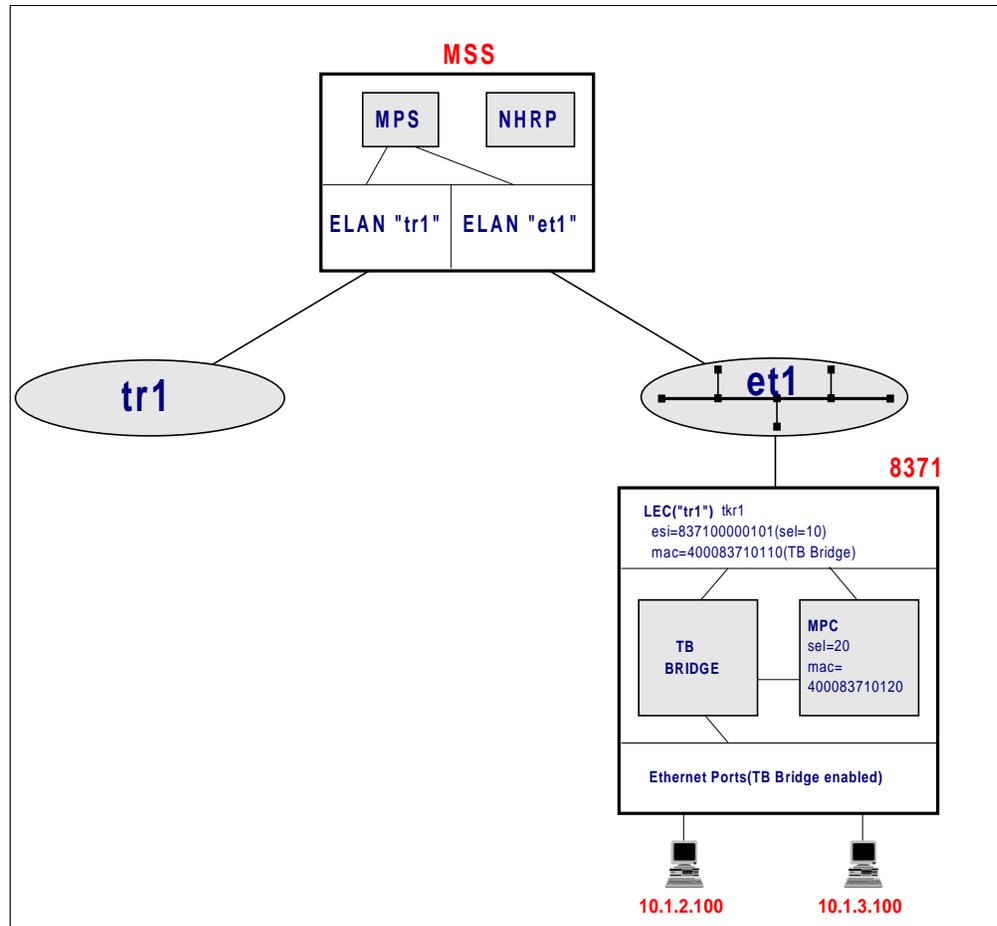


Figure 457. Logical view of the 8371 attached to the network.

10.6.1 Configuring the 8371 as an MPOA client

10.6.1.1 ATM Port Configuration

We used Slot 2 for the UFC which has port 1 assigned to Network 38. The LEC is assigned Network 40. We will use the command line to configure the 8371.

Enter **Talk 6 -> network 38 -> interface**

We use the **ADD ESI** command to set the ESI to 837100000101. The UNI version is set to 3.1.

```

ATM Interface Config>ADD ESI
ESI in 00.00.00.00.00.00 form []? 83.71.00.00.01.01 1
ATM Interface Config>LIST ESIs

      ESI          Enabled
-----
00.00.00.00.00.00  NO
83.71.00.00.01.01  YES

ATM Interface Config>SET UNI-VERSION
UNI version [3.0, 3.1, AUTO, NONE] []? 3.1 2

ATM Interface Config>LIST CONFIGURATION

                ATM Configuration

Interface (net) number = 38
Maximum VCC data rate Mbps = 155
Maximum frame size = 1664
Maximum number of callers = 209
Maximum number of calls = 1024
Maximum number of parties to a multipoint call = 512
Maximum number of Selectors that can be configured = 200
UNI Version = UNI 3.1 2
Packet trace = OFF
ATM Network ID = 0

```

Figure 458. ATM configuration

Note:

- 1 Setting the ESI to 837100000101.
- 2 Changing uni-version to 3.1.

10.6.1.2 LEC configuration

Enter *Talk 6* -> **network 38**

We use the ASSIGN-LEC command to assign a LEC to network 38. The first available is network 40.

```

ATM Config>ASSIGN-LEC
select LEC to assign [40]?
Note: this lecs esi has been reset to its burned in value.
If you wish to associate it with the new atm esi, you must do so manually

```

Figure 459. assigning LEC as network 40 on network 38

Enter **Talk 6** -> **network 40**

Then we configure the LEC.

We will set the ELAN name to **et1**, the selector to **10**, and the MAC address to **400083710110** for LEC.

```

Ethernet Forum Compliant LEC Config>SET ELAN-NAME et1      1
Ethernet Forum Compliant LEC Config>SET ESI-ADDRESS
Select ESI
  (1) Use burned in ESI
  (2) 83.71.00.00.01.01
Enter selection [1]? 2      2
Ethernet Forum Compliant LEC Config>SET SELECTOR
Selector byte for primary ATM address in hex [28]? 10      3
Ethernet Forum Compliant LEC Config>SET MAC-ADDRESS
Use adapter address for MAC? [Yes]: no
MAC address [40.00.83.71.01.01]? 40.00.83.71.01.10      4
Ethernet Forum Compliant LEC Config>LIST

          ATM LEC Configuration

Physical ATM interface number    = 38
LEC interface number            = 40
LECS auto configuration         = Yes
Default LECS ATM address       =
00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00

C1: Primary ATM address
   ESI address                   = 83.71.00.00.01.01 (User assigned address)      2
   Selector byte                 = 0x10      3
C2: Emulated LAN type           = Ethernet
C3: Maximum frame size         = 1516
C5: Emulated LAN name         = et1      1
C6: LE Client MAC address      = 40.00.83.71.01.10      4
C7: Control timeout            = 30
C7i:Initial control timeout    = 5
C7x:Control timeout multiplier = 2
C10: Maximum unknown count     = 10
C11: Maximum unknown time     = 1
C12: VCC timeout period       = 1200
C13: Maximum retry count      = 1
C17: Aging time               = 300
C18: Forward delay time       = 15
C20: LE ARP response time     = 1
C21: Flush timeout            = 4
C22: Path switch delay        = 6
C24: Multicast send VCC type   = Best-Effort
C25: Multicast send VCC avg rate = 155000
C26: Multicast send VCC peak rate = 155000
C28: Connection completion timer = 4
C33: Forward disconnect timeout = 60
C37: Minimum Reconfig Delay   = 1
C38: Maximum Reconfig Delay   = 5
C39: BUS Connect Retries      = 1

LE ARP queue depth             = 5
LE ARP cache size              = 5000
Best effort peak rate          = 155000
Packet trace                   = No
Data direct VCC mode           = False
Data direct timeout            = 30
IP Encapsulation               = ETHER

```

Figure 460. Configuring LEC as network 40

Note:

- 1** The ELAN name is set to et1.
- 2** The ESI is set to 837100000101
- 3** The selector is set to 10.
- 4** The locally administered MAC address is set to 400083710110.

We will now enable the interfaces we have just configured.

Enter **Talk 6**

```
Config>ENABLE INTERFACE 38
Interface enabled successfully

Config>ENABLE INTERFACE 40
Interface enabled successfully
```

Figure 461. Enabling interface network 38 and 40

Next we will configure MPOA.

10.6.1.3 MPOA configuration

Enter **Talk 6 -> protocol MPOA -> MPC -> 38 -> config**

We will set the selector byte to 20 and the MAC address to 400083710120 for the MPOA Client.

We will also enable IPX. IP is enabled by default.

Note:-

If the configuration has been cleared you may need to ADD interface 38 before configuring it.

To do so do the following.

Talk 6 >> Protocol MPOA >> MPC >> 38 >> ADD

This will add the interface. You can now continue configuring it.

```

MPC/38 Configuration>SET SELECTOR
Selector Byte (in hex) [2]? 20
MPC/38 Configuration>SET ESI
  [1] Burned in ESI
  [2] 83.71.00.00.01.01
ESI: [1]? 2

MPC/38 Configuration>SET SHORTCUTS
Enable LANE Shortcuts? [Yes]?

  Choices for Source MAC Address for LANE Shortcuts:
  [1] Burned in ESI
  [2] Locally Configured MAC Address
  [3] MAC Address from the Resolution Reply

MAC Address Type for LANE Shortcuts: [1]? 2
MAC Address for LANE Shortcuts: [00.00.00.00.00.00]? 40.00.83.71.01.20
MPC/38 Configuration>SET IPX-PROTOCOL
Enable IPX (Yes/No):? [No]: yes
MPC/38 Configuration>LIST

MPC Configuration
-----
STATUS: ENABLED
Shortcut Setup Frame Count:      10    (frames)
Shortcut Setup Frame Time:       1     (sec)
Initial Retry Time:              5     (sec)
Maximum Retry Time:              40    (sec)
Hold Down Time:                  160   (sec)
VCC Timeout Period:              20    (min)
Accept Config From LECS:         Yes
Fragmentation Mode:              Maximize Shortcut Usage

Interface:                        38
ESI:                              83.71.00.00.01.01
Selector:                          0x20
Desired PCR:                       155000 (kbps)
Maximum Reserved Bandwidth:        155000 (kbps)
Line Rate:                          155 (Mbps)
Enable LANE Shortcuts:             TRUE
Source MAC Address for Shortcuts:  Locally Configured
                                         40.00.83.71.01.20

IP-Protocol: ENABLED
IPX-Protocol: ENABLED

```

Figure 462. Configuring MPOA

Note:

- 1** Setting the selector to 20.
- 2** Setting the ESI to 837100000101.
- 3** Setting the MAC address to 40083710120.
- 4** Enabling shortcuts for IPX.

10.6.1.4 TCP/IP host service configuration

We cannot configure an IP addresses on the interface so we are going to configure TCP/IP Host services to enable management access to the 8371.

Enter **Talk 6** -> **protocol hst**

```
TCP/IP-Host config>SET IP-HOST
IP-Host address [10.1.2.4]? 10.1.1.5           1
Address mask [255.0.0.0]? 255.255.255.0
IP-Host address set.

TCP/IP-Host config>ADD DEFAULT-GATEWAY
Default-Gateway address [0.0.0.0]? 10.1.1.1    2
```

Figure 463. Configuring IP host service

Note:

- 1** Setting the TCP/IP host address to 10.1.1.5.
- 2** Setting the default gateway address to 10.1.1.1.

10.6.1.5 Bridge configuration

Because all ethernet ports and LECs are configured as bridge ports by default there is no bridge configuration to be done. The bridge configuration is shown here for reference only.

Enter **Talk 6** -> **protocol asrt**

Note:-

If the configuration has been cleared you will need to enable the bridge.

To do so do the following.

Talk 6 >> Protocol ASRT >> Enable Bridge

```

ASRT config>LIST BRIDGE

                        Source Routing Transparent Bridge Configuration
                        =====

Bridge:                  Enabled                      Bridge Behavior: STB      1
-----+-----+-----+
| SPANNING TREE PROTOCOL INFORMATION |-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
Bridge Address:         Default                      Bridge Priority: 32768/0x8000
SRB Bridge Address:    Default                      SRB Bridge Priority: 32768/0x8000
STP Participation:     IEEE802.1d                    2
-----+-----+-----+
| TRANSLATION INFORMATION |-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
FA<=>GA Conversion:    Enabled                      UB-Encapsulation: Disabled
DLS for the bridge:    Disabled
-----+-----+-----+
| PORT INFORMATION |-----+
+-----+-----+-----+
Number of ports added: 56
Port: 1      Interface: 0      Behavior: STB Only  STP: Enabled
Port: 2      Interface: 1      Behavior: STB Only  STP: Enabled
|
|      ( Note:- some lines have been removed here )
|
Port: 33     Interface: 40     Behavior: STB Only  STP: Enabled
Port: 34     Interface: 41     Behavior: STB Only  STP: Enabled
|
|      ( Note:- some lines have been removed here )
|

```

Figure 464. Show bridge configuration

Note:

- 1 The Bridge is Enabled by default.
- 2 Spanning Tree participation (IEEE 802.1d) is enabled by default.

```

ASRT config>LIST PORT
Port ID (dec)      : 128:01, (hex): 80-01
Port State        : Enabled
STP Participation: Enabled
Port Supports     : Transparent Bridging Only
Assoc Interface   : 0
Path Cost         : 0
Source Address Learning : ENABLED
+++++
Port ID (dec)      : 128:02, (hex): 80-02
Port State        : Enabled
STP Participation: Enabled
Port Supports     : Transparent Bridging Only
Assoc Interface   : 1
Path Cost         : 0
Source Address Learning : ENABLED
+++++
|
|      ( Note:- some lines have been removed from here. )
|
Port ID (dec)      : 128:33, (hex): 80-21
Port State        : Enabled
STP Participation: Enabled
Port Supports     : Transparent Bridging Only
Assoc Interface   : 40
Path Cost         : 0
Source Address Learning : ENABLED
+++++
Port ID (dec)      : 128:34, (hex): 80-22
Port State        : Enabled
STP Participation: Enabled
Port Supports     : Transparent Bridging Only
Assoc Interface   : 41
Path Cost         : 0
Source Address Learning : ENABLED
+++++
|
|      ( Note:- some lines have been removed from here )

```

Figure 465. Showing the bridge port configuration.

Note:

1 All port are enabled for Transparent Bridging by default.

10.6.2 Web Interface for the 8371

The 8371 has a web server that has the following features:

- Graphical view of the 8371.
- Operator Console functions the same as Talk 5.
- Gateway Configuration functions the same as Talk 6.
- Event Logging System Console functions the same as Talk 2 in the Command Line Interface.
- Help functions.

In this section, we will show some examples using web interface for the 8371.

10.6.2.1 Access the 8371 using the WEB interface

1. Enter http:// followed by the IP address of the 8371. (In our case 10.1.1.5).
2. The Initial WEB screen is shown below.

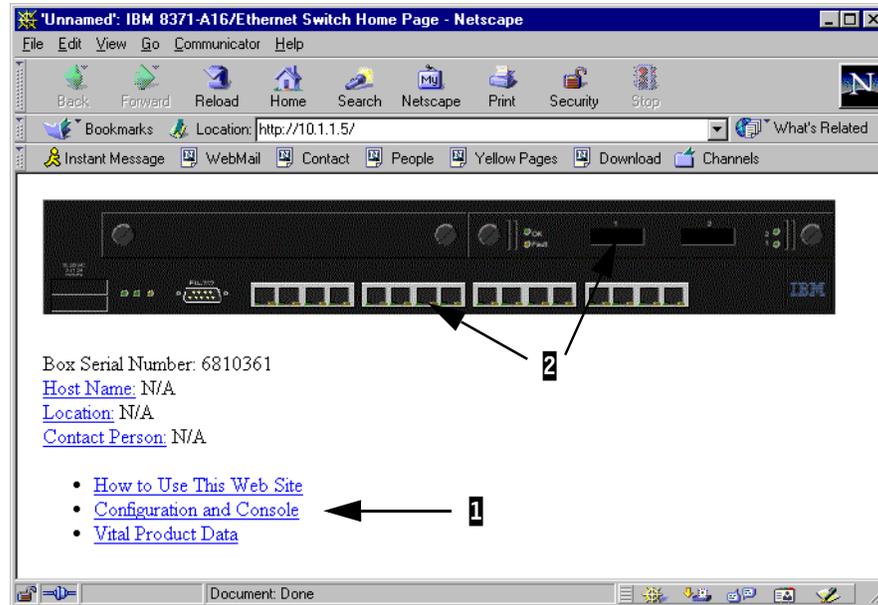


Figure 466. Initial WEB screen on the 8371

Note:

- 1 Select "Configuration and Console" from here.
- 2 Click on a port to show the status of that port.

Click on configuration and console. You are taken to the following screen.

Figure 467.

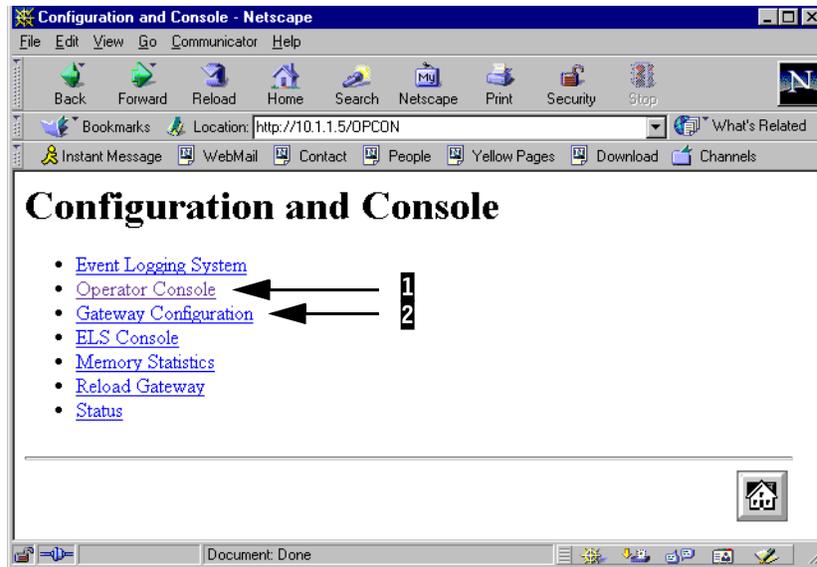


Figure 468. Configuration and console screen

Note:

- 1** Operator Console. Talk 5 interface.
- 2** Gateway Configuration. Talk 6 interface.

Operator console screen.

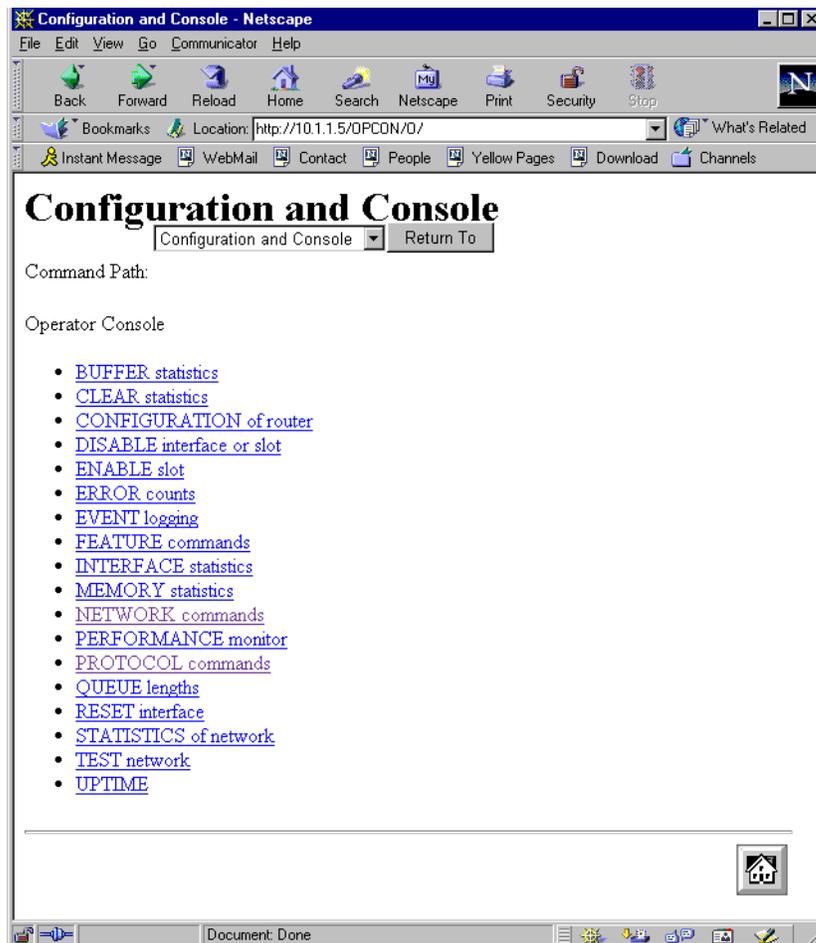


Figure 469. Operator Console screen

The next screen is an example of the display you get when clicking on an ethernet port to show its status. That is an ethernet port on the display in figure 92.

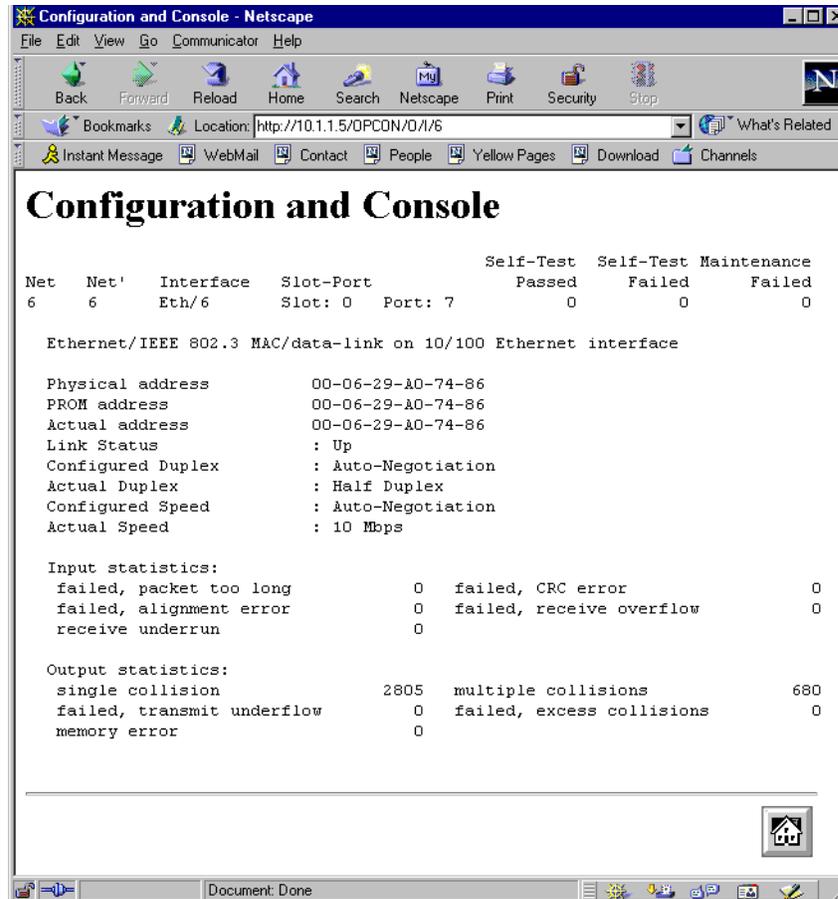


Figure 470. Show Ethernet port (Port 7) on 8371

10.6.3 8371 Local MPOA shortcut

We are going to connect two workstations to 8371 ports that have IP addresses in different subnets. These workstation addresses are 10.1.2.100 and 10.1.3.100 and would normally require a router to route between the subnets. With the 8371 MPOA client we can create a local shortcut between the ethernet ports so that user data bypasses the MSS router.

A diagram of the configuration follows.

Having connected the workstations a file transfer was performed from one to the other.

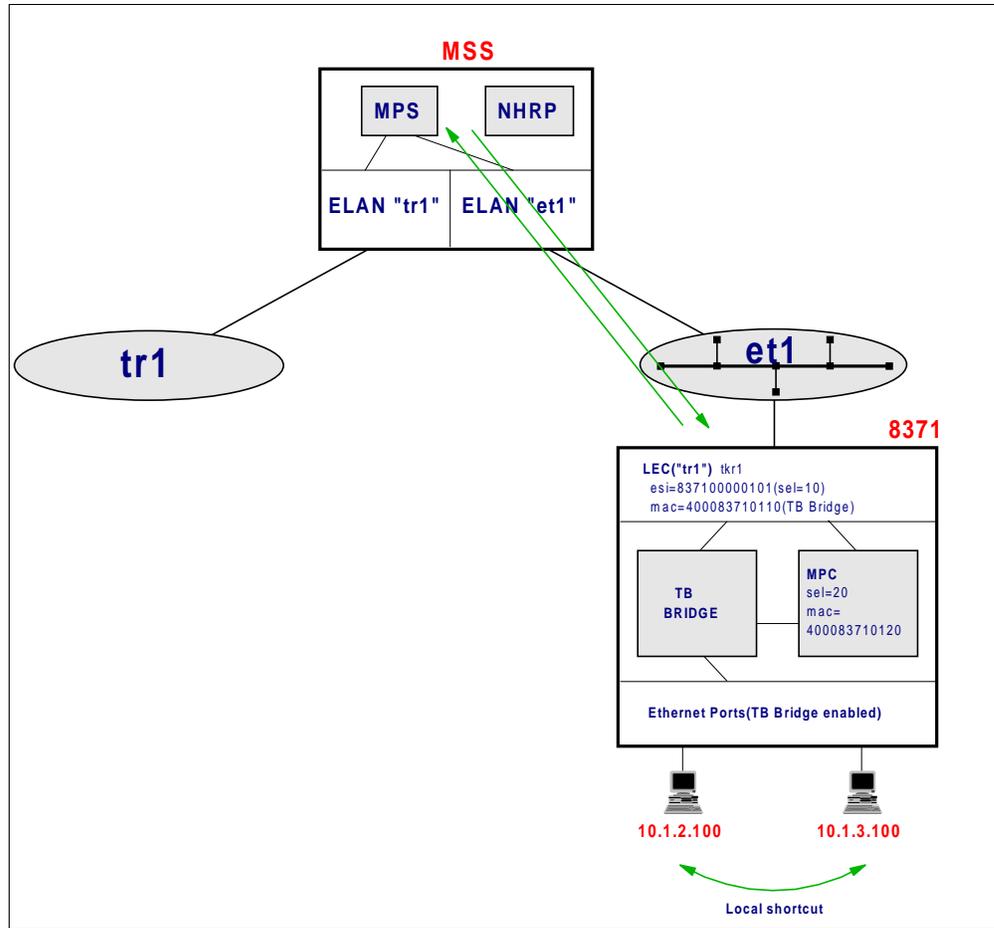


Figure 471. 8371 shortcut between two IP subnets.

10.6.3.1 Monitoring on MSS

A look at the MSS MPOA server shows the 8371 MPOA client is registered.

To see this use:- **Talk 5 >> Protocol MPOA >> MPS >> Discovery.**

```

MSS1 MPS >DISCOVERY
DISCOVERY TABLE
Net  Type  Age  MAC Addr/RD          AIM Address
-----
2    MPC  1974  0004ACEBEA20  399999999999000011110111000629A074A602
2    MPC   32   000629A07486  39999999999900001111011183710000010120
2    MPC  1943  000629A07489  399999999999000011110111000629A074A602
2    MPC  7697  0200C18E8080  399999999999000011110111000629A074A602
2    MPC  1936  08005A394D9E  399999999999000011110111000629A074A602
3    MPS  2985  400082100211  39999999999900001111022182100000000214
3    MPC   276           A12C  39999999999900001111011182700000010120
    
```

Figure 472. the DISCOVERY command

NOTE:

! 8371's ATM address

10.6.3.2 Monitoring the MPOA connections on the 8371

To display what VCCs the 8371 has established. **Talk 5 >> Protocol MPOA >> MPC >> 38 >> VCC >> list**

```
MPC/38 VCC>LIST
      SVCs For MPC On ATM Interface 38 (total  2):
      =====
1) VPI/VCI 0/406   State: OPERATIONAL
   Remote AIM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.01.14
2) VPI/VCI 0/407   State: OPERATIONAL
   Remote AIM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.70.00.00.01.20.
```

Figure 473. Show list of VCCs

To see what workstation addresses have created shortcuts look at the ingress list. **Talk 5 >> Protocol MPOA >> MPC >> 38 >> Ingress**

I

```

MPC/38 INGRESS>LIST
      IP-Ingress Cache For MPC on ATM Interface 38
      =====
      Ingress Cache Entries for Direct Host Routes:
      -----
      1) IP Address: 10.1.3.100           State: RESOLVED      1
      2) IP Address: 10.1.2.100           State: RESOLVED      1
      3) IP Address: 100.121.107.96       State: FLOW DETECTION
      4) IP Address: 100.2.1.10           State: FLOW DETECTION
      Ingress Cache Entries for Direct Network Routes:
      -----
      Ingress Cache Entries for Derived Host Routes:
      -----

MPC/38 INGRESS>LIST-ENTRIES
Destination Protocol Address [0.0.0.0]? 10.1.3.100
Destination Protocol Address Mask [255.255.255.255]?
      Host Route Entries matching 10.1.3.100/255.255.255
      -----
      Direct Host Routes :
      1) Address: 10.1.3.100 Shortcut State: RESOLVED
         Hold Down Cause: N/A   CIE Code: x0
         Dest ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.83.71.00.00.01.01.20
         Remaining Age (mins:secs): 17:44      Last Request ID: x2
         Destn MTU: 1500      Encaps. Type: TAGGED 3
         LANE Encaps. Hdr: xN/A
         Tag Value: x2
         Shortcut VCC (VPI/VCI): 0/ 0 Local Shortcut ?: TRUE 2
         MPS: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.00.01.14
      Derived Host Routes :
      Network Route Entries matching 10.1.3.100/255.255.255
      -----
      None found!

MPC/38 INGRESS>LIST-ENTRIES
Destination Protocol Address [0.0.0.0]? 10.1.2.100
Destination Protocol Address Mask [255.255.255.255]?
      Host Route Entries matching 10.1.2.100/255.255.255
      -----
      Direct Host Routes :
      1) Address: 10.1.2.100 Shortcut State: RESOLVED
         Hold Down Cause: N/A   CIE Code: x0
         Dest ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.83.71.00.00.01.01.20
         Remaining Age (mins:secs): 17:33      Last Request ID: x1
         Destn MTU: 1500      Encaps. Type: TAGGED 3
         LANE Encaps. Hdr: xN/A
         Tag Value: x1
         Shortcut VCC (VPI/VCI): 0/ 0 Local Shortcut ?: TRUE 2
         MPS: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.00.01.14
      Derived Host Routes :
      Network Route Entries matching 10.1.2.100/255.255.255
      -----
      None found!.

```

Figure 474. Show list of ingress entries

NOTE:

- 1) IP address 10.1.3.100 and 10.1.2.100 are resolved. A shortcut has been created between them.
- 2) As both workstations are on the same 8371 a local shortcut has been created.

3 The encapsulation type is LLC Tagged. This is the method preferred by the 8371.

The Egress display shows the same status information for the two stations.

```

MPC/38 EGRESS>LIST
      Egress Cache For MPC on AIM Interface 38
      =====
      Egress Cache Entries w/ MPOA-Tag Encapsulation:
      -----
1) IP Address/Mask: 10.1.3.100      /255.255.255.255      State: ACTIVE
2) IP Address/Mask: 10.1.2.100      /255.255.255.255      State: ACTIVE
      Egress Cache Entries w/ Native 1483 Encapsulation (Host Routes):
      -----
1) IP Address/Mask: 10.1.1.5        /255.255.255.255      State: ACTIVE
      Egress Cache Entries w/ Native 1483 Encapsulation (Netwk Routes):
      -----

MPC/38 EGRESS>LIST-ENTRIES 10.1.3.100
Destination Protocol Address Mask [255.255.255.255]?
      Egress Cache Entries matching 10.1.3.100/255.255.255.255 :
1) Address/Mask: 10.1.3.100/255.255.255.255 Type: TAG
   LEC #: 40      Cache ID: x66      State: ACTIVE
   MPS: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.01.14
   Source: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.83.71.00.00.01.01.20
   Remaining Age (mins:secs): 37:16
   Tag Value: x2      Local Shortcut: TRUE
   DLL Header: x08005a394d9e4000821001100800
   LANE Extensions in last Imposition reply: None

MPC/38 EGRESS>LIST-ENTRIES 10.1.2.100
Destination Protocol Address Mask [255.255.255.255]?
      Egress Cache Entries matching 10.1.2.100/255.255.255.255 :
1) Address/Mask: 10.1.2.100/255.255.255.255 Type: TAG
   LEC #: 40      Cache ID: x65      State: ACTIVE
   MPS: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.01.14
   Source: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.83.71.00.00.01.01.20
   Remaining Age (mins:secs): 37:10
   Tag Value: x1      Local Shortcut: TRUE
   DLL Header: x0004acebea204000821001100800
   LANE Extensions in last Imposition reply: None.

```

Figure 475. Show list of egress entries

10.6.4 Connectivity between 8270 and 8371 using MPOA

We will now show MPOA connectivity between our 8371 attached to the et1 elan and a 8270 attached to the tr1 elan. The configuration of our 8371 is the same as we have just used for the local shortcut example. The 8270 has the same configuration as we have used previously in this chapter.

We will transfer our 12 Mbyte file from between a workstation attached to our 8371 and a token-ring workstation attached to our 8270 to create the shortcut

A logical network diagram follows.

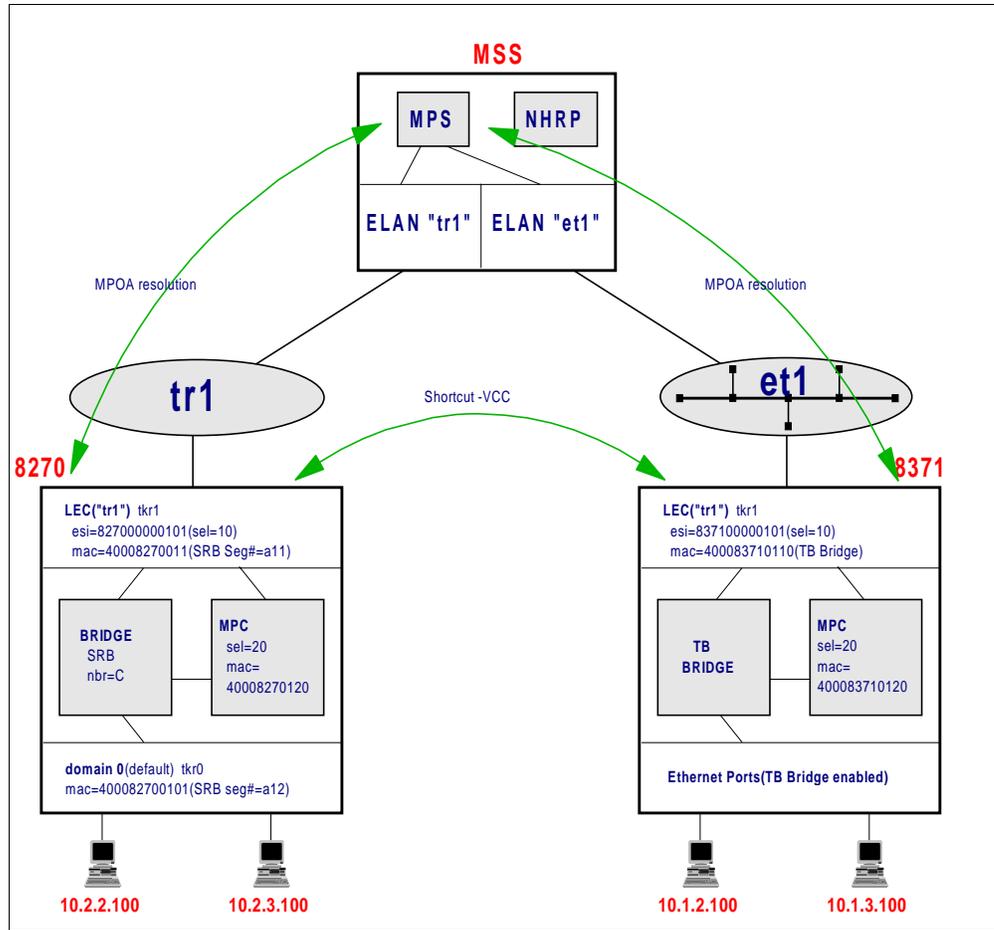


Figure 476. Logical network diagram of the MPOA 8371 to 8270 connection.

10.6.4.1 Monitoring the MPOA status from the MSS MPOA server

From the MPOA server both the 8371 and 8270 MPOA clients have been discovered. This is shown in the display below.

```

MSS1 MPS >DISCOVERY
                                DISCOVERY TABLE
Net  Type  Age  MAC Addr/RD          ATM Address
-----
  2   MPC  263  0004ACEBEA20  39999999999900001111011183710000010120
  2   MPC  225  000629A07483  39999999999900001111011183710000010120
  2   MPC  7547 000629A07489  399999999999000011110111000629A074A602
  3   MPS  1377 400082100211  3999999999990000111102218210000000214
  3   MPC  171          A12C 39999999999900001111011182700000010120
    
```

Figure 477. the DISCOVERY command

The **Control-VCCs** command shows the control VCCs between the MPOA server and the MPOA clients. There are two MPOA clients, our 8371 and 8270 as shown below.

```
MSS1 MPS >CONTROL-VCCs
                                MPS Control VCCs
VPI  VCI  Net RefCnt  MpcCnt  Remote ATM Address
-----
  0   754  0 13     1     399999999999900001111011182700000010120
  0   298  0 6      2     3999999999999000011110111837100000010120
```

Figure 478. the CONTROL-VCCs command

10.6.4.2 Monitoring the connections from the 8371

The following screen shows the three displays from the 8371.

```
MPC/38 VCC>LIST
          SVCs For MPC On ATM Interface 38 (total 3):
          =====
1) VPI/VCI 0/456   State: OPERATIONAL
   Remote ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.01.14
2) VPI/VCI 0/459   State: OPERATIONAL
   Remote ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.70.00.00.01.01.20
3) VPI/VCI 0/460   State: OPERATIONAL
   Remote ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.70.00.00.01.01.20

MPC/38 VCC>LIST-VCC
VPI, Range 0..255 [0]?
VCI, Range 0..65535 [0]? 459
VPI/VCI: 0/459   State: OPERATIONAL   Calling Party: FALSE   1
Hold Down Cause: N/A   Cause Code: N/A   Fwd/Bak SDU:1536/1536
Remote ATM Addr: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.70.00.00.01.01.20
Conn Type: P2P   VCC Type: B. EFFORT   Encaps. Type: LLC 1483   2
Ref. Frame Cnt: 0
Frames Tx/Rx: 0/9504
(Direct) Shortcut Routes Using This VCC:
-----

MPC/38 VCC>LIST-VCC
VPI, Range 0..255 [0]?
VCI, Range 0..65535 [0]? 460
VPI/VCI: 0/460   State: OPERATIONAL   Calling Party: TRUE   3
Hold Down Cause: N/A   Cause Code: N/A   Fwd/Bak SDU:4544/4544
Remote ATM Addr: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.70.00.00.01.01.20
Conn Type: P2P   VCC Type: B. EFFORT   Encaps. Type: TR-LANE   4
Ref. Frame Cnt: 0
Frames Tx/Rx: 4433/0
(Direct) Shortcut Routes Using This VCC:
-----
1) Address/Mask: 10.2.2.100/255.255.255.255   State: RESOLVED
```

Figure 479. Show list of VCCs

NOTE:

- 1** Calling party: FALSE means this VCC was established from the other end. i.e. the 8270.
- 2** The encapsulation type is LLC 1483. This is the format preferred by the 8371.
- 3** The calling Party is TRUE. This end, the 8371 established the VCC to the 8270.
- 4** The encapsulation used is TR-LANE. This is the 8270s preferred encapsulation type.

The ingress connections for this client are shown in the next display. First the *list* command then the **list-entries** for IP address **10.2.2.100**. The information displayed is similar to the previous display.

```

MPC/38 INGRESS>LIST
  IP-Ingress Cache For MPC on ATM Interface 38
  =====
  Ingress Cache Entries for Direct Host Routes:
  -----
1) IP Address: 10.2.2.100          State: RESOLVED
  Ingress Cache Entries for Direct Network Routes:
  -----
  Ingress Cache Entries for Derived Host Routes:
  -----

MPC/38 INGRESS>LIST-ENTRIES 10.2.2.100
Destination Protocol Address Mask [255.255.255.255]?
Host Route Entries matching 10.2.2.100/255.255.255
-----
  Direct Host Routes :
1) Address: 10.2.2.100  Shortcut State: RESOLVED
  Hold Down Cause: N/A   CIE Code: x0
  Dest ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.70.00.00.01.01.20 1
  Remaining Age (mins:secs): 16:23      Last Request ID: x1
  Destn MTU: 4490          Encaps. Type: TR-SNAP-IP-LANE
  LANE Encaps. Hdr: x00000040400099990020c0008210011106b0a12ca110
  Tag Value: N/A
  Shortcut VCC (VPI/VCI):  0/ 460  Local Shortcut ?: FALSE 2
  MPS: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.00.01.14
  Derived Host Routes :
  Network Route Entries matching 10.2.2.100/255.255.255
  -----

None found!.
```

Figure 480. Show list of ingress cache entries

NOTE:

- 1** The ATM address for the IP workstation 10.2.2.100. i.e. the 8270.
- 2** This is not a local shortcut hence FALSE.

10.6.4.3 Monitoring the connections from the 8270

Looking at the same connections from the 8270 end we see the following.

First the VCCs. The first command below shows there are two VCCs to the 8371. A full display of each of them then follows.

```

8270#1 MPC VCC>LIST
      SVCs For MPC On ATM Interface 0 (total 4):
      =====
1) VPI/VCI 0/907   State: OPERATIONAL
   Remote ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.01.14
2) VPI/VCI 0/908   State: OPERATIONAL
   Remote ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.01.11
3) VPI/VCI 0/922   State: OPERATIONAL
   Remote ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.83.71.00.00.01.01.20
4) VPI/VCI 0/923   State: OPERATIONAL
   Remote ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.83.71.00.00.01.01.20

8270#1 MPC VCC>LIST-VCC
VPI, Range 0..255 [0]?
VCI, Range 0..65535 [0]? 922 1
VPI/VCI: 0/922   State: OPERATIONAL   Calling Party: TRUE
Hold Down Cause: N/A   Cause Code: N/A   Fwd/Bak SDU:1536/1536
Remote ATM Addr: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.83.71.00.00.01.01.20
Conn Type: P2P   VCC Type: B. EFFORT   Encaps. Type: LLC 1483
H/W Path Valid: FALSE   Ref. Frame Cnt: 0
Frames Tx/Rx: 9450/0   Bytes Tx/Rx: 12672094/0
(Direct) Shortcut Routes Using This VCC:
-----
1) Address/Mask: 10.1.2.100/255.255.255.255   State: RESOLVED
2) Address/Mask: 10.1.1.5/255.255.255.255   State: RESOLVED

8270#1 MPC VCC>LIST-VCC
VPI, Range 0..255 [0]?
VCI, Range 0..65535 [0]? 923 2
VPI/VCI: 0/923   State: OPERATIONAL   Calling Party: FALSE
Hold Down Cause: N/A   Cause Code: N/A   Fwd/Bak SDU:4544/4544
Remote ATM Addr: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.83.71.00.00.01.01.20
Conn Type: P2P   VCC Type: B. EFFORT   Encaps. Type: TR-LANE
H/W Path Valid: TRUE   Ref. Frame Cnt: 0
Frames Tx/Rx: 0/4434   Bytes Tx/Rx: ??/?
(Direct) Shortcut Routes Using This VCC:
-----

```

Figure 481. Show list of VCCs

NOTE:

- 1 This VCC is initiated by the 8270.
- 2 This VCC is initiated by the 8371.

The Ingress connections from this MPOA client are shown below. It shows that the shortcut connection created to 10.1.2.100 (resolved).

```

8270#1 MPC INGRESS>LIST
IP-Ingress Cache For MPC on ATM Interface 0
=====
Ingress Cache Entries for Direct Host Routes:
-----
1) Protocol Address: 10.2.1.1           Shortcut State: RESOLVED
2) Protocol Address: 10.2.1.5           Shortcut State: RESOLVED
3) Protocol Address: 10.2.2.100        Shortcut State: RESOLVED
4) Protocol Address: 10.1.2.100        Shortcut State: RESOLVED 1
5) Protocol Address: 10.1.1.5           Shortcut State: RESOLVED
6) Protocol Address: 10.1.1.1           Shortcut State: HOLD DOWN
Ingress Cache Entries for Direct Network Routes:
-----
Ingress Cache Entries for Derived Host Routes:
-----

8270#1 MPC INGRESS>LIST-ENTRIES 10.1.2.100
Destination Protocol Address Mask [255.255.255.255]?
Host Route Entries matching 10.1.2.100/255.255.255.255
-----
Direct Host Routes :
1) Address: 10.1.2.100 Shortcut State: RESOLVED
   Hold Down Cause: N/A CIE Code: x0
   Dest ATM: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.83.71.00.00.01.01.20 2
   Frames Sent To MPS: 1 Frames Sent Over Shortcut: 9263
   Remaining Age (mins:secs): 10:31 Last Request ID: x163
   Destn MTU: 1500 Encaps. Type: TAGGED
   LANE Encaps. Hdr: xN/A
   Tag Value: x1
   Shortcut VCC (VPI/VCI): 0/ 922 Local Shortcut ?: FALSE
   MPS: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.01.14
   Derived Host Routes :
   Network Route Entries matching 10.1.2.100/255.255.255.255
   -----
None found!

```

Figure 482. Show list of ingress cache entries

NOTE:

- 1 The shortcut connection to 10.1.2.100 has been created. (Resolved)
- 2 The ATM address for IP address 10.1.2.100

The egress connections from this client are shown below. This shows the connection from the 8371 to the 8270.

```

8270#1 MPC EGRESS>LIST
      Egress Cache For MPC on ATM Interface 0
      =====
      Egress Cache Entries w/ MPOA-Tag Encapsulation:
      -----
      Egress Cache Entries w/ Native 1483 Encapsulation (Host Routes):
      -----
      1) Protocol Address/Mask: 10.2.2.100      /255.255.255.255      State: ACTIVE
      2) Protocol Address/Mask: 10.2.1.5       /255.255.255.255      State: ACTIVE
      Egress Cache Entries w/ Native 1483 Encapsulation (Netwk Routes):
      -----

8270#1 MPC EGRESS>LIST-ENTRIES 10.2.2.100
Destination Protocol Address Mask [255.255.255.255]?
      Egress Cache Entries matching 10.2.2.100/255.255.255.255 :
      1) Address/Mask: 10.2.2.100/255.255.255.255 Entry Type: 1483 (HOST, DIRECT)
      LEC #: 3 Cache ID: x6E State: ACTIVE
      MPS: 39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.82.10.00.00.01.14
      Source: 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.11.11.01.11.83.71.00.00.01.01.20
      Remaining Age (mins:secs): 37:10
      Recvd Octets: N/A
      Recvd Frames Forwarded: N/A
      Recvd Frames Discarded: N/A
      Tag Value: N/A Local Shortcut: FALSE
      DLL Header: x0040400099990020c0008210011106b0a12ca110aaaa030000000800
      LANE Extensions in last Imposition reply: Formats 7, 11, 13, 17

```

Figure 483. Show list of egress cache entries

10.6.4.4 Statistics report on MSS1. With MPOA shortcut.

A display of the statistics in MSS1 before and after transferring the 12 Mbyte file follows.

```

MSS1 +STATISTICS
Net  Interface      Unicast  Multicast  Bytes  Packets  Bytes
      Pkts Rcv   Pkts Rcv   Received  Trans    Trans
0    ATM/0          38      0          2822    45       3461
1    NHRPL/0        0      0           0       0         0
2    Eth/0          1      3          294     3         186
3    TKR/0          12     4          1223    6         382
4    TKR/1          0      0           0       0         0
5    TKR/2          0      1           54     1         54

MSS1 +STATISTICS
Net  Interface      Unicast  Multicast  Bytes  Packets  Bytes
      Pkts Rcv   Pkts Rcv   Received  Trans    Trans
0    ATM/0          665     0          47545   927      74351
1    NHRPL/0        0      0           0       0         0
2    Eth/0          82     54          14479   54       3348
3    TKR/0          74     83          11749  126      13501
4    TKR/1          0      1           54      1         54
5    TKR/2          1      4           270     5         270

```

Figure 484. Show statistics on MSS1 with MPOA enabled.

10.6.4.5 Statistics display on MSS1. No MPOA Shortcut.

The following displays were taken before and just after a 12 Mbyte file was transferred.

MSS1 +STATISTICS						
Net	Interface	Unicast Pkts Rcv	Multicast Pkts Rcv	Bytes Received	Packets Trans	Bytes Trans
0	ATM/0	30	0	1762	38	2866
1	NHRPL/0	0	0	0	0	0
2	Eth/0	1	2	232	2	124
3	TKR/0	7	3	734	5	330
4	TKR/1	0	0	0	0	0
5	TKR/2	0	0	0	0	0

MSS1 +STATISTICS						
Net	Interface	Unicast Pkts Rcv	Multicast Pkts Rcv	Bytes Received	Packets Trans	Bytes Trans
0	ATM/0	13883	0	13107680	14091	13039996
1	NHRPL/0	0	0	0	0	0
2	Eth/0	4488	45	282122	8973	12677484
3	TKR/0	8985	70	12009026	4528	316879
4	TKR/1	0	1	54	1	54
5	TKR/2	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 485. Show statistics on MSS1 without MPOA clients.

10.7 osa

We are now going to configure an OSA2 atm adapter in a 9672 with two lan-emulation clients to join our network. How the OSA will attach to the network is in Figure 486 on page 439.

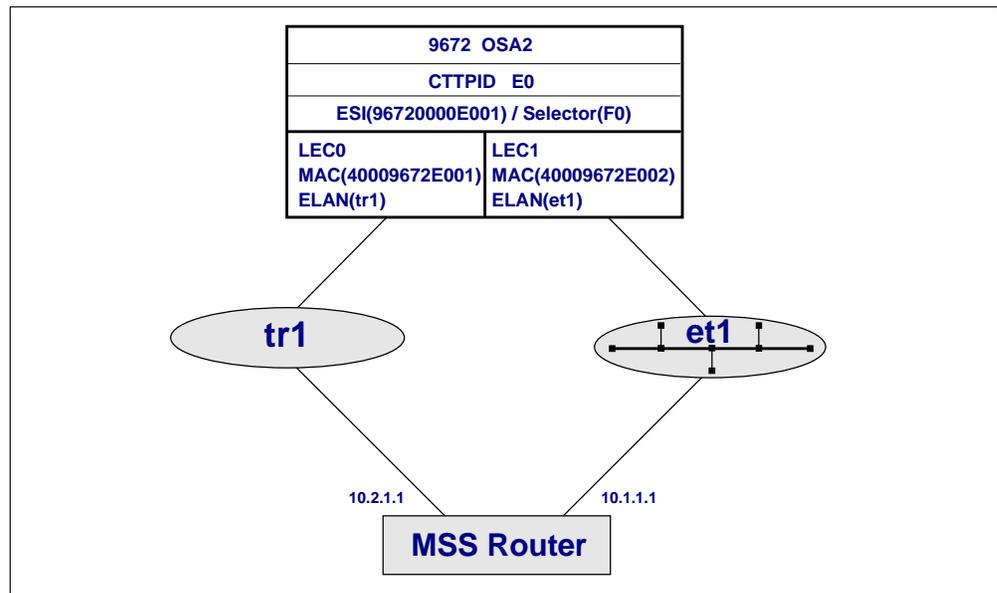


Figure 486. Logical attachment of OSA to the network

We will attach the OSA to logical partition 4 (LP4) which is running an OS/390 system with a TCP/IP stack. The OSA/SF is also running in this partition. The OSA is on CHPID E0. Addresses 20A0/1 will attach to LEC0 and 20A2/3 will

attach to LEC1 as shown below. Address 20AF is used by the OSA/SF to connect to the OSA card.

We are going to configure both Lan-Emulation Clients available with the ATM OSA card. The aim here is to show how to configure both and has no significance in network design.

The aim here is to show how to configure the OSA. Detailed information about the OSA is available in the following publications.

GC23-3870 Planning for the system/390 OSA feature.

SG24-4470 OSA-2 Implementation guide for OS/390

SC28-1855 Open Systems Adapter Support Facility User's Guide

The Figure 487 on page 440 shows how the system addresses are assigned.

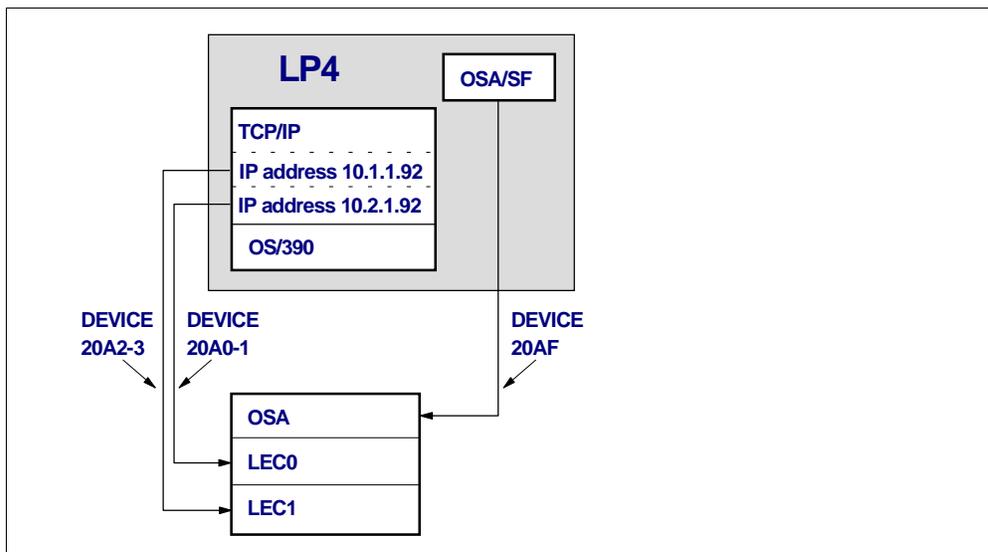


Figure 487. System addresses in LP4

An overview of how the OSA/SF GUI running on a workstation connects to the OSA/SF application in the 9672 is shown in Figure 488 on page 441. The OSA can be configured using the GUI or IOACMD from a TSO session.

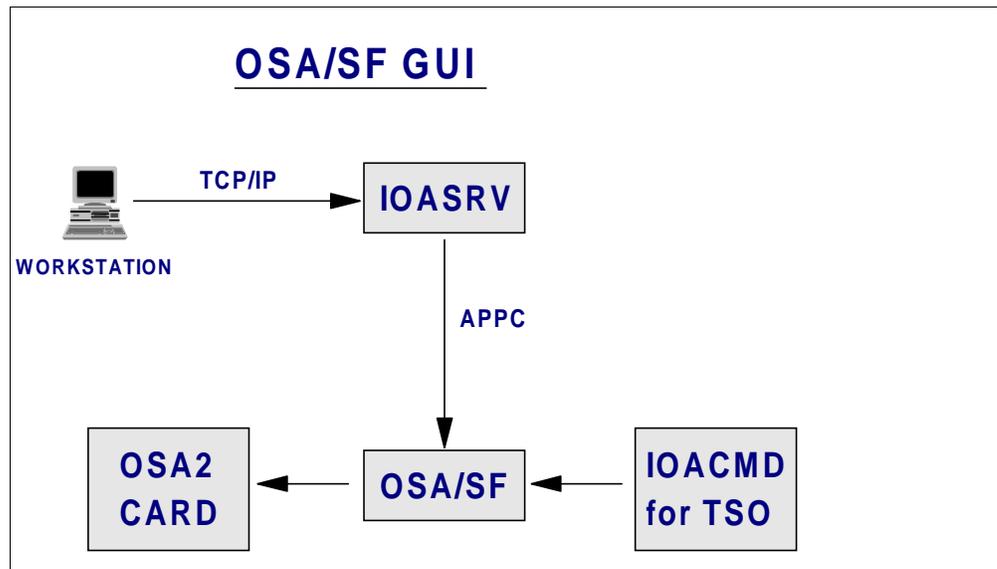


Figure 488. OSA/SF GUI logistics

We are going to configure the OSA using the OSA/SF GUI. The configuration program GUI comes with the OSA/SF code and has to be downloaded from the 9672 and installed on a workstation. This can be done using a terminal emulator or FTP providing you have access to the 9672. We already had a TCP/IP network with access to the 9672 so we used FTP to download the file. Detailed instructions on how to download and install the GUI can be found in the **Open Systems Adapter Support Facility User's Guide, SC28-1855**.

Start the GUI on your workstation. The OSA/SF Hosts window is displayed. The first thing you must do is to create an ICON, that has the connectivity information behind it to connect to the OSA/SF application in the 9672. From the **Selected** pull-down select **create another**. We then selected TCP/IP because we already has a TCP/IP connection to the host. From the next screen define the connectivity information. **IP address**, **Port number** (default is **2000**) and the **name** for this host.

Double click on the icon you have created to connect the OSA/SF application in the 9672. An example of this is shown in Figure 489 on page 441.

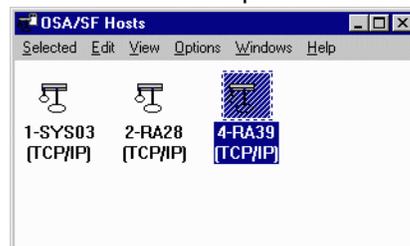


Figure 489. OSA sf hosts

This screen has three icons and can connect to the OSA/SF in three systems. We will now connect to the host in logical partition 4 which we have named RA39 using TCP/IP.

Once connected to the OSA/SF the first screen displayed is the **OSA CHPID tree view** in its collapsed form. To work with an OSA click on the + sign to expand it. This then displays the ports available on the OSA card and the channel device addresses. This is shown in Figure 490 on page 442 where our CHPID, **E0** is shown expanded.

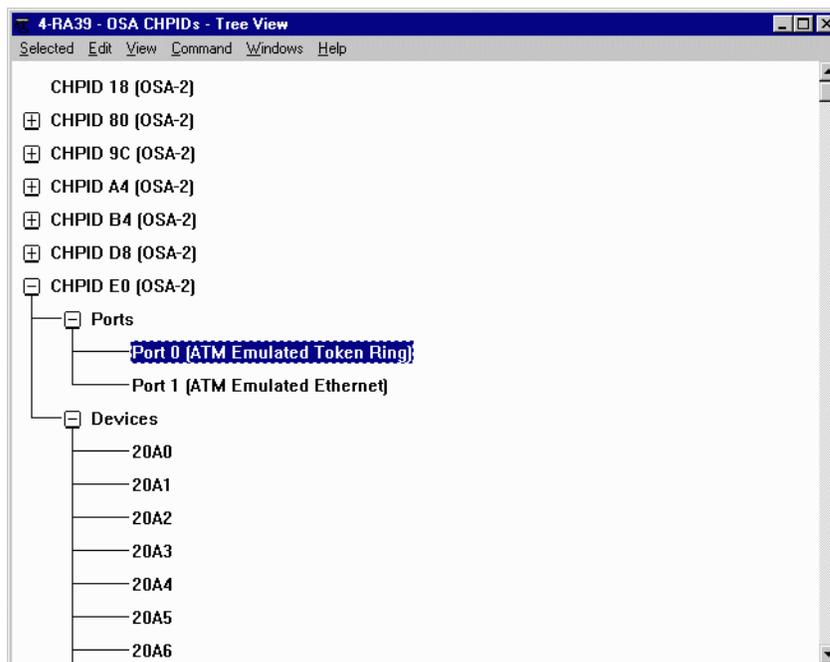


Figure 490. 4-RA39 - OSA CHPIDs - Tree View

Start the configuration by double clicking on port 0. The resulting screen for port 0 is shown Figure 491 on page 443. Start by configuring the ESI for the OSA adapter.

On the physical tab click on the **set** for the **Active MAC address (ESI)**.

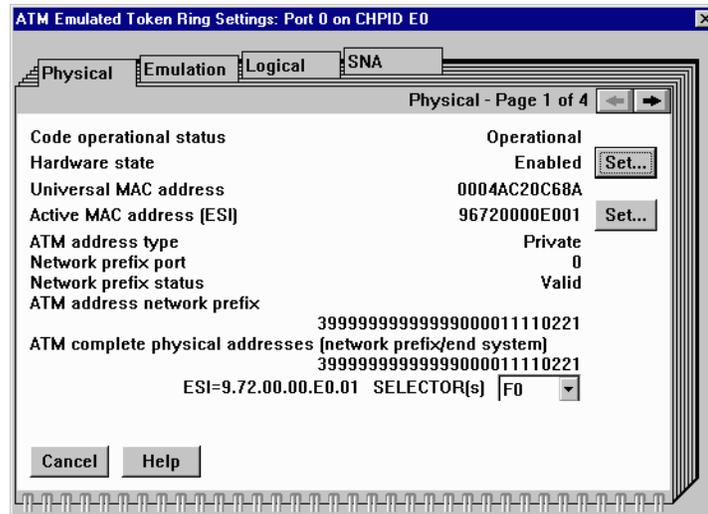


Figure 491. ATM Emulated Token Ring Settings: Port 0 on CHPID E0

XXX note that the ESI display has ERROR XXX

The set Active MAC Address (ESI) is shown in Figure 492 on page 443.

Note:

The parameter is an ATM End System Identifier. It is not a MAC address. Make sure that the value you use is different from any other ATM device ESI connecting to the same ATM switch.

We have specified an ESI of 96720000E001 in line with our existing scheme. Click set when you have finished. This sets the new value into the osa card. There is a prompt to re-enable the OSA to make the change active. We did not at this stage as there is more configuration to do.



Figure 492. Set Active MAC Address (ESI)

You will be returned to the OSA CHPIDs tree view screen. (Figure 493 on page 444)

Now highlight the **CHPID** (In our case E0) and from the **selected** pull-down select **configurations** and then **config list**.

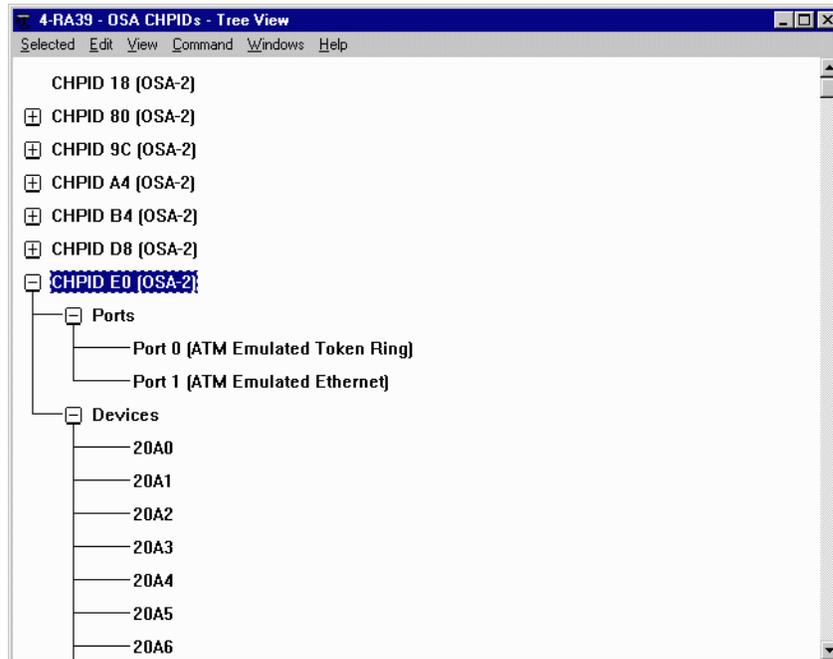


Figure 493. 4-RA39 - OSA CHPIDs - Tree View

The configuration list for CHPID E0 is displayed. (Figure 494 on page 444)

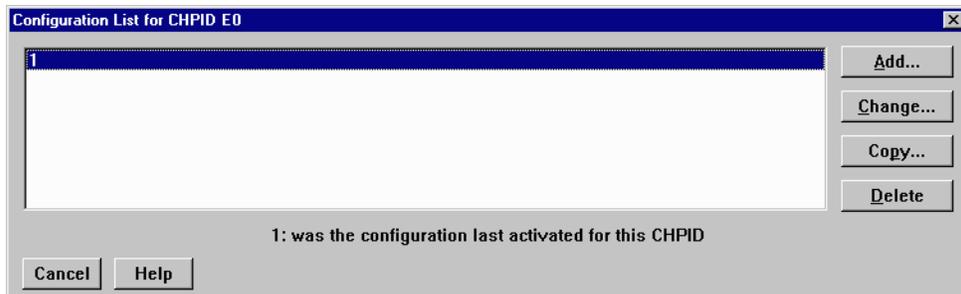


Figure 494. Configuration List for CHPID E0

The screen shown contains the configuration 1 which is the one we built and will be described. This screen will be blank when you start so click **ADD** to bring up the first configuration screen. This is shown in Figure 495 on page 445.

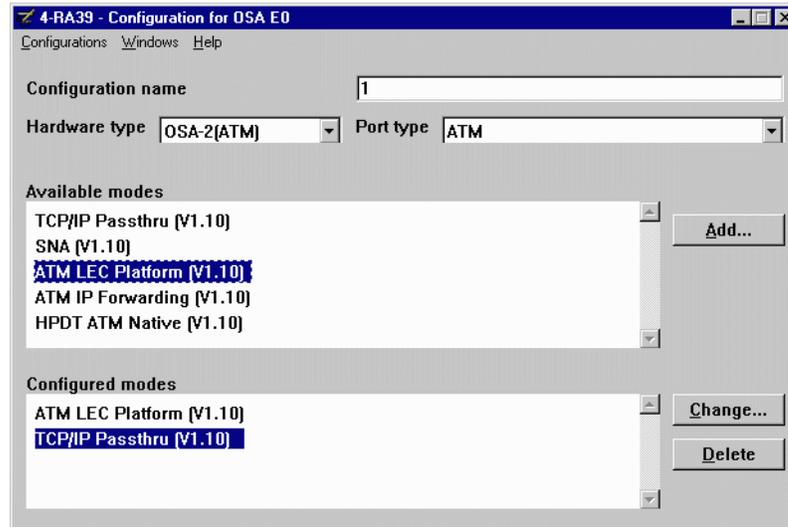


Figure 495. 4-RA39 - Configuration for OSA E0

Enter a name for the configuration you are going to create in the configuration name field in Figure 495 on page 445.

We are going to create a configuration with two lan-emulation clients so highlight **ATM LEC Platform** under the "Available modes" section and click **Add**. This will take you to the ATM LEC Platform settings screen as shown in Figure 496 on page 445.

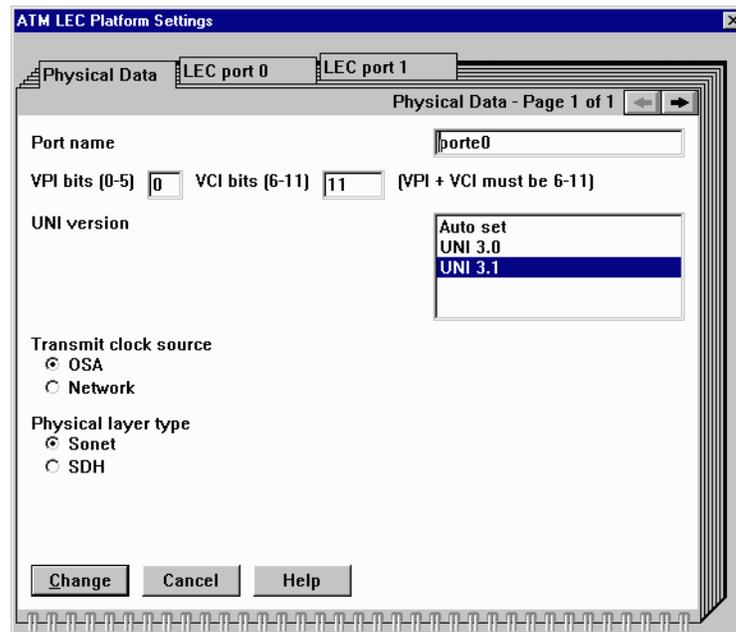


Figure 496. ATM LEC Platform Settings

There are three tabs here. A physical tab with one screen for the ATM port settings. Uni type, VPI/VCI bit ranges etc. A LEC port0 tab with three screens for

setting the definitions for the first Lan-Emulation Client. Then a tab for LEC port 1 which contains the same three screens for the second client.

Note:

The VPI/VCI value defined at the ATM switch must match or be a super set of the default values of the OSA adapter for the ILMI negotiation to succeed.

For your reference we show how our port 7.13 was configured in Figure 497 on page 446

```

8260_hub21> show port 7.13 verbose
      Type Mode      Status
-----
7.13:UNI enabled  UP

Signalling Version : Auto
> Oper Sig. Version : 3.1
ILMI status       : UP
ILMI vci          : 0.16
RB Bandwidth      : unlimited
Signalling vci    : 0.5
Administrative weight: 5040
VPI.VCI range     : 15.1023 (4.10 bits)
Connector         : SC DUPLEX
Media             : multimode fiber
Port speed        : 155000 kbps
Remote device is active

Frame format      : SONET STS-3c
Scrambling mode   : frame and cell
Clock mode        : internal

```

Figure 497. ATM port definition at the switch

On the physical screen set the UNI version to **UNI_3.1**. Set a port name, we used **porte0**. The other options are left at the defaults. i.e. OSA transmit clock, SONET framing and the maximum number of bits for the VCI range.

Select the LEC port 0 tab to configure the first LEC (Figure 498 on page 447).

ATM LEC Platform Settings

Physical Data

LEC port 0 LEC port 1

LEC port 0 (Implementation values) - Page 1 of 3

Use this port in the configuration Yes No

Local MAC address Use universal Specify local 40009672E001

LAN type Token Ring (16Mb)

Enhanced mode Yes No

Best effort peak rate (Mb/sec) 155.0

Max data frame size 4544

Change Cancel Help

Figure 498. ATM LEC Platform Settings: LEC port 0 (Page 1 of 3)

This will be a token-ring LEC and will join the tr1 elan. Ensure the **Use this port in the configuration** is set to **yes**. Enter the **MAC address** in the local MAC address field, (We are using 40009672E001) select the **LAN type, 16Mb Token-ring** in our case and set the *max data frame size* to **4544**.

Go to the second screen for LEC port 0 shown in Figure 499 on page 447 (by clicking the arrow pointing to right on the top right hand corner of the screen).

ATM LEC Platform Settings

Physical Data

LEC port 0 LEC port 1

LEC port 0 (Architected values) - Page 2 of 3

Automatic configuration mode Automatic Manual

This port's remaining fields are settable, but have defaults. The exceptions are: 'LE Server ATM address' and 'Emulated LAN name', which MUST have values when Automatic cfg. mode is: manual. When Automatic cfg. mode is: auto, the fieds are settable [except 'LE Server ATM address'], but some may be overridden by the LAN Emulation Configuration Server (LECS).

LE Server ATM address

Emulated LAN name tr1

Control timeout (seconds) 120

Maximum unknown frame count 5

Change Cancel Help

Figure 499. ATM LEC Platform Settings: LEC port 0 (Page 2 of 3)

Leave the **Automatic configuration mode** checked. The client will then look for a LECS address from the atm switch and go there for the LES/BUS address.

Enter the elan name **tr1** in the emulated lan name field. Leave the other parameters at the defaults.

Screen three for the LEC contains control parameters and we left these at the defaults. (Figure 500 on page 448)

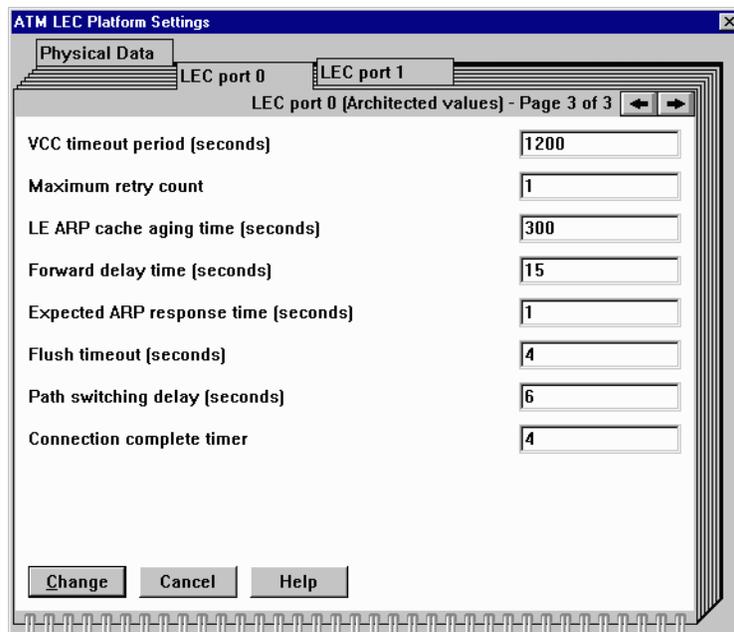


Figure 500. ATM LEC Platform Settings: LEC port 0 (Page 3 of 3)

Now select the LEC port 1 tab. The first screen for the second LEC is displayed as shown in Figure 501 on page 449.

We are configuring this second LEC. The configuration steps are the same as we have just entered for LEC 0 apart from the addresses.

Enable this port by setting the **Use this port in the configuration** to **yes**. Enter the MAC address (**02009672E002**) in the MAC address field. As this is going to join an ethernet elan the MAC address has to be in canonical format. Set the lan

type to **ethernet** and the maximum frame size to **1516**. Leave the other parameters at the defaults.

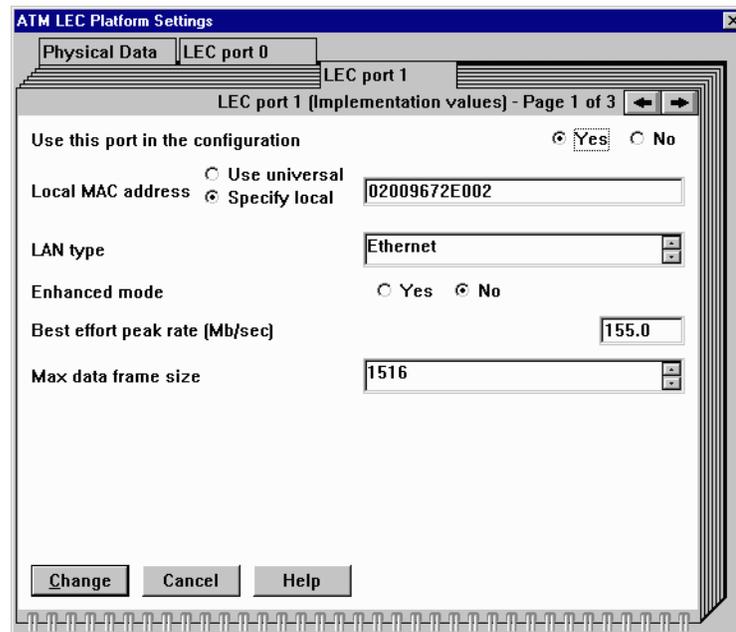


Figure 501. ATM LEC Platform Settings: LEC port 1 (Page 1 of 3)

Now select Page 2 of 3 (Figure 502 on page 449). Leave the **Automatic configuration mode** set to **automatic** and enter the elan name, **et1** in the emulated LAN name field. Leave the other parameters at the defaults.

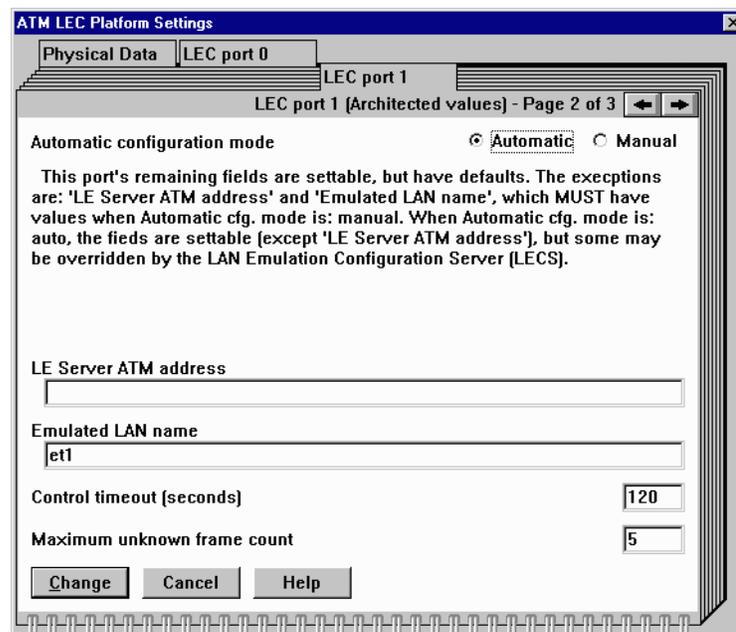


Figure 502. ATM LEC Platform Settings: LEC port 1 (Page 2 of 3)

This completes the emulated lan definitions for both clients.

Click change to save this window. You will be returned to the configurations for OSA E0 screen (Figure 503 on page 450). Select TCP/IP passthru from the available modes screen and click Add.

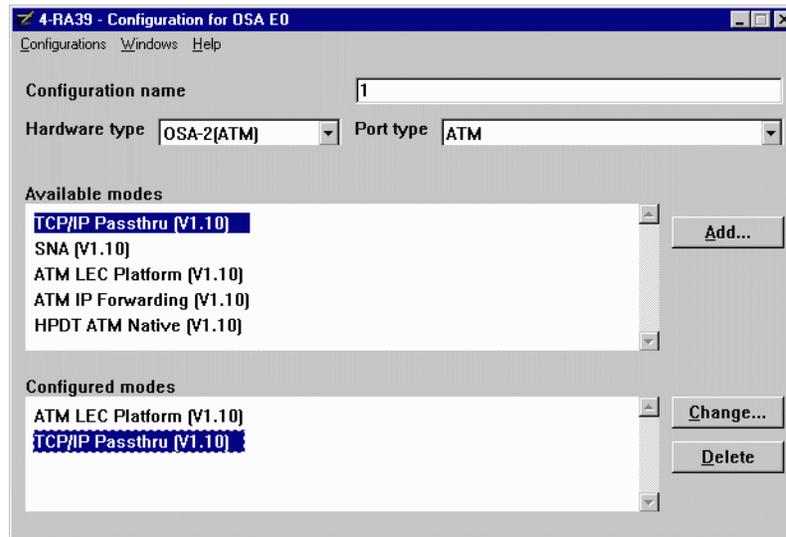


Figure 503. 4-RA39 - Configuration for OSA E0

The TCP/IP passthru settings screen is displayed in Figure 504 on page 450. It shows the two sets of definitions for the two LECs we have defined.

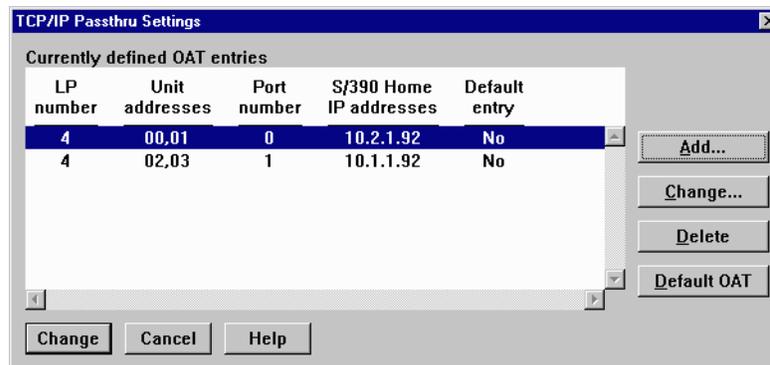


Figure 504. TCP/IP Passthru Settings

To enter these definitions click Add from this screen. The **TCP/IP Passthru OAT entry definitions** in Figure 505 on page 451 is displayed. Enter the LPAR number, channel unit address, OSA port number (0 or 1) this definition applies too.

The IP address of the host OS/390 system, TCP/IP stack this definition applies to is entered in the address field at the bottom of the screen. After typing the

address click **Add address** to add this address to the table. If you want more addresses continue until the last is entered. Then click **change**.

Figure 505. TCP/IP Passthru OAT Entry Definition

Return to the TCP/IP passthru settings screen (Figure 504 on page 450) and add the definitions for all the interfaces you need. We show two in this screen as we have two LECs.

Click **change** from Figure 504 on page 450 to return to the **configuration for OSA E0** screen shown in Figure 503 on page 450.

The next step is to save this configuration. From the **configurations** pull down select **save**. This will save this file on the host sys/390 system. Remember the workstation GUI interface is not the only way of configuring the OSA. It can also be configured using REXX from TSO. The configuration files must XXX be available to both methods.

Note:

The following action is disruptive as it loads the configuration to the OSA card and restarts the card. Stop all network traffic through the OSA and vary the system devices (20A0 through 20A3 in our case) offline before proceeding.

The configuration we built can be activated from XXXhereXXX. The OSA/SF address (20AF in our configuration) needs to be online to perform this load. From the **configurations** pull down menu select **activate**.

10.7.1 Verification of the OSA ATM connections

You can use the OSA/SF GUI screens to verify that the LECs have joined the elans. From the OSA CHPIDs tree view screen (Figure 506 on page 452) double click on the port item.

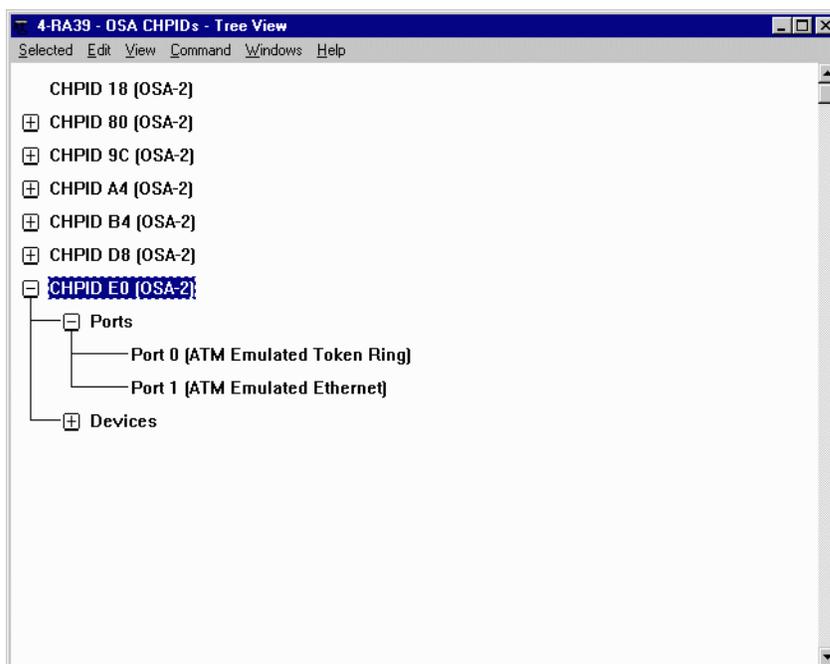


Figure 506. 4-RA39 - OSA CHPIDs - Tree View

The emulated token-ring port settings screen is displayed for the port. You can see that the LEC has learned the first 13 bytes of the atm address from the atm switch. This is shown at the bottom of the screen in Figure 507 on page 452.

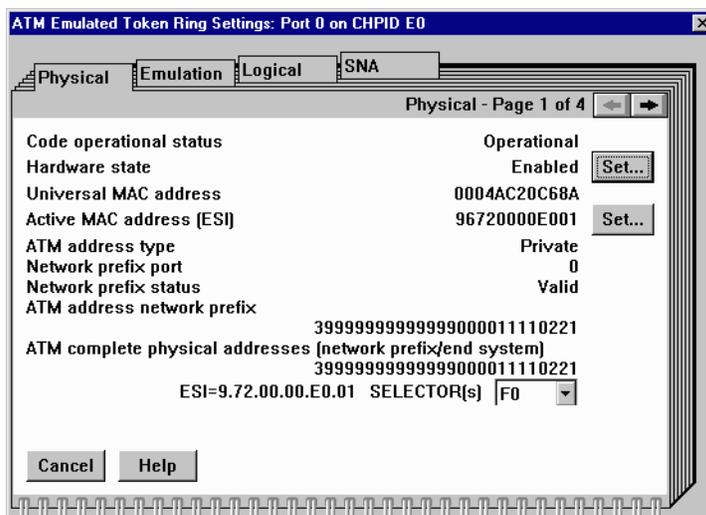


Figure 507. ATM Emulated Token Ring Settings: Port 0 on CHPID E0 (Physical)

Now select the **emulation** tab and move to page 2 of 9 shown in Figure 508 on page 453. The address of the LES this client has joined is displayed at the bottom

of the screen. As is the name of the emulated lan you have configured plus the name of the lan this client has actually joined. In our case: **tr1**.

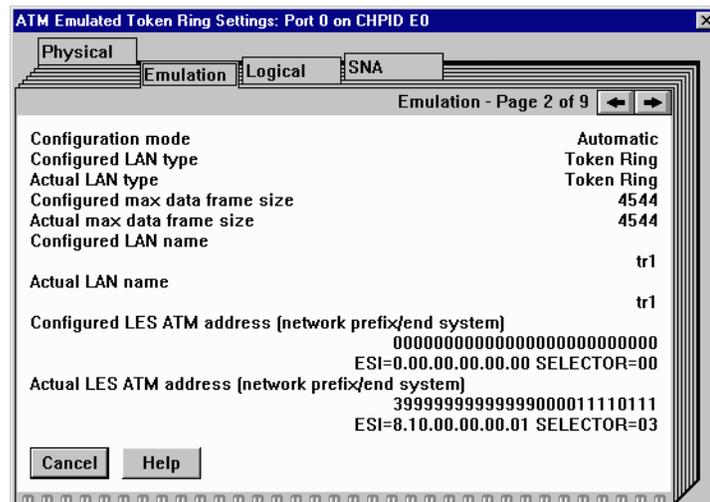


Figure 508. ATM Emulated Token Ring Settings: Port 0 on CHPID E0 (Emulation)

Go back to the OSA CHPIDs view (Figure 506 on page 452) and **select port 1**. This is the second LEC that was set to join the **et1** elan. (Note there is no physical tab on this port) Select the second screen under the emulation tab as shown in Figure 509 on page 453. Again you can see the atm address of the LES this LEC is registered with. The elan name this client has joined is shown under **actual elan name**.

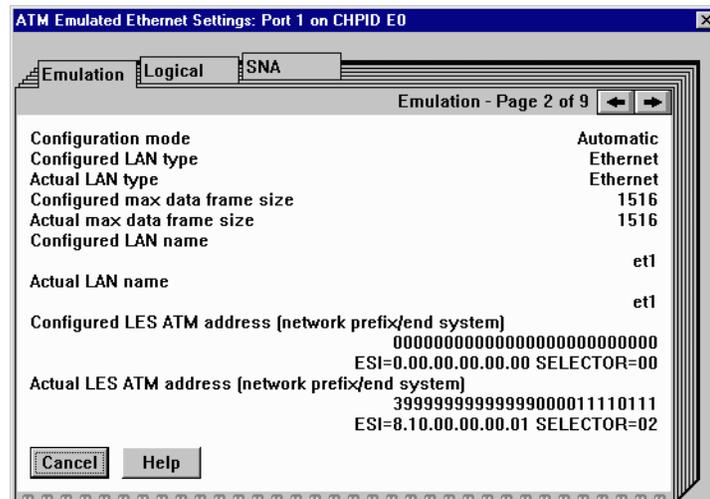


Figure 509. ATM Emulated Ethernet Settings: Port 1 on CHPID E0 (Emulation)

From MSS1 in our network you can see the status of the two OSA LECs. MSS1 is the primary LES/BUS pair for the elans and the IP default gateway.

The **Show LEC** command in T5 shows LEC0 in our OSA has joined the **tr1** elan (Figure 510 on page 454). The **Show Registered-MAC** address command shows the MAC address we have defined for LEC0 in the OSA.

```

MSS1 *TALK 5
MSS1 +NETWORK 0
ATM Console
MSS1 ATM+LE-SERVICES
LE-Services Console
MSS1 LE-SERVICES+WORK
  ( 1) et1
  ( 2) mgmt
  ( 3) tkr_prod
  ( 4) tr1
choice of LES/BUS [1]? 4
LE-Services Console for an existing LES-BUS Pair
MSS1 EXISTING LES-BUS 'tr1'+SHOW LEC
Number of LEC's to display: 4

      LEC-LES and LEC-BUS State (UP=Up, ID=Idle, --- --.
      **=Other; Show specific LEC to see actual)      v  v
      LEC State #ATM #Reg #Lrmd
LEC Primary ATM Address      Proxy ID LES BUS Adrs MACs MACs
-----
3999999999999999999900001111022196720000E001F1 N 0001 UP UP 1 1 0
3999999999999999999900001111011182100000000111 Y 0002 UP UP 1 6 0
3999999999999999999900001111011182720000000180 Y 0003 UP UP 1 1 0
3999999999999999999900001111011182700000010110 Y 0004 UP UP 1 1 3
MSS1 EXISTING LES-BUS 'tr1'+SHOW REGISTERED-MAC
Number of Registered MAC's to display: 9

Registered
MAC Address Registering ATM Address Type LEC # BCM
-----
400082700110 3999999999999999999900001111011182700000010110 R 0004 0
400082100111 3999999999999999999900001111011182100000000111 R 0002 2
0004AC28CE00 3999999999999999999900001111011182720000000180 R 0003 1
40008210D111 3999999999999999999900001111011182100000000111 R 0002 1
40008210D211 3999999999999999999900001111011182100000000111 R 0002 1
40008210D311 3999999999999999999900001111011182100000000111 R 0002 1
40008210D411 3999999999999999999900001111011182100000000111 R 0002 1
40008210D511 3999999999999999999900001111011182100000000111 R 0002 1
40009672E001 3999999999999999999900001111022196720000E001F1 R 0001 1
MSS1 EXISTING LES-BUS 'tr1'+

```

Figure 510. MSS T 5 output for tr1

The same is true for LEC1 which has joined the **et1** elan shown in Figure 511 on page 455.

```

MSS1 EXISTING LES-BUS 'tr1'+EXIT
MSS1 LE-SERVICES+WORK
  ( 1) et1
  ( 2) mgmt
  ( 3) tkr_prod
  ( 4) tr1
Choice of LES/BUS [1]? 1
LE-Services Console for an existing LES-BUS Pair
MSS1 EXISTING LES-BUS 'et1'+SHOW LEC
Number of LEC's to display: 5

      LEC-LES and LEC-BUS State (UP=Up, ID=Idle, --. --.
      **=Other; Show specific LEC to see actual)      v  v
              LEC      State  #ATM  #Reg  #Lrmd
LEC Primary ATM Address      Proxy ID  LES BUS Adrs  MACs  MACs
-----
3999999999999999999900001111011182740000000101  Y 0001  UP  UP    1    0    0
3999999999999999999900001111022122160000020110  N 0002  UP  UP    1    1    0
3999999999999999999900001111011182100000000110  Y 0003  UP  UP    1    4    0
3999999999999999999900001111011183710000010110  Y 0004  UP  UP    1    1    0
3999999999999999999900001111022196720000E001F2  N 0005  UP  UP    1    1    0
MSS1 EXISTING LES-BUS 'et1'+SHOW REGISTERED-MAC
Number of Registered MAC's to display: 7

Registered
MAC Address      Registering ATM Address      Type  LEC  # BCM
-----
400082100110    3999999999999999999900001111011182100000000110  R 0003    1
400083710110    3999999999999999999900001111011183710000010110  R 0004    0
020044684008    3999999999999999999900001111022122160000020110  R 0002    0
40008210D110    3999999999999999999900001111011182100000000110  R 0003    1
40008210D210    3999999999999999999900001111011182100000000110  R 0003    1
40008210D310    3999999999999999999900001111011182100000000110  R 0003    1
02009672E002  3999999999999999999900001111022196720000E001F2  R 0005    0
MSS1 EXISTING LES-BUS 'et1'+

```

Figure 511. MSS T 5 output for et1

Connectivity exists with TCP/IP in the 9672 as shown by the pings from MSS1 in Figure 512 on page 456.

```

MSS1 EXISTING LES-BUS 'et1'+EXIT
MSS1 LE-SERVICES+EXIT
MSS1 ATM+EXIT
MSS1 +
MSS1 +PROTOCOL IP
MSS1 IP>PING 10.2.1.92
PING 10.2.1.2 -> 10.2.1.92: 56 data bytes, ttl=64, every 1 sec.
56 data bytes from 10.2.1.92: icmp_seq=0. ttl=60. time=0. ms
56 data bytes from 10.2.1.92: icmp_seq=1. ttl=60. time=0. ms
56 data bytes from 10.2.1.92: icmp_seq=2. ttl=60. time=0. ms
56 data bytes from 10.2.1.92: icmp_seq=3. ttl=60. time=0. ms

----10.2.1.92 PING Statistics----
4 packets transmitted, 4 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip min/avg/max = 0/0/0 ms
MSS1 IP>PING 10.1.1.92
PING 10.1.1.2 -> 10.1.1.92: 56 data bytes, ttl=64, every 1 sec.
56 data bytes from 10.1.1.92: icmp_seq=0. ttl=60. time=10. ms
56 data bytes from 10.1.1.92: icmp_seq=1. ttl=60. time=0. ms
56 data bytes from 10.1.1.92: icmp_seq=2. ttl=60. time=0. ms
56 data bytes from 10.1.1.92: icmp_seq=3. ttl=60. time=0. ms

----10.1.1.92 PING Statistics----
4 packets transmitted, 4 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip min/avg/max = 0/2/10 ms
MSS1 IP>

```

Figure 512. MSS ping capture

10.7.1.1 Reference Information

For reference we are including the IOCDs definitions for CHPID E0. As can be seen in Figure 513 on page 456 CHPID E0 is available to many partitions. We only used partition 4.

```

RESOURCE PARTITION=( (A1,1), (A10,A), (A2,2), (A3,3), (A4,4), (A5,5)*
, (A8,8), (A9,9), (C1,6), (C2,7))
CHPID PATH=(E0), SHARED, *
PARTITION=( (A1,A10,A2,A3,A4,A8,A9), (A1,A10,A2,A3,A4,A8,A*
9,A5)), TYPE=OSA
CNTRLUNIT CUNUMBR=20A0, PATH=(E0), UNIT=OSA
IODEVICE ADDRESS=(20A0,015), UNITADD=00, CUNUMBR=(20A0), *
STADET=Y, UNIT=OSA
IODEVICE ADDRESS=20AF, UNITADD=FE, CUNUMBR=(20A0), STADET=Y,
UNIT=OSAD

```

Figure 513. IOCDs definitions for CHPID E0

Some of the definitions from the TCPIP.PROFILE dataset are included in Figure 514 on page 457 to show just what we had configured for the interfaces, the gateways to networks 10.2.x.x and 10.1.x.x and the default gateway. This is only a

small section of this dataset but these definitions are shown to help the reader in understanding our configuration.

```

TCPCONFIG
  UNRESTRICTLowports
  TCPSENDBfrsize 16384 ; Range is 256-256K - Default is 16K
  TCPRCVBufsize 16384 ; Range is 256-256K - Default is 16K
  SENDGARBAGE FALSE ; Packet contains no data
UDPCONFIG
  UNRESTRICTLowports
  UDPCHKsum ; Do checksum
  UDPSENDBfrsize 16384 ; Default is 16K
  UDPRCVBufsize 16384 ; Default is 16K
IPCONFig
  VARSUBNETTING
; *****
; ATM OSA Definition LE
; *****
  DEVICE OSA20A0 LCS 20A0
  LINK OSAT20A0 IBMR 0 OSA20A0

  DEVICE OSA20A2 LCS 20A2
  LINK OSAT20A2 ETHERor802.3 1 OSA20A2
; -----
HOME
  10.2.1.92 OSAT20A0
  10.1.1.92 OSAT20A2

GATEWAY
  10 = OSAT20A0 4000 0.255.255.0 0.2.1.0
  10 = OSAT20A2 1492 0.255.255.0 0.1.1.0
  10 10.2.1.1 OSAT20A0 4000 0.255.0.0 0.2.0.0
  10 10.1.1.1 OSAT20A2 1492 0.255.0.0 0.1.0.0
  DEFAULTINET 10.2.1.1 osat20a0 4000 0
; -----

START OSA20A0
START OSA20A2

```

Figure 514. part of TCPIP.PROFILE

Appendix A. Troubleshooting the ATM Environment

A.1 Troubleshooting the 8260/85

This section provides information on how to troubleshoot the 8260 and 8285 configurations. This section will show problems occurring for SSI and NNI connections, as well as settings for the LIS in CIP.

A.1.1 Troubleshooting SSI Connections

To enable connectivity between switches, we configure an SSI connection between them. This is done using the `set port` command:

```
8285> set port 1.13 enable ssi 155000
```

When setting up your SSI parameters, make certain that you satisfy the following conditions:

1. The ATM network address (the first 11 bytes of the ATM address) for each switch is the same.
2. The ATM cluster number (11th byte of the ATM address) is the same on each switch.
3. The hub numbers (13th byte of the ATM address) are different.

Even though the port may be physically up, that is receiving and transmitting properly, if it is misconfigured, it will be reported as being not in service. If this happens, the 8285 will try to provide helpful error messages in the IX Status field returned by the `show port` command with the `verbose` option.

```
8285> show port 1.13 verbose
```

Type	Mode	Status

1.13	: SSI enabled	UP-NOT IN SERVICE
SSI Bandwidth	:	155000 Kbps
Connector	:	SC DUPLEX
Media	:	Multimode fiber
Port speed	:	155000 Kbps
Remote device is active	:	
IX status	:	HUB numbers identical
Scrambling mode	:	frame and cell
Clock mode	:	internal

A list of some of these messages is given in :tref refid=tabtbl69a..

Table 11. IX Status Messages and Causes

***** 2126t8.xwd *****

A.1.2 Troubleshooting the CIP Network

There are relatively few entities in a CIP network that could cause problems. However, should you be unable to reach other CIP devices, the following items should be considered:

- Check the ARP server to see that you have registered with it. The procedure for doing so is described below in :hhref refid=chekarp..
- If so, check the IP parameters you configured on the 8285 to ensure that they are correct. Pay particular attention to your IP subnet and your IP subnet mask.
- If you are not registered with the ARP server, try the steps outlined in :hhref refid=fixarp..

Checking ARP Server for Registration

If you are unable to ping the ARP server or any other IP device, check to see if the ARP server is properly registering your IP and ATM addresses.

For AIX ARP servers, this can be checked in two ways:

1. Using SMIT, the Systems Management Interface Tool
2. Using the fast path command `arp -t atm -a`

Checking ARP Registration via SMIT

To check ARP registration via SMIT, perform the following steps:

1. Log on to the server as root.
2. Issue the command `smit`.
3. Select the following menu items in sequence:
 - Communications Applications and Services
 - TCP/IP
 - Further Configuration
 - Network Interfaces

- List SVCs over an ATM 100 Network or List SVCs over an ATM 155 Network depending on your interface

Checking ARP Registration via Fast Path Command

To check ARP registration via the fast path command, perform the following steps:

1. Log on to the server as root.
2. Key in the command:

```
arp -t atm -a
```

Correcting ARP Registration

If the ARP server is not registering your 8285 CIP information, but is registering other CIP devices, try re-initializing the 8285 CIP function by re-entering the SET DEVICE ARP_SERVER command. This will force the 8285 to go through the CIP registration process again.

If you are still not able to register, check the ARP server address you keyed in and be sure that all 20 bytes of the address explicitly match the ARP server's address.

A.1.3 Troubleshooting Your LANE Network

There are relatively few entries in a LANE network that could cause you problems. The following sections describe the typical items that should be considered:

- Check the Physical (ATM) Connection
- Check the LANE Registration
- Other Considerations

A.1.4 Check the Physical (ATM) Connection

When you connect an ATM device to an IBM 8260 or 8285, you have to connect the physical cabling to the device and configure its ATM parameters. Then the device should be connected to the ATM network and you can check the status from the IBM 8260/85 console using the `show port` command.

:figref refid=figfig6a4. shows a sample console screen when the command is issued.

```

8285> show port 1.1 verbose 1

      Type Mode      Status
-----
1.01:UNI enabled UP-NO ACTIVITY 2

Signalling Version : with ILMI
Flow Control       : Off
VPI.VCI range     : 3.1023 (2.10 bits)
Connector         : RJ45
Media             : copper twisted pair
Remote device is inactive 2
IX status         : IX KO 2
Port speed        : 25600 kbps

8285>
8285> show port 1.1 verbose 3

      Type Mode      Status
-----
1.01:UNI enabled UP-OKAY 4

Signalling Version : with ILMI
Flow Control       : Off
VPI.VCI range     : 3.1023 (2.10 bits)
Connector         : RJ45
Media             : copper twisted pair
Remote device is active 4
IX status         : IX OK 4
Port speed        : 25600 Kbps

8285>

```

Figure 515. The Sample Console Screen to Check the Physical Connection

Notes:

- 1 This `show port` command was issued after the physical cabling had been connected, but before the remote device was powered on.
- 2 You can get the status shown in several lines, but the main status is shown in the first line. The UP-NO ACTIVITY means the physical cabling is done but no physical layer activity is detected.
- 3 This `show port` command was issued after the physical connection was up and the remote device was ready.
- 4 UP-OKAY means the remote device is attached to the ATM network.

The typical reasons an ATM device might be unable to make a physical connection are as follows:

- Cabling

If a fiber cable is used, check to see if each end of the cable is connected to the appropriate connector, transmit or receive. And if a copper cable is used, check to see that the pinouts of the cable and each end of the cable are matched, especially when you use a non-Forum compliant adapter or the connection is between ATM switches.

If the pinouts are mismatched, the status should be UP-NO ACTIVITY which means physical activity isn't detected on the port.

- ATM Connection Parameters

Check if the ATM connection parameters used in the switch and the device are matched, such as:

- Connection type (SVC/PVC)
- VPC/VCC number
- UNI Version (3.0/3.1/4.0)
- Service type (CBR/VBR/UBR/ABR)
- Required and available bandwidth if RB connection

If this information is mismatched, the status should be UP-NOT IN SERVICE which means physical activity is detected on the port but that the device cannot access the network.

When the physical layer connection is established, then the device requests to register with a LANE network. You can check the status from the IBM 8285 console using SHOW LAN_EMUL SERVERS and SHOW DEVICE commands.

:figref refid=figfig6a5. and :figref refid=figfig6a6. show a sample console screen when the SHOW LAN_EMUL SERVERS command is issued.

```
8285> show lan_emul servers 1 1
-----
----- LAN Emulation Server 1 -----
Status           : Running.
LAN type         : Ethernet.
Actual ELAN name : "8285ETH4".
Desired ELAN name : ".
Actual max frame size : 1516.
Desired max frame size: 1516.
ATM address : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.02
Max number of clients : 64.
Current number of operational clients : 1. 2
Local : 39.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02
40.00.82.85.01.02.02 (port 0.0) OPERATIONAL NonProxy 3
8285>
```

Figure 516. The Sample Console Screen to Check the LANE Registration

Notes

- ¹ This show lan_emul servers command was issued after the server was up and the clients had requested to be registered.
- ² The number of clients registered with the IBM 8285 integrated LES is shown on this line.
- ³ The clients registered with the IBM 8285 integrated LES are shown in these lines. This information only appears when you specify either of the servers using the server ID.

```

8285> show device 1
8285 Nways ATM Workgroup Switch
Name : 8285
Location :

For assistance contact :

Manufacture id: 53-
Part Number: 58G9605 EC Level: C38846
Serial Number: LAG050
Boot EEPROM version: v.1.4.0
Flash EEPROM version: v.1.4.0
Flash EEPROM backup version: v.1.0.0
Last Restart : 14:57:56 Thu 17 Oct 96 (Restart Count: 1)

A-8285
-----
ATM address: 39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.00

> Subnet atm:
IP address: 192.168.21.85. Subnet mask: ff.ff.ff.00

> Subnet lan emulation Ethernet/802.3 2
Up 3
Name : "IBM_ETHERNET_LAN1" 3
MAC Address: 420082850001
IP address : 192.168.30.1. Subnet mask: FF.FF.FF.00
ATM address :39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.00
Config LES addr:39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.02
Actual LES addr:39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.02 3
BUS ATM address:39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.02 3
Config LECS add:none
Actual LECS add:00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00
LEC Identifier: 1. Maximum Transmission Unit: 1492 3
> Subnet lan emulation token ring
up
Name : "8285TR4"
MAC Address: 420082850002
IP address : 0.0.0.0. Subnet mask: 00.00.00.00
ATM address :39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.00
Config LES addr:39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.03
Actual LES addr:39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.03
BUS ATM address:39.99.99.99.99.99.99.00.00.99.99.01.02.40.00.82.85.01.02.03
Config LECS add:none
Actual LECS add:00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00
LEC Identifier: 2. Maximum Transmission Unit: 4544

Default Gateway :
-----
IP address: 0.0.0.0

ARP Server:
-----
ATM address: 00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00

Dynamic RAM size is 8 MB. Migration: off. Diagnostics: enabled.

8285>

```

Figure 517. The Sample Console Screen to Check the LANE Registration

Notes:

- 1 This `show device` command was issued when the server was up and the clients had requested to be registered. This command can be used to check the status of each LEC on the IBM 8285, especially if they are registered with an external LES.
- 2 This line shows the ELAN type and Ethernet type of the LEC. The Ethernet/802.3 means the ELAN type is Ethernet and the Ethernet type is 802.3. Don't make the mistake of thinking that Ethernet/802.3 means that both DIX and 802.3 Ethernet types are supported. The LEC on the IBM 8285 can support either of them and the status should be Ethernet/DIX when the Ethernet type is DIX.
- 3 The appropriate values in these fields mean that the registration process has successfully completed, because these values are returned by the LES.

The typical reasons a LEC might be unable to register with the LES are as follows:

- ATM switch connection
If the LECs are attached to a different switch, check to see if the connection between the switches has been established.
- Designated LES address
Check if the designated LES ATM address specified for the LEC, especially the SEL field, is correct.
- Max SDU size/ELAN name
Check if the same maximum SDU size and ELAN name are defined on the LEC and LES. If these values don't match, the registration process fails. And some LECs, such as the IBM 8285 internal LEC, don't have specific values for themselves, but instead get the values from their LES.
- Registration sequence
Reissue the LANE registration request from the LEC. Several devices have limited retry counts to issue the registration request and only do so during the initialization phase. Therefore, they won't register when the LES is restarted. Furthermore, network or LES congestion may prevent them from successfully completing the registration process within the allowed period.

For example, PCs using the IBM ATM device driver have a retry count limit for the registration request, but IBM 8281 and 8285 internal LECs do not.

A.1.5 Other Considerations

When the communication between LECs is unable to be established even though both LECs are registered with the LES, the typical reasons are as follows:

- Ethernet type
Check to see if the same Ethernet type is configured for both LECs. For LECs to communicate with each other, they should be configured with the same Ethernet type, 802.3 or DIX/Ethernet V2.

If one of the LECs that is unable to communicate is the IBM 8285's, you can check the Ethernet type from the console using the `set device` command as shown in Figure 515.

- IP network number

If one of the LECs that is unable to communicate is the IBM 8285's, check to see if the IP interfaces, CIP, Ethernet LEC and token-ring LEC, have been defined to different subnetworks. If the IP interfaces are on the same subnetwork, only the CIP interface is used.

Appendix B. First Sample Appendix

This is a sample appendix.

Appendix C. Second Sample Appendix

This is a sample appendix.

Appendix D. Special Notices

This publication is intended to help ???who?????? to ??do what????? The information in this publication is not intended as the specification of any programming interfaces that are provided by ??????????product name(s)?????????????. See the PUBLICATIONS section of the IBM Programming Announcement for ??????????product name(s)????????????? for more information about what publications are considered to be product documentation.

References in this publication to IBM products, programs or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only IBM's product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent program that does not infringe any of IBM's intellectual property rights may be used instead of the IBM product, program or service.

Information in this book was developed in conjunction with use of the equipment specified, and is limited in application to those specific hardware and software products and levels.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to the IBM Director of Licensing, IBM Corporation, 500 Columbus Avenue, Thornwood, NY 10594 USA.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact IBM Corporation, Dept. 600A, Mail Drop 1329, Somers, NY 10589 USA.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The information contained in this document has not been submitted to any formal IBM test and is distributed AS IS. The information about non-IBM ("vendor") products in this manual has been supplied by the vendor and IBM assumes no responsibility for its accuracy or completeness. The use of this information or the implementation of any of these techniques is a customer responsibility and depends on the customer's ability to evaluate and integrate them into the customer's operational environment. While each item may have been reviewed by IBM for accuracy in a specific situation, there is no guarantee that the same or similar results will be obtained elsewhere. Customers attempting to adapt these techniques to their own environments do so at their own risk.

Any pointers in this publication to external Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of these Web sites.

Any performance data contained in this document was determined in a controlled environment, and therefore, the results that may be obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Reference to PTF numbers that have not been released through the normal distribution process does not imply general availability. The purpose of including these reference numbers is to alert IBM customers to specific information relative to the implementation of the PTF when it becomes available to each customer according to the normal IBM PTF distribution process.

The following terms are trademarks of the International Business Machines Corporation in the United States and/or other countries:

IBM ®

The following terms are trademarks of other companies:

C-bus is a trademark of Corollary, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

PC Direct is a trademark of Ziff Communications Company in the United States and/or other countries and is used by IBM Corporation under license.

ActionMedia, LANDesk, MMX, Pentium and ProShare are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. (For a complete list of Intel trademarks see www.intel.com/dradmarx.htm)

UNIX is a registered trademark in the United States and/or other countries licensed exclusively through X/Open Company Limited.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Appendix E. Related Publications

The publications listed in this section are considered particularly suitable for a more detailed discussion of the topics covered in this redbook.

E.1 International Technical Support Organization Publications

For information on ordering these ITSO publications see "How to Get ITSO Redbooks" on page 475.

- *????full title???????, xxxx-xxxx*
- *????full title???????, xxxx-xxxx*
- *????full title???????, xxxx-xxxx*

E.2 Redbooks on CD-ROMs

Redbooks are also available on the following CD-ROMs:

CD-ROM Title	Collection Kit Number
System/390 Redbooks Collection	SK2T-2177
Networking and Systems Management Redbooks Collection	SK2T-6022
Transaction Processing and Data Management Redbook	SK2T-8038
Lotus Redbooks Collection	SK2T-8039
Tivoli Redbooks Collection	SK2T-8044
AS/400 Redbooks Collection	SK2T-2849
RS/6000 Redbooks Collection (HTML, BkMgr)	SK2T-8040
RS/6000 Redbooks Collection (PostScript)	SK2T-8041
RS/6000 Redbooks Collection (PDF Format)	SK2T-8043
Application Development Redbooks Collection	SK2T-8037

E.3 Other Publications

These publications are also relevant as further information sources:

- *????full title???????, xxxx-xxxx*

How to Get ITSO Redbooks

This section explains how both customers and IBM employees can find out about ITSO redbooks, redpieces, and CD-ROMs. A form for ordering books and CD-ROMs by fax or e-mail is also provided.

- **Redbooks Web Site** <http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/>

Search for, view, download or order hardcopy/CD-ROM redbooks from the redbooks web site. Also read redpieces and download additional materials (code samples or diskette/CD-ROM images) from this redbooks site.

Redpieces are redbooks in progress; not all redbooks become redpieces and sometimes just a few chapters will be published this way. The intent is to get the information out much quicker than the formal publishing process allows.

- **E-mail Orders**

Send orders via e-mail including information from the redbooks fax order form to:

	e-mail address
In United States	usib6fpl@ibmmail.com
Outside North America	Contact information is in the "How to Order" section at this site: http://www.elink.ibm.link.ibm.com/pbl/pbl/

- **Telephone Orders**

United States (toll free)	1-800-879-2755
Canada (toll free)	1-800-IBM-4YOU
Outside North America	Country coordinator phone number is in the "How to Order" section at this site: http://www.elink.ibm.link.ibm.com/pbl/pbl/

- **Fax Orders**

United States (toll free)	1-800-445-9269
Canada	1-403-267-4455
Outside North America	Fax phone number is in the "How to Order" section at this site: http://www.elink.ibm.link.ibm.com/pbl/pbl/

This information was current at the time of publication, but is continually subject to change. The latest information for customer may be found at <http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/> and for IBM employees at <http://w3.itso.ibm.com/>.

IBM Intranet for Employees

IBM employees may register for information on workshops, residencies, and redbooks by accessing the IBM Intranet Web site at <http://w3.itso.ibm.com/> and clicking the ITSO Mailing List button. Look in the Materials repository for workshops, presentations, papers, and Web pages developed and written by the ITSO technical professionals; click the Additional Materials button. Employees may also view redbook, residency, and workshop announcements at <http://inews.ibm.com/>.

Glossary

Your glossary term, acronym or abbreviation.
Term definition

List of Abbreviations

<i>IBM</i>	International Business Machines Corporation
<i>ITSO</i>	International Technical Support Organization

Index

Numerics

100BASE-FX 50
 100BASE-TX 50
 10Base2 48
 10Base5 48
 10BASE-T 50
 2210 164
 2216 164
 802.3/Ethernet 28
 8210 71, 88, 113
 8260 71, 86
 8260 Multiprotocol Hub 37
 8265 Nways ATM 37
 8265 Nways ATM Switch 38
 8271 71, 144
 8272 71, 154
 8274 71, 112
 8274 Nways RouteSwitch 37
 8281 71, 128, 132
 8285 71, 85, 102
 8285 Customization
 LEC
 ELAN name 465
 Ethernet type 465
 IP parameters 466
 maximum SDU size 465
 LES/BUS
 ELAN name 465
 Ethernet type 465
 maximum SDU size 465

A

AAL-5 64, 103
 ACN 74, 82
 active monitor 140
 adaptive cut-through 48, 52
 address filters 54
 Address Registration 31
 address resolution 28
 address resolution requests 31
 AIX 67, 68, 177
 any-to-any translation 57
 AppleTalk 44
 ARP server 32, 73, 86, 88, 179
 configuring 171
 ARP table 33
 ASM 112
 assignment policies 115
 assignment policy 100
 ATM 37
 ATM adapters 71
 ATM Address 86
 ATM address 75
 ATM backbone 74
 ATM cluster network 82
 ATM device 107

ATM Forum LAN Emulation 31
 ATM LEC Address 107
 ATM network prefix 136
 ATM prefix 74
 ATM Switched Module 112
 ATM Switches 37
 ATM UFC 54
 ATM uplink 112, 144
 ATMARP 33
 atvl 127
 AUTOEXEC.NCF 183

B

BAN/BNN 63
 bandwidth 83
 Banyan Vines 44
 BBCM 43
 BCM 130, 146
 BootP 54
 bridge name 134
 bridge number 160
 bridge type 133
 Bridging BroadCast Manager 43
 bridging filters 142
 Broadcast and Unknown Server 25, 28, 32
 BroadCast Manager 43
 broadcasts 28
 burned in address 97
 burned-in address 100
 BUS 27, 28, 32

C

campus backbone 37
 canonical 140
 cas 121
 CellView 185
 CIP 32, 93, 184
 Classical IP 32, 43, 57, 73, 86, 168, 179, 181
 PVC 172
 SVC 174
 cluster 74, 85
 cluster number 86
 community name 92, 137
 configuration direct VCC 29
 configuration utility program 47, 133
 control direct VCC 29
 control distribute VCC 30
 cratvl 125
 Cut-through 52
 cut-through 48

D

DAC 49
 DAS 49
 data direct VCC 30
 data-direct VCC 44

Daughter cards 38
 Default Gateway 77
 default gateway 80, 88, 104, 127, 138
 default priority 101
 Distributed ARP server 44
 DLSw 62
 DLUR 63
 domain name 153, 163
 domains 48
 DOS/Windows 67
 D-PVLAN 43
 driver 177, 182
 dual-attachment concentrator 49
 dual-homing 49
 Dynamic Protocol VLANs 43

E

EIA 232 47
 ELAN 28, 32, 99, 145
 ELAN name 153, 178
 ELAN type 102, 167
 ELANs 25
 E-MAC 38
 end system identifier 26, 100
 ESCON 63
 ESI 26, 90, 97, 146, 184
 Ethernet 37, 46, 99
 Ethernet V2 47
 EtherPiping 48
 EtherProbe 48
 expansion unit 40

F

Fast BUS mode 130
 FDDI 37
 fragment-free 52
 full-duplex Ethernet 48

G

generic flow control 136
 GFC 136

H

hardware inventory 71
 HEMAC 38
 HN 74
 HTMAC 38
 hub management 38
 hub number 74

I

I/F 167
 IBM 2210 Nways Multiprotocol Router 62
 IBM 2216 Multiaccess Connector 63
 IBM 2220 Nways BroadBand Switch 61
 IBM 2225 Nways Multiservice Switch 62
 IBM 2230 Nways ATM Switch 61

IBM 8210 37
 IBM 8224 Ethernet Stackable Hub 51
 IBM 8270 Nways Token-Ring Switch 55
 IBM 8271 47
 IBM 8271 Nways Ethernet LAN Switches 48
 IBM 8272 Nways Token-Ring LAN Switch 52
 IBM 8273 47
 IBM 8273 Nways Ethernet RouteSwitch 57
 IBM 8274 47
 IBM 8281 ATM LAN Bridge 46
 IBM LAN Emulation 107
 IEEE 802.2 LLC 28
 IEEE 802.3 47
 IEEE 802.5 31, 47
 ILMI 26, 63, 99, 135
 ILMI MIB 27
 InATMARP 33
 Intelligent flow management 52
 Interim Local Management Interface 26, 63
 internal virtual segment 160
 Interphase 185
 Interphase Adapters 65
 IP routing 114
 ipr 128
 IPX 28, 52
 ISA 64
 ISDN 62

L

LAN destinations 31
 LAN Emulation 25, 42, 54
 LAN Emulation Client 44
 LAN Emulation Clients 25
 Lan Emulation Configuration Server 25
 LAN Emulation Server 43, 113
 Lan Emulation Server 25
 LAN Emulation VC Connections 29
 LAN Switches 47
 LAN Switching 38
 LAN types 29
 LANE 25, 38, 54, 112, 181
 LANE service 117
 LAPS 181
 largest frame bit 160
 LE Service Components 25
 LEC 28, 54, 99, 106
 LEC ESI 107
 LEC Index 152
 LEC index 162
 LEC interface 166
 LEC Local Unicast MAC Address 107
 LECS 25, 27, 99
 LECs 25
 LECS ATM address 101
 LECS ATM addresses 27
 LECS AutoConfiguration 108
 LES 25, 27, 32, 113
 LES/BUS 25, 88, 99, 102, 113, 129, 145, 156
 LIS 32, 73, 88
 LIS client

- PVC 172
- SVC 174
- locally administered address 114
- locally administered ESI 100
- locally-administered ESIs 34
- Logical IP Subnet 32
- logical link 81, 82
- logical topology 72
- LUNI 27

M

- MAC addresses 31
- map 118
- MARS 32
- Max Frame Size 110
- maximum frame size 134
- media modules 41
- Micro 64
- microcode 52
- MPOA 44
- MPTS 180
- MSS 28, 37, 73, 106
- MSS CIP clients 33
- MSS configuration program 89, 113
- MSS Server 33
- multicast 28
- Multicast Address Resolution 45
- Multicast Address Resolution Service 32
- multicast forward VCC 30
- multicast send VCC 30
- multiport bridge 46
- Multiprotocol over ATM 44

N

- navigation window 94, 129
- NBBS 61
- NBMA 32
- NDIS 64
- NetBIOS 28
- network device interface specification 64
- network diagram 74
- network prefix 26
- Networking BroadBand Services 61
- Next Hop Resolution Protocol 32
- NHRP 32, 44
- NNI 74, 81
- non-blocking 39
- Non-Broadcast Multiple Access 32
- non-canonical 140
- Novell NetWare 68, 177, 182
- NT 177

O

- OC/3 65
- odi 64
- open data link interface 64
- OS/2 65, 177, 180
- out-of-band 95

P

- packet channel 38
- PCI 64
- PDU 103
- permanent static database 135
- Permanent Virtual Circuits 34
- physical topology 72
- ping 79, 87
- PNNI 39, 74
- point-to-multipoint VCC 30
- point-to-point connection 28
- point-to-point VCC 30
- policy-based ELANs 27
- port mirroring 39
- port name 139
- priority 101
- protocol data unit 103
- proxy 99
- proxy LEC 99
- PVCs 34

Q

- QoS 44, 61
- Quality of Service 61

R

- radio button 133
- Redundant ARP server 44
- redundant default IP gateway 44
- ReSerVation protocol 32
- RFC 1188 49
- RFC 1213 49
- RFC 1512 49
- RFC 1577+ client 44
- RI/RO 55
- RIF 160
- ring number 140
- RIP 128
- RISC System/6000 183
- RMON 38
- RMON2 38
- role 82
- route descriptors 31
- router 62
- routing 73
- routing information field 160
- RSVP),and 32
- runts 48

S

- SBus 64
- SDU 103
- SDU size 103
- selector 100, 114
- Selector byte 26
- service data unit 103
- set device atm_address 78
- set lan_emul 102

set module 77
 set port 77
 shared-media 28
 show device 77
 show port 77
 signalling protocol 34
 signalling type 82
 Simple Network Management Protocol 52
 SLIP 133
 SMDS 62
 SMIT 184
 SNMP 52, 135
 SNMP agent 47
 SONET 49
 source route 142
 source routing 31
 source-route 159
 source-route switching 53
 spanning tree 135
 SRB 149, 160
 SRT 149, 160
 SR-TB 149, 160
 SSI 74, 79, 87
 Store-and-forward 52
 store-and-forward 48
 Super VLAN 43
 SVC 31, 118
 SVCs 34
 Switched Virtual Circuits 34

T

TB 149
 TFTP 54
 Timeouts 33
 T-MAC 38
 Token-piping 53
 token-ring 28, 37, 46, 99
 traffic policing 39
 traffic shaping 39
 traffic type 83
 translational bridging 73
 transparent bridging 135, 148
 transparent bridging 73
 transparent switching 57
 trap 137
 TURBOWAYS 63, 177

U

UDP/IP 52
 UFC 49
 Unacknowledged Datagram Protocol/Internet Protocol 52
 UNI 26, 64, 74
 UNI signalling protocol 82
 UNI version 82, 179
 unicast 28
 unicast MAC address 114
 Universal Feature Card 49
 universal feature card 53
 universally administered 26

Unknown RefID_ale
 address registration 31
 address resolution 31
 broadcast and unknown server 27
 BUS 27
 configuration direct VCC 29
 connection management 31
 control direct VCC 29
 control distribute VCC 30
 data direct VCC 30
 data transfer 31
 initialization 30
 LAN Emulation Client 28
 LE clients 27
 LE configuration server 28
 LE server 27
 LE Service Operation 30
 LEC 28
 LECS 28
 LES 27
 multicast forward VCC 30
 multicast send VCC 30
 Unknown RefID_atm
 addresses 26
 LAN Emulation 25
 Unknown RefID_lane
 ELAN type 167
 Unknown RefID_le
 Clients 28, 32
 Configuration Server 32
 Server 32
 summary 31
 user-to-network interface 27
 Unknown RefID_net
 prefix 26
 Unknown RefID_trbl
 ATM parameters 463
 ELAN name 465
 Ethernet type 465
 IP network number 466
 LANE registration sequence 465
 maximum SDU size 465
 physical connection 461
 uplink modules 57
 user-to-network interface 26

V

vap 117
 VCC 27
 VCCs 28
 VCI 135
 Video distribution 38
 virtual ATM interfaces 43
 virtual channel identifier 135
 virtual circuit 183
 virtual IP router arm 127
 virtual path identifier 82, 135
 virtual switch 48, 53
 VPI 135
 VT100 emulation 89

W

Web browser 89
Well Known Address 99
well known address 124, 148
Windows 95 66, 177
Windows NT 66
WKA 99, 111, 178

Z

Zero-hop routing server 45

ITSO Redbook Evaluation

ATM Configuration Examples
SG24-2126-01

Your feedback is very important to help us maintain the quality of ITSO redbooks. **Please complete this questionnaire and return it using one of the following methods:**

- Use the online evaluation form found at <http://www.redbooks.ibm.com>
- Fax this form to: USA International Access Code + 1 914 432 8264
- Send your comments in an Internet note to redbook@us.ibm.com

Which of the following best describes you?

Customer **Business Partner** **Solution Developer** **IBM employee**
 None of the above

Please rate your overall satisfaction with this book using the scale:
(1 = very good, 2 = good, 3 = average, 4 = poor, 5 = very poor)

Overall Satisfaction _____

Please answer the following questions:

Was this redbook published in time for your needs? Yes___ No___

If no, please explain:

What other redbooks would you like to see published?

Comments/Suggestions: (THANK YOU FOR YOUR FEEDBACK!)

SG24-2126-01
Printed in the U.S.A.

